

TONQUEEN  
JOURNAL  
REGISTER  
1672 - 1677

TRANSCRIBED BY  
FRANCIS DAVENPORT



# TONQUEEN JOURNALL REGISTER

1672 - 1677

A JOURNALL REGISTER OF ALL THE TRANSACTIONS IN THE FIRST SETTLEMENT  
OF A FACTORY THERE & THE NEGOTIATION OF MERCHANTILE AFFAIRS FOR  
THE HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY  
AGITATED BY MR. WILLIAM GYFFORD, CHIEFE &CA: FACTORS THERE  
BEGINNING THE 25<sup>TH</sup> OF JUNE 1672.

TRANSCRIBED BY  
FRANCIS DAVENPORT  
c. 1677

James & Hook  
B O O K S

Tonqueen Journall Register : the record of English merchants in Vietnam, 1672–1677  
a transcription of Sloane Ms 998 in the British Library  
Francis Davenport, transcriber of the original, c. 1677

second transcription, introduction, notes and typography by Jim Potter, 2017–2024  
public domain with attribution appreciated  
history – Southeast Asia; Vietnam; European exploration and commerce;  
East India Company; maritime studies  
all fonts are versions of Caslon, apart from certain Vietnamese words in Kaius

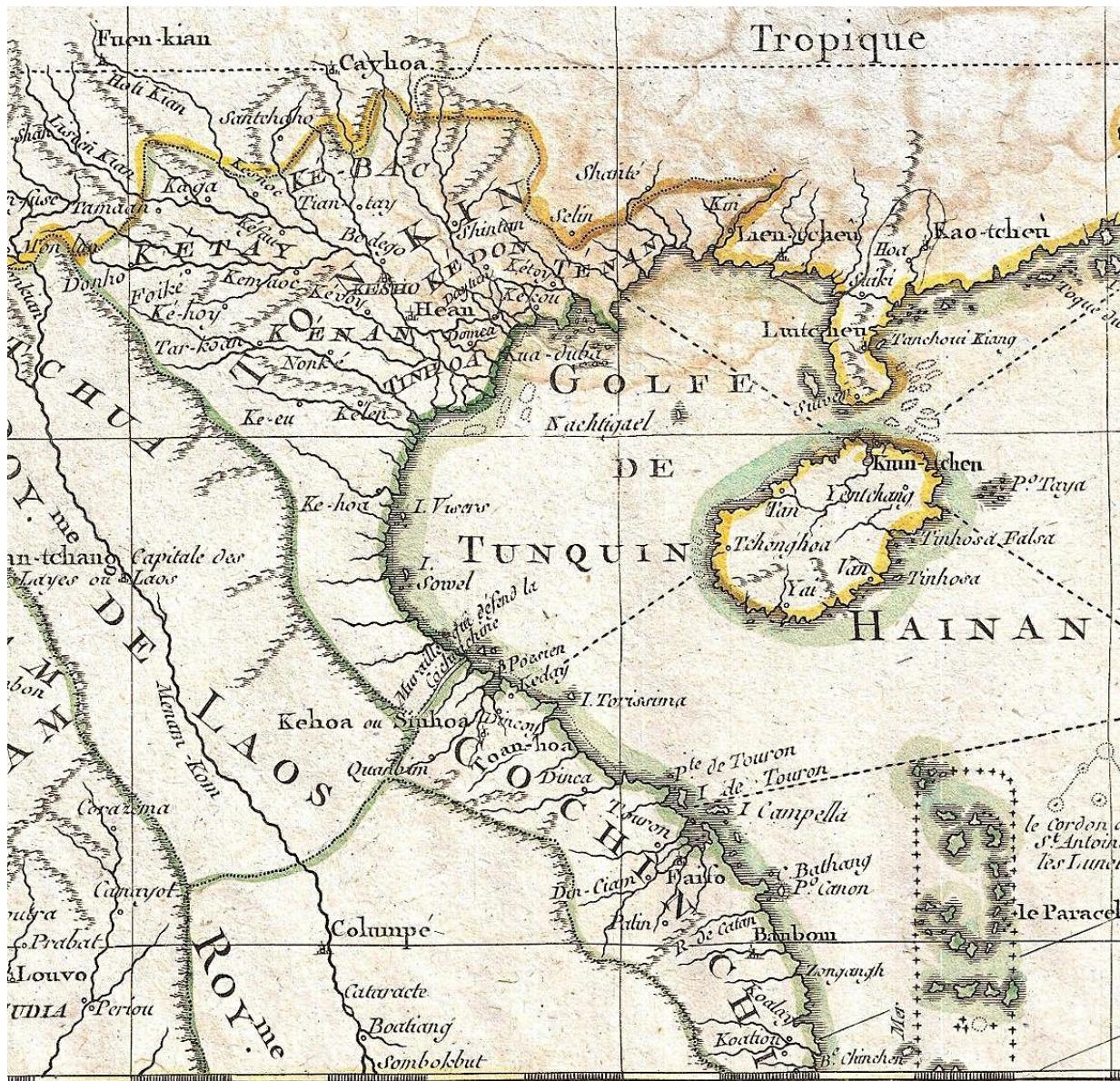
ISBN 9781795884136

published by James & Hook Books, 2024  
Los Angeles, Alta California  
[jamesandhookbooks@gmail.com](mailto:jamesandhookbooks@gmail.com)  
digital typescript available upon request

cover : “A Chart of the Easternmost Part of the East Indies,”  
John Seller, *Atlas Maritimus* (London; 1675).

# CONTENTS

Introduction	<i>i</i>
Transcription notes	<i>vii</i>
Glossary	<i>xii</i>
Tonqueen Journall Register, 1672–1677	1–254
Appendices	
1 Letter to the English from the Trinh Lord, c. 1676	257
2 The Tides of Tonkin, by Francis Davenport, July 1678	258
3 The Red River Barre, 24 April 1682	264
4 Barlow's Tonqueen, 1688	265
5 Francis Davenport to William Gyfford, 1694	270
Bibliography	273
Index	275
Illustrations	
Carte Hydro-Geo-Graphique des Indes Orientales. R. Bonne, 1771	facing page <i>i</i>
The Bova of Tonqueen when he gives Audience. S. Barron, 1686	170
The City of Cha-Cho, the Metropolis of Tonqueen S. Barron, 1686	248
Merchant's mark of the English East India Company, c. 1676	255
Seal and map in a letter from the Trinh Lord, c. 1676	256
Barre and River of Tongqueen. William Barlow, 1688	267



“Carte Hydro-Geo-Graphique des Indes Orientales en deca et au dela du Gange avec leur Archipel  
Dressee et assujettie aux Observations Astronomiques.” [details]

Rigobert Bonne, 1771

in: *Atlas Moderne ou Collection de Cartes sur Toutes les Parties du Globe Terrestre par plusiers auteurs*,  
(Jean Lattre, engraver; Paris; 1771).



# INTRODUCTION

## “A THIRD SORT OF STRANGERS”

This journal recorded the first attempt of the English East India Company to establish a trade station or ‘factory’ in northern Vietnam. In 1672, as now, Tonkin was centered around the Red River. Its well-populated delta was intricate, complex, and troubled with problems ranging from fires to floods to famines. The political landscape was not any simpler, as the Trinh lords of the north were in conflict not only with Nguyễn lords of the south but also with dynastic rivals, peripheral enemies and internal rebellions.

The English wanted to avoid those issues and instead focus on economic possibilities. These were complex and troubled as well. Tonkin’s domestic productions were probably insufficient to justify the costs of a permanent factory, so the plan was to purchase its silks and ship them to Japan where they could be exchanged for silver and merchandise. This followed the once-profitable example of the Dutch East India Company, or Verenigde Oostindische Compagnie (VOC), which had long been willing to suffer losses in one place if it meant greater profits in another.

Tonkin was also useful for navigation. It could be a staging point for voyages to Japan, China, Taiwan, Macao and Manila, which were effectively very far from the English base at Bantam due to monsoon cycles. A permanent factory on the eastern coast of Asia would allow the English to reach markets early and stay late, thus taking advantage of supply and demand as they waxed and waned. The still grander plan was to expand their company in all directions from ships to factories to products, and most of all to its crippling deficiency of working capital.

English hopes had ended before they began. The directors were strangely unaware that the VOC’s silk-for-silver trade had been in serious decline since the 1650s, that Bengali silk was by then preferred over that of Tonkin, and that Japan had banned the export of silver four years before the ship *Zant* arrived at the Red River barre in June 1672.

Trade with Japan fell apart completely a year later. Amid brutal suppression of Portuguese priests and Christian converts, the Dutch informed Tokugawa shōguns that King Charles II was married to Catarina de Bragança, a devout Catholic. The EIC was ordered to leave Nagasaki immediately (see p. 146). Meanwhile China was transitioning violently from Ming to Qing; Taiwan was precarious after the death of Koxinga; and the Philippines were hostile under Spanish rule. Nicholas Waite was even imprisoned when his ship was dismasted by a typhoon and forced to enter Manila Bay (see p. 182).

More proximally, Tonkin proved to be a very difficult market. Its overlord, Trinh Tac (r. 1657–82), had become suspicious of foreigners and placed onerous restrictions on their movement. For example, instead of a base in the capital at ‘Kecho’ (Thăng Long/Hanoi), the English had to keep their factory 60 km downriver at Hien (Hu'ng Yên). This may not have been justified, but the lord rightfully questioned the benefits of dealing with Europeans if they didn’t help him defeat his enemies. The English also arrived just after he left again to fight the Nguyễn. His power was so pervasive that little could be concluded while he was gone. When he returned, Trinh Tac settled on detente with the southerners, which diminished his need for foreign military hardware and foreigners themselves.

Additionally, mandarins and functionaries made incessant demands for bribes, usually giving nothing in return except threats and promises. This corruption accelerated in Trinh Tac’s absence and is the major theme of the first part of the journal. Equally harmful, the English had a peculiar talent for giving away merchandise on credit without a corresponding ability to collect debts. This struggle is the major theme of the last part of the journal. Their complaints were not unique. The VOC had far surpassed the EIC ever since their initial voyages, but it was consistently out-maneuvered by Tonkin’s

nobles. Even Samuel Baron, born to a Dutch father and Vietnamese mother, agreed that the mandarins made business costly and frustrating for everyone :

As for foreign traders, a new comer suffers, besides hard usage in his buying and selling, a thousand inconveniences, and no certain rates on merchandizes imported or exported being imposed, the insatiable mandareens caused the ships to be rummaged, and take what commodities may likely yield a price at their own rates, using the King's name to cloak their griping and villainous extortions, and for all this there is no remedy but patience.<sup>1</sup>

The problems did not end there. English imports like woolen textiles either sold very poorly or were defective like some of the cannon. Several of the latter broke when tested, causing great embarrassment to the company and perhaps great bodily harm to the soldiers.<sup>2</sup> Warehousing was another serious issue. Silk was perishable in the torrid climate, while fires, floods, thieves and mobs threatened the factory itself. All of this raised costs instead of income, which forced the English factors to ask Bantam for cash to buy products. Consequently, instead of trading silk for silver like the Dutch had done, they were paying silver for silk, and for bribes, thefts, salaries, decay, illness and more as money drained away.<sup>3</sup>

It was not a sustainable business model, particularly for an underfunded company that could not make multi-year commitments. Instead the EIC at the time functioned year-by-year or even ship-by-ship. Even if their ships arrived on time, the factors had to sell the fresh imports in a flooded market, then collect the debts immediately to purchase exports in a depleted market. In December 1672 chief factor William Gyfford explained how this practice made the dreams of distant bosses impossible :

... you cannot expect that we should have Credit in these parts to comply with your Investments without Money as they can doe in Surrat or your towne of Madrasse; where your Honours are well known to the Natives; for our parts we shall be looked upon as Strangers for 4 or 5 Years & shall be trusted not further than we have money to pay for what we have ...

In response the directors in London and Bantam doubled-down on the same plan, then sent another 45 bales of broadcloth which the factors had specifically told them would not sell in Tonkin. They also dismissed Gyfford, but his successors reiterated the same issue on 14 December 1676 :

... if your honours depend on the Effects or proceed of a Cargoe Sent to performe the Same that year, we cannot apprehend how to comply with your honours' Expectations, for this year we found such delayes trouble & charges to recover payment for what the King, Prince & ca: Mandarins tooke, that there will be litle upon them, besides we were near 4 Months before we could receive any part of the Money, & then so late in the Year for the provision of Goods that we were forced to buy what we could get, for the Season of Silk is Near ended, & the time of their Winter harvest come. Soe cannot get such goods in sorts (as we bespoke) made time enough to meet with the Europe Ships before they goe home.

Beyond business, the Franco-Dutch war of the 1670s broke into the Anglo-Dutch war of 1672–4. Blockades from the VOC base in Batavia ensured that no English ship reached Tonkin for three and a half years. This was even more embarrassing to the English than their lack of cash and defective cannon because it made locals doubt everything they said. Trinh Tac finally told them that he preferred the Dutch because they kept their promises, and because they were simply better at everything :

1 Samuel Baron, *Description of Tonqueen*, 1685; in : *A Collection of the Best and Most Interesting Voyages and Travels in All Parts of the World*, vol. 9; John Pinkerton, ed. (London; 1811), p. 663.

2 Entry for 12 July 1676; and: "Letter to the English from the Trinh lord", BL Sloane Ms 3460 (see appendix 1).

3 Among many others, the entry for 1 August 1673 notes : "... we haveing many Goods upon our hands not vendible here (which we intended to send for Japon in case a ship had come) & that lye in great hazard even in our very goedowns, of being utterly lost either by fire or great Floods of Water, from which later but a very few days since they were wonderfully saved, at best they rott & perish with the Moistnes of the Goedowns ...".

... for they measure us by the Dutch only, & say why cannot we doe it as well as they, & so conclude the Dutch to be far more considerable a People than we, whatever we pretend, ... the King plainly told Us, that because we were not as good as our Words in Settling in this place after the Manner of the Dutch, & bringing our Ships here yearly as we pretended we would to serve him as they doe, with Cloth, Guns, Brimstone & Saltpeeter, therefore we should be ranked as the third Sort of Strangers.<sup>4</sup>

It would have been useless to explain to the Trinh lord about the EIC's chronic lack of funding since its inception in 1600,<sup>5</sup> let alone the morass of European politics or massive disconnect between directors in London and their factors in the field. The king and his people only saw empty boasting from impoverished servants. Underlying reasons did not matter.

Blame for these failures falls very lightly on the factors in Tonkin. They were set up to fail by their own employers, Tonkin's mandarins, and events beyond anyone's control. However, because the world is manifestly unfair, the responsibility for being disrespected as "the third sort of strangers" belonged entirely to William Gyfford and his beleaguered men.

With time, the English position improved. Subsequent factors were allowed to live in the capital where they gained experience dealing with its kings and mandarins. They learned better how to trade in silk and other products. Their ships came more regularly with cargoes and cash, while the VOC began its slow decline. Unfortunately, Tonkin deteriorated badly in the last quarter of the 17<sup>th</sup> century. Despite having settled its wars, it was plagued with droughts, floods, famines, severe storms and peasant rebellions. Its silk industry never recovered, while the industries of Japan and China resurged. The English pulled out in 1697. The Dutch followed in 1700.<sup>6</sup>

#### A TEXT OF TWO FRIENDS

Unlike many others, William Gyfford survived his five years in northern Vietnam and went on to have a long, successful career with the company. It was not without further struggles, beginning with his recall to London to answer charges of malfeasance. He and the other factors were mystified by the accusations and said their account books would disprove them :

... how our honourable Masters were informed that Mr. Gyfford employed [Nicholas Waite] to Manilha we cannot Immagine, for by Consultation & his Instructions, on his request, he was ordered for Macao on their account but looseing his passage went to Siam, & intending hyther againe was forced to Manilha on a french Vessel whereon he imbarqued there; nor of the allowing Mr. Baker Wages on the Company's Account being never entertained into their service, for None was paid him on their Accounts[,] but now Mr: Wm: Gyfford takeing his passage on the *Eagle*, & all our bookes going home will soon discover that Misinformacion.

Apparently while Gyfford was in Bantam pondering the charges, he decided to arm himself with his own copy of the factory records and employed Francis Davenport to make a transcription. This likely

4 Entries for 4 August & 23 October 1675.

5 Style, Roger & Edward Highland. *Voyage of the East India Merchants, 1601–1603*. Jim Potter, ed. & transcription from the 1603 original (James & Hook Books; Los Angeles; 2019).

6 Hoang Anh Tuan, *Silk for Silver : Dutch–Vietnamese Relations 1637–1700* (Brill; 2007); and: "The End of a Commercial Era: from the English Junk Affair to the Vietnamese maritime embargo in 1693," *Journal of Social Sciences and Philosophy*, vol. 30/2 (2018). Professor Tuan has published admirable work on the history of European companies in Tonkin. This introduction draws heavily on his diligent research. However, his assessment of the EIC lacks the corporate fraud of London directors led by Josiah Child in the 1680s, its overwhelming debts, and the royal order for its dissolution in 1693. Instead, he mostly blamed the withdrawal on the self-dealing of William Keeling (while dismissing that of Tonkin's mandarins). In fact, Keeling only played the cards dealt by directors who were far more corrupt than any of their factors in the field. The error was not the professor's fault; previous historians simply failed to read company documents from the 1680s with skepticism.

explains a bond between the two men that endured for the rest of their lives. It also might explain the curious provenance of the *Tonqueen Journall Register*. The manuscript is not part of the India Office Records where a similar copy exists (IOR/G/12/17). Instead it was acquired by Hans Sloane, perhaps from Gyfford's estate. The Sloane collection became a foundational part of the British Library.

At the inquiry in London, Gyfford's conduct was vindicated so thoroughly that he was appointed to a plum position as chief of Madras in 1681. His tenure there was enlightened in comparison to predecessors like Streynsham Master and successors like Elihu Yale, but he came under fierce criticism during the heinous directorship of Josiah Child. The complaints mostly stemmed from the fact that Gyfford preferred to solve problems with negotiation rather than aggression. It seemed a wise choice, particularly in dealing with the Mughal Aurangzeb who could have overrun Madras whenever he wished. Unfortunately, measured responses enraged Child, who was always eager to create situations in which he could profit from others risking their lives.

Gyfford also had to deal with employees who often combined remarkable talents for ambition and incompetence. To be fair, though, whatever faults these men had were exacerbated by poor treatment from the company. Frankly, the EIC was a terrible boss. At some point each of its employees had to decide whether they would sacrifice their lives for wealthy superiors or seize opportunities for themselves. A huge number of defectors and 'interlopers' chose the latter course in the 1670s and '80s.

Meanwhile, the company sent Davenport to Tonkin around July 1677. He was given the task of building a crane to move heavy cannon in a competition with the Dutch to curry favor with the Trinh lord;<sup>7</sup> it was surprisingly won by the English, or rather the New Englander since Davenport hailed from Boston. He then applied himself to the problem of the dangerous Red River barre and its perplexing tides. Building on observations by Henry Baker (pp. 108–9), he made his own charts and sailing directions, then realized that the strange tides were related to lunar cycles. Davenport did not have the background to explain it in formal mathematics, but his hypothesis and rough formula were relayed to London and thence to Edmund Halley. The scientist understood the brilliance of the pilot's ideas and presented them with his own to the Royal Society (see appendix 2). In his *Principia Mathematica* of 1688, Isaac Newton further explained the behavior by applying gravity and wave-interference patterns, the latter of which was broadened into a much wider theory by Thomas Young. In their own lifetimes, these scientists were recognized as some of the greatest minds that Britain ever produced.<sup>8</sup>

The fate of Francis Davenport was very different. He gained a bad reputation in various ports, then went to Bengal in 1681, the same year that Gyfford became chief of Madras. He worked as a freelance pilot at the mouth of the Hugli River, which many regarded as the most dangerous place in the oceans. Davenport was praised for his work, but in June 1684 he was accused of murdering a nincompoop who interfered with his pilotage. He was acquitted at trial, possibly with the intervention of Gyfford who took command of the Hugli factory from September to December. In March 1685 the pilot suddenly appeared in Mergui where he became secretary to its *shahbandar*, Samuel White.<sup>9</sup> These circumstances

7 IOR/G/12/17, pt. 4, ff. 212–217, August 1677

8 IOR/G/12/17–4, pp. 237–240, and: "An Account of the Course of the Tides at Tonqueen in a Letter from Mr. Francis Davenport, July 15, 1678, with the Theory of Them, at the Barr of Tonqueen, by the Learned Edmund Halley, Fellow of the Royal Society." *Philosophical Transactions*, v.14 (1684); reproduced in appendix 2 of this book. Also see: Mollon, J.D. "The origins of the concept of interference," *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*; (2002); Hughes, Paul, & Alan Wall. "Francis Davenport's Tonkin Tidal Report." *Mariner's Mirror*, v.92/1 (2006); &: Schaffer, Simon. "Newton on the Beach : the information order of *Principia Mathematica*." *British Journal for the History of Science*, v.47 (2009).

9 Shahbandar is often translated as 'port officer', but the job was much more than our modern use of that term. 'Lord of the haven', a literal translation from Persian, is more accurate for this powerful position. Regarding Samuel White, the most popular book on his life is *Siamese White* by Maurice Collis (Faber; 1940). This novel cannot be considered as a work of history. A more accurate examination is in progress.

were so coincidental and mysterious that we have to wonder if Gyfford sent Davenport to monitor Mr. White, who had become an enemy of the Company.

It had acquired many foes by then, but its worst enemy was still its own director. Josiah Child believed the EIC could rival the VOC simply by emulating everything the Dutch did, including expanded capitalization and venal brutality. The former began in 1682 with a blatant stock fraud that still bamboozles historians. The latter began in 1687 with attacks across the Indian Ocean to bring everyone to heel, including ‘interlopers’ like Samuel White and recalcitrant lords like Aurangzeb and King Narai of Siam. Predictably, ‘Child’s War’ was a total failure. It only caused a string of catastrophes including the Mergui Massacre, which Davenport was lucky to escape.

The pilot reached Madras only to find that his friend had been dismissed when the war began. It was governed instead by Elihu Yale, a vindictive slaver who remains a stain on the university that bears his name.<sup>10</sup> The new chief likely made Davenport a patsy in disputes against Sam and George White by assigning his name to a bogus ‘diary’ of his time in Mergui.<sup>11</sup> Yale also had very powerful leverage due to the pilot’s conversion to Catholicism, which was a hanging offense on English territory in 1688. The priest who converted him, Fray António de Santo Domingo, said that due to Davenport’s refutation of “Calvinist heresy … he was afterwards persecuted by the heretics and so he went by stealth to Bengal, where he married with a Catholic woman.” Davenport ended up under French protection at Chandanagar. By 1689 he had resumed his work on the Hugli.<sup>12</sup>

Soon afterwards the English East India Company collapsed under the weight of debt, fraud and poor management. It was reformed in a long, complicated process that was less a continuation of the old company than the creation of a new version with the same name.<sup>13</sup> Gyfford joined it as a ship captain and met up with his faithful friend in Bengal in 1694. By then, Francis Davenport was a refugee living in poverty, yet his brilliance, seamanship and work ethic remained intact. When Gyfford asked him for knowledge of the complicated river, the pilot promptly copied his own intricate chart and sailing directions. He clearly intended these to be refined by professional cartographers in London for the benefit of others, and a comparison of later charts indicates that this is precisely what happened. Davenport did not ask for credit; quite the opposite, he ended his letter to Gyfford with the words,

---

10 Upon Elihu Yale’s dismissal in 1692, he was detained in Madras until he rectified his corruption. With the money he kept, his name eventually found its way onto the famous university; it remains there despite his resumption of the slave trade in Madras which Gyfford had banned. Even Yale’s tombstone didn’t much like him, stating, “Much good, some ill, he did; so hope all’s even.”

11 Davenport was given authorship of “An Historical Abstract of Mr. Samuel White, his Management of Affairs, in his Shahbandership of Tenassery and Mergen, during Francis Davenport’s stay with him ...” (London; 1689). Many details surely derived from the pilot, but the Abstract’s tenor and damning accusations were much more likely the work of Elihu Yale. This was pointed out at the time by George White, and arguably confirmed by outcomes in court and parliament. In any case the Abstract is printed propaganda. It was published by the Company itself for a court case against the White brothers, and for the court of public opinion as Josiah Child tried to exonerate himself and his ill-begotten wealth. Very clearly, the pamphlet is not a hand-written, contemporaneous diary as claimed by Maurice Collis and a clan of credulous historians who seem mostly interested in resurrecting the faded glory of crown, company and empire.

12 Santo Domingo 1691/1918; Cummins 1964. Davenport converted to Catholicism aboard the *Curtana* when the English fled Mergui in 1687, according to Fray António. Doing so openly during England’s religious wars made any further career with the EIC untenable. William Barlow may have met him in Bengal in 1692 : “But in a week’s time we both got safe up to the factory, having [two] Englishmen pilots that used the [Hugli] river and lived in the country and were both married to Portuguese women, being of a swarthy complexion, their parents being one white, the other Mulattta, or the offspring of black and white.” *Barlow’s Journal*, vol. 1, p. 435.

13 BL 74/816 m.11 : pamphlets regarding trading companies, 1690s; and: Shaw, John, *Charters Relating to the East India Company from 1600 to 1761* (Government Press; Madras; 1887). Charters proposed for the New Company starkly illuminated the crimes and failures of the Old. And Josiah Child’s battle to receive credit for alleged assets—which were shown to be bogus, just as George White had said—revealed his relentless fraud.

And now, Sir, it only remaines, that I should request your Acceptance hereof may be as favourable as my Intentions are Candid, Since 'tis for your Sake Alone I could have taken any pleasure in Exposeing my Self to Critical Censures by handling a Pen on this Subject, which may serve as an Evidence how Ambitious I am of Shewing my Self.<sup>14</sup>

Maurice Collis portrayed Davenport as a scoundrel and Gyfford as an irrelevant bumbler. Jurats produced by George White certainly call some of the pilot's early behavior into question, yet his work in deciphering the Hugli and Red River saved countless lives over the centuries. His revelations about the tides of Tonkin contributed to the collaborative revolution of science that underpins much of our modern world. And in a life of cruel irony, this may be the most ironic of all : by his work as a pilot and chart-maker, it is possible that Francis Davenport created more wealth for the East India Company than any of its other employees, despite being one of its greatest pariahs. John Seller's *English Pilot* of 1743 said confidently that large ships could sail up the most dangerous rivermouth in the Indian Ocean "with the greatest safety ... by following the directions of Mr. Devenport, Pilot." Bengal was then about to become Company's most lucrative possession.<sup>15</sup> A strong case can be made that it also became the primary source of finance for the conquest of greater India and other possessions of the British Empire, and for the industrialization of the United Kingdom. That wealth came and went by sea, through channels that Davenport and his fellow pilots had made safe.

At the same time, William Gyfford was one of the best servants and leaders that the company ever had. The *Tonqueen Journall Register* and all other records in which he appears show him as wise, loyal and enduring through extraordinarily difficult situations, a steady hand and hard worker, sympathetic to the people around him, measured in his diplomacy yet tough when necessary. Most of all, like his French counterpart François Martin, Gyfford was the rarest commodity in the early-modern East Indies : an honourable man. In return, his death was unrecorded and his story forgotten.

## CONCLUSION

The focus of my research is Tenasserim, not Tonkin. I only stumbled upon *Tonqueen Journall Register* while searching for Francis Davenport in the British Library catalogue. I hoped to discover more about this enigmatic man, but the manuscript he transcribed contains nothing about him. Fortunately, it does contain almost everything that one needs to know about European trade in maritime Asia : products, problems, risks and costs; failures, frustrations and rare success; debt, demurrage, weights, measures, prices, currencies and conversions; laborers, interpreters, middlemen and the fixers who made things happen; spies, crime, corruption, hypocrisy and dirty tricks; relations with Asian lords, functionaries and common people; the remarkable global influence of kings and even the pope in Rome; the conflicts of companies including Dutch ascendancy and Portuguese decline; directors in Europe who merged greed with callous ignorance; their employees in Asia whose ambition vied with their empathy; the bonds of men who were married to the sea; winds, tides, barres, typhoons, ships, navigation, crews, captains, pilots, *nakhodas* and the junk trade that dwarfed European commerce; monsoons, floods, fires, rebellions, diseases, rats, worms, death, suffering, survival and humanity. It is all there.

Tenasserim is only mentioned once, yet I cannot think of a text that is more useful for under-standing the world in which it flourished.

14 IOR/X/9121/2: "Typescript copy of letter of 27 December 1694 from H. [sic] Davenport, Chandernaguer, to Capt. William Gifford, commander of the *Seymour*, 'now rideing in Hugly-River and ready to saile for England', sending chart and instructions," (War Office: 1694, no. Z30/43).

15 Charts of the Ganges rivermouth in Seller's book and subsequent works after 1695 seem to derive from the same source as the one given to William Gyfford in 1694 (IOR/X/9121/2, & Seller, 1743, p. 44).

## TRANSCRIPTION NOTES

The Tonqueen Journall Register is long, intricate and archaic. To make it more accessible to modern readers, some changes have been made for this transcription. These were done with a light touch in order to maintain its character as a 17th century document and preserve subtle meanings in the visible form of Davenport's writing style. The result is probably no less faithful to original than the copies which exist in the India Office Records at the British Library. That is to say, IOR/G/12/17, parts 1–3 are probably not the manuscripts actually written in Tonkin, but rather somewhat sanitized transcriptions made by scribes at a later date and different place such as Bantam or London. Any changes they made were likely designed to aid comprehension by East India Company officials, just as this effort is designed to aid modern historical research.

### ABBREVIATIONS

Most abbreviations in this transcription have been extended into their full form if their meanings are clear. These changes alter the presentation of the text but not the context of the words. For example, 'y<sup>e</sup>' was never an actual word. It was merely a convenient designation for 'the' in hand-written materials which were tedious to produce. Likewise, overlined letters indicated that an adjacent letter was left out. There is no need to retain these shorthand forms in digital documents.

In contrast, a few compound words such as 'them selves' have been contracted unless their spacing in the text was unambiguous. As well, spellings of certain words may not conform to modern usage if they were consistently spelled a different way in the *Journall Register*. Thus :

acco:t:	>>	account	
ag <sup>t</sup>	>>	against	
—coned	>>	—cioned	suffix, as in: menconed >> mencioned (but not 'mentioned')
dd	>>	delivered	
—Es	>>	—ers	suffix, as in : treasurEs >> treasurers
him selfe	>>	himselfe	
I	>>	J	eg., Iohn >> John; (where appropriate to modern usage)
Comp:as	>>	Company's	
Lre	>>	Letter	
—m	>>	mm	as in : im—mediate >> immediate.
o <sup>R</sup>	>>	our, —or	eg., o <sup>R</sup> >> our; governo <sup>R</sup> >> governor
per C <sup>t</sup>	>>	per cent	
p <sup>R</sup>	>>	pre, pro, per etc.	eg., p <sup>R</sup> sent >> present, p <sup>R</sup> form >> perform
qt.	>>	quantity	
rec'd	>>	received	
V.S.	>>	vossos senhores	'your lordships'
w <sup>th</sup>	>>	with	
w <sup>ch</sup>	>>	which	
Worp <sup>t</sup> .	>>	worship	
Worpps.	>>	worships	
y <sup>e</sup>	>>	the	
yo <sup>R</sup>	>>	your	
y <sup>t</sup>	>>	that	
y <sup>m</sup>	>>	them	
them selves	>>	themselves	

Davenport's abbreviations are generally retained in tables and margin notes where space is limited. Some abbreviations are also retained if their meanings were variable or had implications that might be lost in modern English. These include :

**ff** : this form is retained except for proper nouns such as **ffrench** >> French. The reason is that at times ff seems to have been used as a 'minor F' in cases where the scribe wished to emphasize a word in moderation. For example : **ffire**, **ffriends**, **ffactory**.

**p<sup>te</sup>**, **p<sup>ts</sup>**, **p<sup>tr</sup>s**, **pr<sup>s</sup>** and so on : the meaning of these abbreviated classifiers is often clear, but at times they were applied chaotically or could have alternate meanings. The difference may have been small, like between 'piece' and 'part', but the uncertainty is enough to leave them as written in the original, though without the superscript font. Generally they mean :

**p<sup>te</sup>** ≈ piece, part  
**p<sup>ts</sup>** ≈ pieces, parts  
**pr, pr<sup>s</sup>** ≈ pair, pairs

The special case of **€** :  This character derives from the Portuguese conjunction 'e'. Sixteenth-century documents in the Torre do Tombo show it in a similarly large, exaggerated style :  In other transcriptions it is usually converted to 'and'. However, Davenport consistently used '&' for simple conjunctions, while the context of his use of € implied an additional meaning of sequence or consequence. It is thus better translated as : 'and then', which has been inserted in place of the symbol. It also seems a fair compromise to retain abbreviations for Latin terms that were used extensively and consistently, namely :

**etc<sup>a</sup>** = etcetera, etc.

**viz<sup>t</sup>** = *videlicet*, namely, that is to say, *ie*.

## CAPITALIZATION AND SPELLING

There is no clear, consistent basis for Davenport's use of capitals apart from selected words that were of supreme importance to the factors. For example, he nearly always wrote 'Ship' instead of 'ship', and 'Letter' rather than 'letter'. Other terms varied greatly, and even people's names were not always capitalized. As well, it is frequently unclear whether words were capitalized or not because many initial letters were written between upper and lower case. Similar variances were true for spellings. Some words had such a strong phonetic influence that they can only be deciphered by speaking them aloud. We also don't know how closely Davenport adhered to the original factory record. It is possible that he reproduced it *verbatim*, though I suspect he wrote in haste because Gyfford could not be sure when his ship would sail for London. A contrast can be made with the scribes who wrote the IOR versions. With more time and structure, their results were more orderly and standardized. In this process, they may have consigned many of the 'tweener' to lower case letters, while altering certain spellings to a single form (eg., *we/wee* >> *wee*). Note that these were common features of early modern English prior to standardized grammar; they were not idiosyncrasies or products of poor education.

A strong argument can be made for suppressing these variations in a modern transcription. For example, the admirable format used by Anthony Farrington and Dhiravat na Pombejra in *The English Factory in Siam, 1612–1685* makes a huge amount of archaic documents much easier to read. On the other hand, it risks trampling on meanings that were inherent not just in the words but also in how they were presented.

Additionally, I've been influenced by a number of faulty translations of early French and Portuguese documents. After obtaining the originals, many widely-used English versions proved to be more like interpretations or even conversions. For instance, the English translation of *O Livro de Duarte Barbosa*

by Mansel Longworth Dames is commonly cited and quoted, but it reads more like literature from a British aristocrat than a trade report from a Portuguese merchant who lived a rough life in 16<sup>th</sup> century India. These translations are like processed meat : edible and sanitized, but without the raw flavor of wild game. For these reasons, I've left Davenport's spelling variations mostly alone, and only added letters in brackets if the text might lead to errors without them.

Vietnamese terms are spelled as correctly as possible given that diacritic marks are not always available in Caslon fonts. This deficiency bothers me greatly, though it only applies to the notes and introduction. If I find a method to correct it, I will certainly do so.

## LAYOUT

I've tried to present the text in a way that mimics its physical appearance in the journal. This includes the margin notes, most of which appear in the year 1672. On both sides of the folios they were written at the extreme right edge of the page. This form is problematic to reproduce in modern printing, so I've placed the notes in boxes at the appropriate places, such as :

presents  
received

## CURRENCIES

Archaic monetary symbols have been mostly converted into their modern equivalents. For example, the symbol  $\mathcal{P}$  overlays 'S' and 'p', meaning the Spanish peso (or Spanish dollar, or piece-of-eight).<sup>16</sup> It eventually morphed into the modern dollar symbol \$, which is used in this transcription. Other currency forms include :

$\text{ptts } 8/8$  = also used for the Spanish peso/dollar/piece-of-eight. Whenever Davenport used this form instead of \$, it has been retained.

$\text{R}^{\text{II}} / \text{R}^{\text{II}}\text{s}$  = Spanish *real* / *reales*, or  $\frac{1}{8}$  of a peso.

$\mathcal{L}$  = English pound sterling, distinguished as currency rather than weight. Davenport used the same symbol for both (see weights, below), but this transcription separates them into £ and lb.

$/8$  = shilling. The two characters were usually joined as  $\mathcal{S}$ , then written in superscript as  $\mathcal{S}^8$ . Its value followed the standard ratio of 12 pence per shilling and 20 shillings to the pound which had been in effect since the Norman conquest. This is seen throughout the journal, such as Henry Ireton's salary tables on 29 June 1676, and the price given for scarlet cloth on 14 December 1676 :

56 1/2 yds at 30  $\mathcal{S}^8$  per yard is £ 84 = 15 = 0

56.5 x 30 shillings = £ 84 s. 15, or 84.75 pounds sterling

The symbol is uncommon and its derivation unclear, but may have been adapted from the Spanish 'piece of eight', being the next smaller denomination from the principal one.

$\text{d}$ , usually in superscript,  $\mathcal{d}$ . The symbol derives from the Latin *dēnārius*, originating in *dēnī*, or 'containing ten'. The journal used it for fractions of both English and Spanish money, meaning it was either a pence or a half-real (the *peseta* being a later currency). Neither retained the base-ten implication from Roman times, as there were 12 pence in a shilling and eight *reales* in a peso.

Numerous other currencies were used but not given abbreviated symbols. These include :

1 tael = 10 maas = 100 condorins

1 tael = c. 2,200 cassies (1670–1700 CE)

1 rixdollar = 60 stuivers (after 1666)

<sup>16</sup> For confirmation, please see the first paragraph of the entry for 27 July 1672 where both the symbol and written forms are enjoined.

## WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

There was a dizzying array of weights. The *Journall* explained their complex usage and values on 24 November 1672, though the equations would have only applied to Tonkin. Each port had its own calculations, and even different products were measured by different means. Naturally all of this favored the merchants who were masters of the game.

Nonetheless, the English factors used a few common measurements in practice. A frequent one was the old English system of hundredweights ('cwt': actually 112 lbs), quarters ('qr': 28 lbs), stones (14 lbs) and pounds (lb). When written in haste on a jumbled page, the symbols for 'cwt' and 'lb' could resemble each other, even though they derive separately from their cursive script (*c w s* are overlaid; *l b* are adjacent). Often the only difference was a small bulge that appeared on the lower right side of the pound symbol where the 'b' extends. This would not have confused merchants who were used to the system, however. It also followed a specific pattern as seen in this entry from 10 August 1672 :

Pepper black Milled should be as per Invoice	
675 cwt : 3 qr : 17 lb is Suttle	75701 lb.
Tare 96 lb per 100 Baggs, is in the whole	<u>710</u>
Noate through miscasting the make the Nett of [...]	<u>74991</u> = 74991

Tonqueen Journall Register (Sloane Ms 998), f. 17r

Pepper black Milled should be as per Invoice

675 cwt : 3 qr : 17 lb is Suttle ----- 75701 lb.

Tare 96 lb per 100 Baggs, is in the whole ----- 710

Noate through miscasting the make the Nett of [...] 74991 = 74991

The math of this entry confirms the usage :  $(675 \times 112 \text{ lbs}) + (3 \times 28 \text{ lbs}) + 17 \text{ lbs} = 75,701$ . To better see how the symbols were written we can isolate them from surrounding noise, such as :

107 Piggs Lead qr. 303 = 210.

Tonqueen Journall Register (Sloane Ms 998), f. 3r; digitally enhanced

107 Piggs Lead qr. 303 = 210.

Other weights include :

tical : 36 – 39 grams

16 ticals = 1 catty

catty : 575 – 625 grams

100 catties = 1 picul

picul : 58 – 62 kg.

3 piculs = 1 bahar

bahar : 180 – 190 kg.

40 piculs = 1 koyan

Spanish dollar : 27 – 28 grams

tael ('taile') : 37 – 38 grams

A 'Chinese catty' was equal to the weight of 22½ Spanish dollars, while the 'Malayan catty' equaled the weight of 24 dollars. Merchants could profit by purchasing at the greater weight and selling at the lesser for a gain of 6 ¼ percent. Individual coins varied in weight too, whether by accident or design only the gods can say.

A picul was more standard. All around Southeast Asia it was understood to be “as a much as a man could carry on a shoulder yoke,” or about 60 kg. Strong men (and women) indeed.

Note that the values are given here in ranges. Prior to the 20<sup>th</sup> century there were no standardized measures any more than there was standardized grammar. Every measurement could be altered in ways that usually worked to the advantage of lords and merchants rather than consumers, and to that of locals over foreigners. Modern attempts to assign precise metric amounts are therefore misleading because they seek certainty in a situation which had none, like trying to bring a blurry photograph into focus. Instead, a loose range of values more accurately reflects the uncertainties that people faced in early modern bazaars—or even in markets of Asia today.

## GLOSSARY

allom	alum; used in dyeing, medicine and alchemy, it is a hydrated double-sulfate salt of aluminum but had widely varying chemical compositions in pre-modern eras.
aloes	or lignum aloes, agarwood, gharu wood, etc.; this is an expensive aromatic timber harvested from <i>Aquilaria</i> trees., especially <i>A. malaccensis</i> , which produce large amounts of resin in response to fungi that attack damaged limbs; used in spiritual rituals, pre-modern medicine and displays of wealth across the globe.
ammonicacum	or ammoniac, a gum-resin obtained from the stem of certain perennial herbs in the genus <i>Ferula</i> . Species used for this substance were native to Central Asia and North Africa.
assafetida	or asafoetida, a pungent latex gum-resin from rhizomes of certain <i>Ferula</i> species such as <i>F. sinkiangensis</i> or <i>F. fukanensis</i> , which are endemic to western China; used primarily as a food condiment.
baa(s)	an unidentified type of silk textile from Tonkin
cajans	mats of woven palm leaves, used for building houses, shelters, etc.; also spelled cadjan, from the Malay <i>kajang</i> .
calicoe	a coarse, heavy cotton textile originally from Calicut, India. If printed or stained it was known as chintz (see below).
capado	a eunuch, but not necessarily a lowly functionary because some served as city governors (see entry for 10 March 1672). They could also be <i>dispachadores</i> assigned to deal with foreigners (21 March 1672)
capon	same as <i>capado</i> , per entry on 10 March 1672
cassies	‘cash’, from the Dutch <i>kasjes</i> . These were small coins of low value, usually with a hole in center so large amounts could be kept on strings. They were minted locally or imported from China and Japan, and made from various metals such as copper and zinc.
catty	unit of weight equaling 600 grams; from the Malay <i>käti</i>
chemongees	a silk textile from Tonkin; also spelled by the Dutch as sumongij, sumongee, etc.
chintz	a <i>calico</i> textile that was printed, painted or stained in florid colors over a pale backing; from the Hindi <i>chint</i> , meaning spotted or variegated.
chious	or <i>chius</i> , a silk textile from Tonkin.
chop	an official stamp that allowed trade; or any document with an official marking that permitted certain activities; from the Hindi <i>chhäp</i> .

chúa	king; for the duration of this manuscript, it was Chúa Trinh Tac (r. 1657–82).
condorin	a Japanese copper coin widely circulated in East and Southeast Asia
corge	a unit of twenty
dispachadore	Portuguese for ‘dispatcher’. In Tonkin they could be mandarins or high officials assigned by the king to manage trade with foreigners, inspect ships and cargoes, determine prices, etc. Sometimes the word was applied to the mandarins’ secretaries (see 9 July 1672). They were generally eunuchs who used the position for personal enrichment.
Doméa	also Domy, Méa, etc., the primary roadstead of the Red River. Its barre made it a troublesome place to enter, but other entrances proved no better. Today it is the Tiên Lãng district of Hai Phong city, according to Professor Tuan.
dotchin	a delicate Asian scale held by the hand. It became known as an ‘opium scale’, but was used for any small, valuable product (Tuan).
ell	a unit of measurement, often for textiles. Its value had wide variation despite its global use. A Dutch ell in the 1670s was roughly the distance from the armpit to the fingertips. Obviously this varied from person to person, but it also varied from town to town in the Netherlands. The average was about 69 cm.
Hien	Pho Hien, a port town in the Red River delta; today it is Hu'ng Yên.
hockiens	yellow silk textile, perhaps from the Vietnamese <i>hoàng quyên</i> (Tuan).
jurebasse	from the Malay <i>juru bahasa</i> meaning interpreter, though with a much wider role than linguistics. Bento Phook Ngay (Vintura Phúc Ngai) was the jurebasse assigned by Trinh Tac. He helped the English to navigate Tonkin’s court and culture while keeping his lord and mandarins well supplied with information. Thus for the merchants, the jurebasse was both indispensable and untrustworthy; see the entry for 6 June 1673.
Kecho	Ke Cho, an old neighborhood of Thăng Long, the capital of Tonkin, now Hanoi. Also transliterated as Cacho, Cha-cho, etc.
lings	a type of silk textile from Tonkin, perhaps from the Vietnamese <i>linh</i> ; also spelled pelings, pelangs, pylangs or pilangs.
luas/loas	Portuguese term for a type of silk textile from Tonkin, where it was called <i>thay thua</i> .
masse/maas	from <i>mas</i> , Malay for gold; in both currency and weight, 10 maas = 1 tael.
[months]	months of the year were often given in numbers deriving from the Roman calendar in which New Year occurred around the spring equinox (or Easter, depending on one’s predilections). Thus, October >> 8ber ( <i>octus</i> : eight); November >> 9ber ( <i>novem</i> : nine); December >> xber, etc.
musk	generally an odorous secretion from the glandular sac of the male musk deer ( <i>Moschus moschiferus</i> ), but possibly obtained from otters or civets; used for perfumes.
nachoda	or nakhoda, etc., from the Persian <i>nâxodâ</i> , generally meaning the Asian captain of a dhow, junk or other merchant vessel. However, nakhodas were distinct from European captains in that they were also merchants, shipwrights, riggers, and owners (or owner-debtors) who had command of all aspects of the vessel’s business.
nhamon	a subordinate or flunkie of a mandarin; also hamons, nhamoones, etc., from the old Vietnamese <i>nha mòn</i> .

olibanum	frankincense, the aromatic resin of <i>Boswellia</i> trees
pagoda	a coin common in Coromandel but found across Southeast Asia
pecull/picul	unit of weight around 60 kgs, or as much as a man could carry with a shoulder yoke
pentadoes	a dyed and mordant-painted cotton textile; from the Portuguese <i>pintado</i>
peretuanaes	a durable woolen textile made in Britain
poiz.	short form of avoirdupois
prizes	usually but not always meaning prices; it could also mean something captured, such as a ship or person.
putchuck	the fragrant root of <i>Saussurea costus</i> , a species of thistle. When dried, it was used for incense, perfumery, or medicinally as a diuretic, expectorant or gastrointestinal tonic.
pilangs	see <i>lings</i> , above
quintelage	ship ballast of common items like rocks and sand
real of 8/8	a Spanish silver coin, eight of which equaled a peso
ricaudo	from the Portuguese <i>recaudo</i> , meaning recollection; more accurately in English this was a letter that memorialized an event for future reference.
salooes	<i>salu</i> , an Indian textile of cotton twill that is dyed red; the journal text also mentions ‘salooes junah’, with the latter word perhaps referring to a specific origin.
sandalwood	aromatic timber from <i>Santalum</i> trees; used for carvings, cosmetics, incense, pre-modern medicine, funeral pyres, etc.
sappanwood	red wood of <i>Caesalpina sappan</i> , used for dyes and medicine
spelter	an alloy of zinc with small additions of lead, copper and/or other metals; also ‘spialuter’
sumbaião	also sumbaie, sumbaia, çumbaia, etc., from the Malay <i>sembabyang</i> meaning prayer or worship, but here indicating a ritual bow or lowering of the body before authority.
suttle	the weight of something after the tare has been deducted
tachoes	iron pans
tayle/tale/taile	a unit of both currency and weight
tincoll	tincal or borax : a mineral ( $\text{Na}_2\text{H}_2\text{O}_1\text{B}_4\text{O}_{17}$ ) used in cleaning and pest control, especially against ants. It has also been widely used as a food additive despite toxic and carcinogenic qualities.
ungia	mandarin. Apparently this term is not found elsewhere, but the English affixed it as a title to every such person in Tonkin (Ungia Thay, Ungia Twien, etc.). The first syllable derives from the Vietnamese word <i>ông</i> , meaning an elderly person or grandfather. Yet the common term for mandarin is <i>ông quan</i> , and the English were unlikely to have missed the final ‘n’ if it was used in the 1670s. Given the displeasure that the factors had with dozens of ‘ungias’ demanding ‘presents’, one wonders if they intended a somewhat derogatory meaning such as <i>ông già</i> , meaning old man, oldster, ‘greybeard’.
vittry/vitry	a light, durable canvas
yare	ready for action, nimble, agile and quick to react; especially a ship or helmsman.



Conqueror Journal Register  
Transcribed by Francis Davenport



# TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

---

A Journall Register of all the Transactions in the first Settlement  
of a Factory there & the Negotiation of Merchantile Affairs for the  
honourable English East India Company agitated by Mr. William  
Gyfford, Chiefe &c<sup>a</sup>: factors there beginning the 25<sup>th</sup> of June 1672.

June 25<sup>th</sup>. Tuesday

[p. 1 \* f. 3r]

This day about 12 a clocke at noon we came to Anchor in the River of Tonqueen near the Townes or Villages Gaing Day bang on the South side which Ungia Sien the Mandorine commands it being in his Territory or that part of the Country which is called Junam; And the towne called Battshaw on the other side, under the Command of the Mandarine Ungia Deduck-Luck, who is Chiefe of the part of the Country called Sudung; We came over the barr with much hazard & danger, but (blessed be God) in Safety, onely lost a Boate & an Anchor \_ In the afternoon we had a boate come on board with the Dutch Pilot by name [ 6 cm space ] & alsoe the Portuguez French & China Pilot called Senhor Domingo who (seeing us adventure over the Barr but could not come to us) told us that he almost despaired of our Safety yet notwithstanding would be paid for Pilotage, haveing a Patent from the King of Tonqueen for the Same though they did us noe Service; therefore rather than to give them any Disgust we gave them five ptts of 8/8 besides a looking glass & a knife each only the old man had a paire of Spectacles more. Alsoe Doe & Pnock our Passengers had a knife & looking glass a peice.

Wee entertained them all on board all that night to inform ourselves what we could of the People & the Country, & Domingo the Pilot gave us the four Mandorines Names viz<sup>t</sup>.

Ungia Thay	}	the Kings Mandarines
Ungia Twien		
Ungia Deow	}	the Princes Mandarines
Ungia Thoung		

who are the persons we are at present to apply ourselves to for admittance to the King, & are now in the grand Citty Ketchoo, but the King himselfe we heard was going to the Warrs\_

26<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

This morning the Dutch Pilot went away, as our Chiefe upon the other Pilots Informacion that there were none of the Mandorines at Domy (which is to be our Anchoring place) gave him a letter for the Mandorines that they might acquaint the King with our Intentions, which the Pilot presently dispeded, & told us we might expect the Mandorines at Domy in 10, or 12 dayes time to speak with us & carry us to the King – The letter followeth.

Ao mui nobre e Generosos Señores Ungia Thay, Ungia Twien, Ungia Deow e Ungia Thoung  
quiera Dios que Vivan Vossos Senhores Mil annos para que nas Siempre fazer Mercedes –

Como Dios nos a Trayido Salvamente a este porto do Tonqueen por tantos Riesgos V.S.  
[vossos senhores] se sirve de saber que la Honrable Compañia Ingresa tratando en estas partes  
[p. 2 \* f. 3v] Orientales, Siende deseosos de aumentar sus comercias e principalmente en

# TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

o Rayno de mui alto o poderoso Rey de Tonqueen; A quien e a Su Alteza o mui florente Principo V.S. siendo tanto favoreqido d'ellos nos pode fazer agora Merced particular en avizando ao Sua Majestad e ao Sua Alteza, el Principio de Nossas Intentions, e que conforme a o dito tenemos cartas e presentes para Su Majestad e Su Alteza tambien, para por esso, e para que el Navio se pode dispacharse a Tywan e Japon Rogamos que Su Majestade se sirvoe de dar Orden para nossa Venida a la famosa Cidad de Catchao, e nossa Recepçion alla como e Costuma para fazer a los que representão pessoas de tanta honra e valor; e assi Dios guarde V.S. Muitos Annos, Dado abordo do *Zant* Frigata em 26 de Junio em 24 Anno de Reynado de Nossa Rey de Inglaterra.

## Postscript

V.S. Sabe tambien que a venido abordo de nosso Navio dous pessoas de Gente de Tonqueen passoageros. VS.  
pode ordenar los a su Vontade\_

### June 27th. Thursday

Little presented, only with Informacion the Pilot gave us of Persons of Honor, who might be a means to assist and then further us in the Settlement of our Factory & Merchantile Negociations; vizt. Dung Lung the Princes Son, & Ungia Tuoung a great Courtier \_ We weighed Anchor about 9 of the Clock in the fforenoon from the place we first anchored at, & Sayled up as high as Domy, going about 14 Miles up the River, where both by the Tonqueeners Informacion & our Instructions from Bantam we must continue till the Mandorine come on board us.

### 28th. 29th. 30th.

Nothing presented but that we waited for the Mandarines coming on board us\_

### July 1° Saturday

About 9 of the Clock in the Morning we received a Letter from the Kings Interpreter by name Tay Phúck, whereby we understood that the Mandorines would be onboard us in four or five days, the Letter followeth\_

## Senhor Capitão

Do a VS. as bôas Vindas, queira Dios que tudo face dera bem o Dispacho del Rey conforme V.S. [vossos senhores] Deseja, hoje ja Da Lúa Chegor a Carta de V.S. Nas minhas mãos por que como so o lingoa dos estrangeiros por el Rey logo foy dar parte a el Rey como que folgou muito ainda que está com a pe no estribo para fazer Guerra a Cochina logo mando dar chapa a Oungia Thay para que fosse a receber a V.S. e como esta tam presso do faro estas regras para que V.S. Sayba o que pessa e esta V.S. descansado ainda desejo de ir em pessoa a dar as boas Vindas a V.S. Mas não posso fazer se não quando furo o Mandorine alli, esta o Domingo que tem officio de visiar a barra, pode V.S. fiar delle, e tratar com elle, o que V.S. peruser, de aqui 4 ou 5 Dias virei com V.S. guarda a possoa de VS. por largos Annos, el hoje 14 da 6 Lua, sa Anno de Reynado de Nossa Rey de Tonqueen.

D.V. M. Servidor,

Vintura Phúc Nghia

But notwithstanding the former Advice in the Afternoon the Mandarine Ungia Thay came to Domy in 5 Gallyes & passing by our Ship he went on shoar, soe we thought convenient to wait upon him there, to invite him [p. 3 & f. 4r] aboard ship, & accordingly about 4 of the Clocke in the Afternoon he came off to us, & we Saluted him in his coming with 9 Guns, & when on board we also treated him as well as we could by firing of Guns & drinking a glasse of Wine, Sprinkling him with rosewater and other Obliging Deportments which it becomes Strangers to doe. We also presented him with

6 yards of Scarlet  
Two Sword Blades  
Two Silver hafted Knives  
Two amber hafted Knives



presents

which he accepted, onely would take noe Notice nor medle with the Cloath, the Reason, as we suppose, was for that it is the Kings Commodity – In the Evening after his going on Shoare he fired Guns in token of thankefulnes for his Treat on board, as we judged, & we answered with the like striveing to exceed in Courtesy; Then he sent his boate on board to tell us that we must goe up with the Ship towards Hien tomorrow Morning, which is about halfe way to the Citty Kachao, & that he himselfe would accompany us with his Gallys\_

#### 2d. Tuesday

This day about 11 of the Clock by the Mandarine's former Order we weighd anchor to Saile for Hien, where as far as we can Understand at present is to be our Habitacion for they say the King hath ordered that no strangers shall reside in the Citty, onely the Dutch in regard they had a house there formerly – The Kings Jurebasse by the Mandarines order came this day to us & required an Account of our Cargoe, the Number of Guns the Ship Carried, how many men, & their names; this seemed a strange custome to us, but he told us it must be done according to the Custome of this Country; Soe we saw no remedy but that we must comply although we cannot but judge it very Inconvenient, therefore in Generall we told them that Cargoe vizt.

money pd. / presents

Thirty Bales of English Cloath 6 ptt in Each  
Eight Bales English Stuffs -  
One Chest of Glasses -  
One Box of Beames & Scales  
107 Piggs Lead qt. 303 cwt = 2 qr = 10 lb.  
Ten Iron Guns  
Sixteen Chests Brimstone qt. 75 cwt = 2 qr = 13 lb  
Materialls for Writeing.  
15 Bales of Cotton Cloath severall sorts  
One Box of Knives  
Pepper 628 pecull \_  
Sandall Wood 159 Pecull\_  
Drugs 138 parcells.  
Red Coral 120 cwt.



Account rendered  
of the Cargoe

The Jurebasse likeweise required an Account with presents we had for the King & Prince which we were unwilling to acquaint him with till we might have some assurance of a Trade; but he replyed that their Custome was to know first wherefore to give them Content we proposed the particulars following for the King, vizt.

One ptte of fine Scarlet Cloath  
 One ptte of fine black Cloath.  
 One ptte of Vermillion colld [coloured] Cloath.  
 Ten Sword Blades.  
 Two lue Agat hafted Knives  
 Two halfe cases amber hafted Knives.  
 One Silver Wired Tweezers.  
 A three barreld birding Peete [sic].  
 A 3 barreld Pistoll.  
 One Staff Gunn.  
 One large Looking Glass.  
 Ten Bottles of Rosewater.  
 Two Saker Guns.  
 One Budge;jone. [bludgeon?]



Presents proposed  
for the King

[p. 4 25, f. 4v]

And for the Princes Present the Goods following. vizt.

One ptte fine Scarlet  
 One ptte fine black Cloath  
 Six Sword blades.  
 Six aggat hafted Knives  
 Six amber hafted Knives.  
 The 3d. Sized Looking Glass  
 One Silver wired Twizer  
 One Two barrelled Gun.  
 One Two barreled Pistoll.  
 Five Botles Rosewater.  
 One Great Saker Gun.



Presents proposed  
for the Prince

In the Afternoon the Mandarine came on board & told us that if we concealed any thing of our  
 Cargo that it would be forfeited. Then also, in regard that he would not accept of the Cloath  
 yesterday, we presented him with a Hatt & two paire of Twizers.

Presents

July 3<sup>rd</sup>. Wednesday

In Sailing up the River the Ship several times touched, & the Mandarine being this  
 day on board pinioned the Captaine & threatened to cut off the Chiefe Mate's head,  
 because they would not tow the Ship against a Violent Stream, which at last they were forced to try, but  
 as soon as the Anchor was Up, the Tide or Current carry'd down the Ship in Spite of all help, so he was  
 something appeased\_ This Action of the Mandorines we cannot yet tell what the meaning of it may be,  
 or how it can consist with a good Correspondence hereafter; we judge Patience to be our best Remedy  
 yet were it not that we have respect to the Companys Affaires, and then that we would not be thought to  
 impede this Designe by any rashnes of ours, we should have resisted & not have suffred any such Affront,  
 though we saw but little hopes of Escaping, being soe farr up the River & our Ship soe full of Soldiers \_  
 He told Mr. Gyfford that we must know we were come to a great Country of Great Justice & Govern-  
 ment, & that if we would doe all things that he would have us it should be well for us, & these words he  
 wrote down upon a Paper in Chyna Characters and then bid him keep & remember it; Mr. Gifford said,  
 we were very willing being Strangers to be observant to their Customes & Laws, only such unresaonable

Note the rigour and  
unreasonableness of  
the Mandarine

Imposicions as these of forcing a Ship to goe against Wind & Tide, and then putting such a Dishonour upon us as to pinion the Capt. seemed very Strange to us, & therefore we desired noe other ffavour from him than that he would give us leave to goe back again, for that we beleived our honourable Employers would not trade here upon such termes as these. To this the Mandarine answered that while we were out we might have kept out, the King was King of Tonqueen before we came and would be after we were gone, & that this Country hath no need of any fforeigne thing, but now we are within his power we must be Obedient thereto, comparing of it to the Condicion of a Married Woeman that can blame noe body but her selfe for being brought into Bondage. Soe that we can per[ce]ive as yet but a very little affection they have for Trade; but discourseing with him about our Intencions to setle a Factory here, saide little to it, only shewed us the Kinges Chopp to Comissionate him to receive us, & saith likewise that he hath power over Ship & Goods & all, soe it seemes is absolute, & will as he sayes take out what he pleases, & we not in a Capacity to help our selves, for all the World cannot get a Shipp back over the Barr by reason of the Shoalnes of the Water and Contrary winds, therefore are forced to give him his way in all things, & his soldiers & Secretaries allways [p. 5 & f. 5r] keeping aboard us are very chargeable to us, for he calls for Wine at his pleasure & gives it amongst them, & forces them & our Seamen to drink up full cupps, onely to devour it \_ This Evening the Ship ran a Shoare againe at the top of high Water, & the Captaine could noe waies bring her off, soe the Mandarine (thinking himselfe wiser than he & his Mates in this Extremity) made the Seamen to worke Night & Day till they were allmost Spent & would have the Ship ha[u]led off per force; which to please him we did trye though to noe purpose for the Ship presently sho[w]ed, Soe we fear we must of Necesity stay here this Spring; now we looked very Solitary One upon Another, & began to think upon his extraordinary Earnestness to get the Ship yet further up the River, & with it should Signifie but that he might have a better Opportunity to ran-sack us, which makes us esteem ourselves in noe better Condicion than a prize\_

#### 4th. Thursday

he came on board betimes and then ralled [called] for a Bottle of Wine, & when they had done drinking the Wine, tooke away the Botle & two drinking Glasses, but seeing the Ship in danger was more flexible than Ordinary, & said, we might take our Liberty to goe up or down & soe went to his Gallies; but sent expresse order on board the Ship that we should send for small boates to lighten her, soe sent the Jurebasse to the next Town to try if he could hire us any Boates & buy us some sacks to fill the Pepper. Soe he went & brought us 4 Boates, but noe Sacks to be gott, whereof we loaded two Boates to lighten the Ship, & in the Evening got her off, we hope without much prejudice, except, as we fear, loss of Pepper\_

This Afternoon we gave Doe a Hat to present the Mandarine for feared of Drubbing because he could not give the Mandarine an Account of what we had in the ship, which was unreasonable to expect \_

Things given away

#### 5th. Friday

The Mandarine came this Morning on board betimes & commanded to loade the other two Boates, that he might see the Cloth & Stuffes & other Goods that they may take what they please; Soe we are here as a Prey without any redress; the King being gone to the Warrs. There are likewise on Board soe many Secretarys attending the Mandarine who taketh & commandeth every one as pleaseth him. The Mandarine assoone as he came on board required a more particular Account of all the ships Cargo than we formerly gave him, which we did as followeth, vizt.

29 Bales of English Cloth, 6 ptts each.  
 8 Bales of Stuffes 22 or 23 ptts each  
   & each ptte about 40 Coveds -  
 1 Chest of Looking Glasses.  
   a chest of Scales and waights.  
 16 Chests of Brimstone.  
 107 Piggs of Lead qt. about 257 pecull.  
 10 Great Guns  
   4 Caskes of Arracke  
   3 Bales of Dungarees qt. 100 ptts each.  
   1 Bale of Long Cloath qt. 30 ptts  
   2 Bales Cambaia Cloath qt. 100 ptts each.  
   2 Bales of Slaves Clouts.  
   1 Bale red Salooes  
   2 Bales of Chints Coddy.  
   2 Bales Chints Dungum broads 120 ptts each.  
   1 Bale Salampoes at 80 ptts.  
   1 Chest Corall qt. about 101 Cattees.  
   1 Bale Saloes Junah qt. 400 ptts  
   1 Bale fine English Cloath for the Kings presents.  
   1 Box of Knives &c.  
   1 Bale of Musters.  
   Pepper 618 Pecull.  
   Sandall Wood 159 pecull  
   ptts 8/8 10000  
 38 Bales of several sorts of Drugs

a more particular  
account of our  
Cargo than  
fformerly

[p. 6 & f. 5v]

Out of which Goods he said he must have for the King without prior manner or tyme of payment the particulars following.

5 Bales English red Cloath.  
 4 Bales Ditto green.  
 1 Bale Ditto blue.  
 3 Bales English stuffs N<sup>o</sup>: 102: 104: 106 qt in all 68 ptts.  
 20 pecull of Brimstone  
 150 Pecull of Lead.  
 7 Great Guns.  
 1 Bale Salampores  
 1 Bale of Long Cloath.  
 6 pecull of putchuck.  
 25 Amber hafted Knives.  
 1 Whole Case    }    carved Ivory Knives  
 1 Halfe Case    }  
 12 Silver Hafted Knives.  
 10 Catties Gregio Corall.  
 2 Bales Dungarees.

Goods required for the  
King upon Sale

And out of these last foremencon'd Goods he tooke out of the Ship this Evening

10 Bales of English Cloath. N<sup>o</sup>: 43: 44: 45: 46: 47: 64: 88: 89: 93: 94:  
 3 Bales of Stuff N<sup>o</sup>: 102: 104: 106.

Goods taken per  
the Mandarine

He said also he must have halfe our Money in the Ship, but Mr. Gyfford answered that we could not part with our Money, soe he left us this Evening to bring the Ship into Deep Water & to romage for the Remainder of the Goods he commands for the King

After his Departure we had another talke to entertaine the Secretaries, & propose them presents, to see if they would Intercede for us that we might have the Kings Choppe & be rid of this Mandarine & to save our Moneys, which promised to give them hereafter upon that Condicion, wherein they assured to be faithful \_

July 6<sup>th</sup>. Saturday

This Morning he sent word that he would have us weigh Anchor & Saile up the River which was against a Violent Stream, & would not be possessed of the Impossibility; for he himselfe took the Captaine to have pinioned him the 2<sup>d</sup> time because he would not weigh; soe we were forced to weigh for fear of Worse Consequences, & the fflood presently Drove the Ship aground. This Evening he ordered to be carry'd away what Goods were at hand of them that were to be presented to the King, & alsoe what would come at of those Goods he tooke an Account of to sell to the King, which we tooke an Account of & are as followeth.

2 Pecull of Putchucke _	}	
25 amber hafted Knives.		
12 Silver hafted Knives.		
1 whole Case      }		carved Ivory ditto
1 halfe Case		
1 Bale of Long Cloath qt. 30 ptts		

Goods taken for the  
King's Account

This Day alsoe we delivered the Kings present, the particulars follow.

1 ptte fine Scarlet Cloath,	}
1 ptte fine black Cloath.	
1 ptte Violet Coloured Cloath,	
10 Sword blades.	
12 Agat hafted Knives.	
2 half cases Amber hafted Knives.	
1 Silver wired Tweezer.	
1 Large Looking glass 2 <sup>d</sup> best	
1 Three barreld Gun.	
1 Three barreld Pistoll.	
1 Staffe Gun.	
1 Budgeiw [bludgeon?]	

Presents for the King

he againe demanded half the Money we had on board, but our Chiefe would by noe means deliver it though the hazard be never so great then he required us to show him where it was, and his soldiers should take it away; in the Interim he seeing a Barbers Case opened [p. 7 ~~8~~ f. 6r] it and then tooke away one paire of Sizers a Razor & a Hone out of it, which afterwards he begged, then being Late he went aboard his Gallyes, & sent us word that if we considered him he would Let the Money alone , which we were forced to doe privately for himselfe with 100 ptts of 8/8 & a three barreled Pistoll, partly in respect of that, & that he promised to doe us Some Service at Court, but we gave him to understand that the Last reason was most prevalent with Us to gratifie his Desires & in that we esteem it not lost; but for matter of the Money we let him know we feared him not, for that we believed the King would not allow him in it \_

Goods begg'd by  
the Mandarine

July 7<sup>th</sup>. Sunday

The Mandarine came on board & Commanded the Corall to be brought to him, & forced us to Deliver it him though we refused to deliver it, as we told him it being our Sabbath day; his answer was though it was our Sabbath yet the Kings Busines requireing hast[e] must be done, & soe his Men Opened the Chest themselves & picked out the best of it & would have cheated us in the weight, besides what they Stole; soe Necessity compelled us to weigh it & take an Account thereof for by their Dotchen they would make us believe that 17 Cattees weigh'd but 2 Cattees; & when they had done they carry'd away part, vizt.

10 Cattees Corall Gregio  
with One hatt

2 Sword Blades  
4 Amber hafted Knives  
2 Black Twizers

Corall taken away for  
the King's account

presents for  
Ungia Tweien  
delivered

presents made

as part of Ungia Twiens present, who is in joint Commission for the King with Ungia Thay; & therefore because Ungia Thay forced away from the Captain a ptte of Roape & Line, & from the Doctor some Salve, the other Mandarines Secretarys threatened us because they had not the like for their Masters; they are likewise to have a ptte of Cloath a piece when they come to Hien. We thought to have come off with about 6 yards of Cloath for each, & offered Ungia Thay his proporcion, but he flung it on the Ground in great Scorne, & said it was too Little & too course [coarse] soe that we were forced to promise him a whole ptte, & the Rest of Necessity will have the same; & besides each a bale of Cloath at the Kings Price & Time. Yet notwithstanding of great Charge & presents he went out of the Ship seemingly discontented, without taking his leave of Us; therefore thinking it not convenient to let him depart in that humour for fear of the ill Consequence that might fall out at Court, our Chiefe, accompanied by Mr. James, went to waite on him in his Gallye, with 7 Bottles of Spanish Wine to give him & his Consort, where we had an Opportunity to have freeer Discourse with him that he might use his Interest with the King for our future Settlement; which he promised to doe if his word may be taken; soe he went his way, & the Shipp fired 7 Guns to bid him a Diew [*Adieu*], & he answered with 5 Guns, & we thanked him with one. Soe he departed, leaving his & his Consorts Secretarys till we might receave the Kings Chopp which he hoped to effect in 10 or 12 Dayes time \_

8th. Munday

Nothing was done, the Mandarine being gone & we desirous to rest after soe much trouble \_

9th. Tuesday

This morning the Jurebasse came on board from the Secretarys of the Princes Mandarines, & required the Princes present, which we delivered as following vizt.

1 ptte fine Scarlet.  
1 ptte fine black cloth.  
6 Sword blades.  
1 halfe Case amber hafted Knives.  
6 Aggat hafted Knives.  
1 Third Sized looking Glasse.  
1 Silver wired Tweezer.  
1 Two barreld Gun.  
1 Two barreld Pistoll.  
4 Bottles Rosewater.



The Prince's  
Present delivered

but before the Goods went away, the Secretaries themselves came on board & shewed us the Princes Choppe for Receipt of his present & Goods, which as our Jurebas Informes us is to be according to the [p. 8 26, f. 6v] Custome in proportion as we have set them here down, these things not being lost unto Us to make as we see cause, but demanded from us as a due per patent from the King; The particulars of what goods Ungia Thay pitched on for the Prince to have on sale are vizt.

- 5 Bales of broad Cloath.
- 2 Bales & 1/2 English Stuffs.
- 1 Bale of Dungaree.
- 3 Pecull Putchucke.
- 12 Amber hafted Knives.
- 6 Aggat hafted Knives.
- 9 Carved Ivory Ditto.
- 7 Cattees Corall Gregio



Goods needed by  
the Mandarine on  
Sale for the Prince

They also carry'd away part of the above said Goods which the Mandarine commanded the Prince should have upon Sale, which are as followeth vizt.

- 1 Bale red Cloth. №: 42.
- 1 Bale blew [blue] Ditto №: 48.
- 1 Bale Green Ditto №: 91.
- 1 Bale Stuffs \_ №: 100.
- 2 Pecull Putchuck.
- 12 Amber hafted Knives.
- 6 Agat Ditto.
- 9 Carved Ivory Ditto.
- 7 Cattees of Corall, the tare not deducted.



Goods taken  
away for the  
Princes Acompt.

The rest to be delivered at Hien \_

This Evening we began to bring our Goods onboard againe, which will be tedious, for our Men fall Sick through their Extraordinary Labour night & day all the last week \_

Also we delivered the Secretary's presents, vizt. the Secretaries of all the 4 Mandarines Dispatchadores both of King & Prince they being then all together, & are in all Eight, vizt.

Tay Theow      }      Ungia Thay's Secretaryes.  
Tay Lien      }

Tay Bien      }      Ungia Twien's Secretaryes.  
Tay Nion      }

Tay Hien — Ungia Tungs Secretarye.

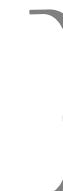
Tay Whien — Ungia Theow Secr.

Tay Mien — Ungia Siens Secr.

Tay Triem — Ungia Ngay Secr.

The particulars of the Goods follow which were delivered, vizt.

- 16 Ivory hafted Knives.
- 8 Looking Glasses.
- 1 ptte of blue broad Cloath.
- 1 pecull of Pepper.
- 16 Padlocks.
- 8 ptts Salampores.



Presents to the  
Secretarys

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

This Evening we discharged the 3 boates that were loaded at 10 Masse a day each, which amounted to 22 ptts of 8/8, & to another boate which waited to see if we had any occasion to make use of her at 1 ptte of 8/8 for her time.

Money pd.

Also paid Domingo for his time & assistance to Interpret before the Kings Jurebass came on board, and then afterwards for his assistance in his absence,

6 ptts of 8/8  
a ptte of Salampores

money pd.  
Goods given away

## July 10th. Wednesday

This Day three Capadoes of the Kings 3d Son who is Chiefe Governor of the Citty Kechoe, & the whole Kingdome in the Kings & his other two sons absence came on board with the Kings Chopp to require a present for their Master, which is not Customary but now in the Kings absence; therefore in regard of his present [p. 9 & f. 7r] Government we set down as our Jurebasse directed vizt.

1 Ps: of Broad Cloath,  
2 Ps: of English Stuffs.  
3 Sword Blades.  
4 Silver hafted Knives.  
4 Amber hafted Ditto.  
1 3d. Sized Looking Glasse.  
1 pre: of Tweezer Tortell Shell.



a present sett  
down for the  
Kings 3d. Son

The Chopp was also to require us to come up to the Citty for further Order from the King \_

## 11th. Thursday

This morning the last mentioned Princes 3 Capadoes sent on board for a present for themselves & alsoe for their Secretaryes, who are 3 in Number, The Capons named :

Ungia haw  
Ungia Nay  
Ungia Thung.

Their presents.

1 ptte Broad Cloath.  
3 Sword blades.  
6 Knives.  
3 Tweezers Tortell Shell



presents made to  
the Prince's  
Mandarines

And for their Secretarys

3 peeces Salampores.  
4 Cedar Glasses.



their Secretarys

This Morning the Frenchman that was formerly on board pyttieing our Condicion that we could not get fresh Provition for our Money, sent us \_

a Bullocke.  
a Goate &  
some ffruite.



presents received  
&  
made

And we gave his Man a ptte of Salampores & sent his Master half a Casse of fflower [flour] \_ he informed us before he went from the Ship that there was a Junke going for Japone, we would have had a Letter

carry'd thither by her, but he told us that She dare not carry a Letter, therefore we desired onely that the Junk might acquaint our ffriends at Japon that we were arrived here in safety, and then he writt us word that he did engage the Master accordingly –

This afternoon the 3 Capons returned the pte of Cloath that was presented them, & said they liked it not, therefore desired the prime Cost in Silver, which upon noe tearmes would be granted them, for if above the Value we must pay them for it after that Rate, & if the reall cost, that we might give them the losse, then we feared the undervalueing of our Goods that the Mandarine took for the King & Prince, therefore promised to Change it when we came to Hien –

Goods returned.

12th. Friday

This day a Barge came down from the Governor of Hien with 14 Oares to ffetch us Up to the City; by the way we met another Mandarine with ffive Gallies of the King, who kindly entertained us, & gave us of

their Country Arrack a Small Jarr  
a Small Pigg &  
a Goate for a present, which we gave amongst the soldiers of the Gally –

Wee had in all in our Company 11 persons.

Mr. William Gyfford Chiefe.  
Thomas James.  
Nicholas Waite.  
William Keeling.  
Walter Tapping.  
Thomas Moor, Mr. Gyffords black

}

Senhor Vento our Jurebasse  
The Doctor of the Ship.  
Joseph Ayres.  
John Farr.  
The Cook of the Ship.

}

to accompany us for accomodation –

13th. Saturday

[p. 10 28. f. 7v]

This day about 2 of the Clock in the Afternoon we came to Hien, & sent the Jurebasse ashore to know the Governor's Pleasure who returned us answer that he could not entertaine us till we had been with the Prince, therefore we set forward on our Journey. In the Interim the Portugall Padre & the Chiefe & Second of the French being Padres came on board our Gally to condole [console] us in our present troubles, & likewise to inform us that the People of Tonqueen are an insulting proud Nation, & mortally hate Competitors, & therefore they Advised us to indure Our Troubles & Abuses patiently which is the onely way to win their hearts, & that this was but on purpose to trye of what Conditions we were on; dureing their stay on board which was but short, the Governor or Vice:Roy sent aboard to call them on Shoare, because we had not as yet spoke with the Prince, he also sent some ffruite on board.

The Captaine of the Gally & his Men had five ptt's of 8/8 to buy them Rise [rice]

Money pd.

14th. Sunday

This day we met with the Chiefe of the Dutch comeing down the River to meeete their Shipp that was arrived, whose Cargoe shall hereafter be mencioned; Then likewise we heard by some Soldiers that Ungia Thay was arrived with the King with our presents & Goods –

Dutch Shipp  
Arrived

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

July 15<sup>th</sup>. Munday

In the Afternoon we arrived at the City of Tonqueen Catchoe & were conducted to the Prince's Mandarines Habitacions, when we Spake with all, & delivered their part of the Prince's Present, being the King's 3<sup>d</sup> Son that Governes the City at Present \_

- 1 ptte of English Cloath
- 1 3d. sized Looking Glasse.
- 3 Sword blades.
- 4 Silver hafted Knives.
- 4 Amber hafted Knives.
- a p<sup>re</sup>. of Tortell Shell Tweezers



Presents delivered

which they ordered to be Carry'd to the Princes Lodgeings, & brought us back word from the Prince that it was too late to receive us and then discourse our business, soe put it off till next morning, & we returned to our Gally, for we could not get a house in the Town to entertaine us; therefore if we settle here there is a Necessity to build, & for Warehouses there is not one in the City, as the Jurebass sayes, that will hold any Quantity of Goods & noe place secure from fire, all being cajan [*cadjan* : palm-leaf mats] houses, except the Kings, the Dutches, & some few China Merchants \_

16<sup>th</sup>. Tuesday

About 10 of the Clock we were sent for by the Mandarine to his house, & stayed there till about 12 a Clock, & then we were sent for by the Prince, whither we went in good Equipage not at all dishonourable to our Nation. When we came to the Gate we were ordered to the Court of Guard house, there to wait for his pleasure, & to be a Spectacle to the People; halfe an hour after he sent for us in with our Jurebasse & the Captain of the Gally, & ordered us to stand in a Great Palace Yard in the heat of the Sun, which was almost enough to kill us, for the Sun was just in a Zenith, & to doe him obeysance 4 times at such a Distance that we could not discerne his fface; afterwards when he see his pleasure he ordered us to returne to the Mandarines house, where we dined, & after Dinner the Prince sent

- a small Bullocke
- 4 jarrs of their Country Arrack.
- 10000 Cashies [cassies] small.



Presents recd per  
in Money

which we thankefully received though not answerable to ours. After we had got this Litle there were such priviledges claimed by Informal Officials & the Soldiers that we had but a Small Share left, the Soldiers 4000 Cass. & the Gally men the Bullock & the Arrack, & soe we returned to our Gally having noe other Lodgeing. We were no sooner got to our Gally but the Princes Mandarine brought us word that he would have the Agents Letters to the King & Prince translated that he might see them & send them to his ffather \_

17<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

This day we had the letters translated, & also Mr. Gyffords petitioned the Letter to the King for our Priviledges, for business is to be done noe other wayes, it seemes, but by way of Petition, & we intend to send both to the Prince to Morrow Morning by the Jurebasse Senhor Vento.

18<sup>th</sup>. Thursday

[p. 11 \* f. 8r]

This morning our Interpreter brought us a Copy of Mr. Gyffords Letter before mencioned to the King & is Englished as followeth \_

The Petionary Letter of William Gyfford Chiefe & the Rest of the ffactors in the English Shipp –

We acknowledge & make that obeysance that is due to your Majesty, wishing you may live thousands of yeares that you may freely love & esteem Merchants=Strangers of all Nations that come to trade in your Dominions

Letters

The King of England hath ordered & given free Liberty to the honourable English East India Company to trade in all these Easterne parts of the World & have now sent me into this Kingdome to serve your Majesty where since we arrived we have heard of your Majestys great Kindnes to the Hollanders in loveing & receiving them as people of your own ffamily; & we alsoe attempt to request & hope for your like ffavour from your Majesty & that we may come hither yearely with our Shipps to furnish your Majesty with such Goods as possibly the Dutch cannot bring; We acknowledge that at present the Dutch may be in greater ffavour with your Majesty haveing lived here many yeares, but in all other places we have the priority of them. Therefore we are bold to request the Priviledge that we may seat ourselves in that Compound which did formerly belong to the Portugall Padres soe we shall be always near at hand ready to serve your Majesty. Wee likewise request of your Majesty to give Order to your Mandarines to setle and then confirme us with the same accustomed Priviledges that the Dutch have allready procured from your Majesty, & that we may know what Presents your Majesty expects yearly from us, & what Goods you will buy, wherein we shall allwayes Desire to be very Observant, as we hope to continue in your Majesteyes ffavour. We wish your Majesty Long Life. This day the 6<sup>th</sup> Day of the 7<sup>th</sup> Moone.

W. G.

Nao Ingreza Cap<sup>n</sup> Guilelmo Gyfford e escriván &c<sup>a</sup>.

Falamos e ffazemos reverencias De vida a V. Alteza a viva milliares de annos para com animo. Liberall Saber Estymar e amar os Estrangeiros forasteiros de todos as Naçions China, Portugueezes e Olandezes, e os de mais que vem tratar e contratar a esse Reyno de V. Alteza. El Rey de Ingraterra nosso Senhor tem ordenado a honorable Companhia Ingreza de India Oriental para ffazer contratos com todos os Reynos desta parte; agora me manda a esso Reyno para Servir a V. Alteza; chegamos ao Barra Ovimos dizer a bonivolencia tam liberal com que V. Alteza Usa com os Hollandezes e amor como gente de Sua Casa, e assi nos com animos atrividos pedimos e esperamos pollas Merces de V. Alteza para que viessemos cada Anno huā [uma] vez tazendo as mais Mercanrias, as Cousas que nos trazem entaon os Hollandezes poder à ter, ainda que os Olandezes tem mais Merdciamento [sic] com V. Alteza por que tem o Ser[v]iendos muitos Annos não dizemos Nada, porem Olandez com Ingraterra nos temos a primeiro Lugar. Assi atravemos pidir V. Alteza de mora Essa chão que fuy dos Padres dos portuguezes, por estar muy perto de acudir ao Servicio de V. Alteza e fazer huās [umas] Cazas para poder estar. Pedimos tambien a V. Alteza de mandar o Mandarin para nos dispachar a fazer dar os mesmos privilegios accustomada como os de Olandez es cada Anno, e quedade dar presente & as Cousas de vendir para V. Alteza, para que posamos guardar e obedezer como esperramos pollas Merces. Viva V. Altezas Millares de Annos, hoje 6: Da 7<sup>a</sup> Lua.

W G.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

A petitionary Letter of Captain William Gyfford Chiefe & Thomas James  
Second &c<sup>a</sup>: to the Prince the King's 3d. Son.

[p. 12 8v, f. 8v]

Great Sir.

May you live a thousand years, we are come hyther by Order of our Superiors to trade in this Kingdome & doe request your highnes that we may have a place appointed to build a ffactory in. Assone as we arrived at this Port we heard that the King was gone to the Warr against Couchinchina, & that he had left the Sole power of the Government in your highnes his hands, & therefore we hope for your highnes favour to assist us in our Affaires & to remitt this our petition to his Majesty soe as he may Dispeede our present request in our ffavour, & as yearly we shall present the King soe we shall not be forgetfull of your Highnes, we will also give our Masters to understand that we have made choice of your highnes for our Protector that we may the better serve his Majesty together with your highnes, soe wish you long life. Dated 6 Day 7 Moone &c<sup>a</sup>.

W. G.

Nao Ingreza Captain Guilelmo Gyfford e Escrivan Thomas James\_  
Senhor Principe,

Vive mil annos, nos vamos por mando Noso Mayorall para fazer Comercia nesto Reyno, e pedir chaõ para fazer Casas. como chegarmos ao porto do Mar Ovimos dezir, que el Rey vay a fazer Guerra a Couchin Chyna, e que Deixó todos os poderes do Governo nas Maõs de V. Alteza, e Assim nosso esperamos o favor de V. Alteza de nos Emperar as Nossos Negotios de Mandar a petizaõ al Rey que venha bom dispacho a nos ffavor, e todos os Annos quando vier a presente a El Rey, tambien teremos lembranza de V. Alteza, tambien Escrivemos a Noso Mayorall que pessamos na Carta del Rey pedimos V. Alteza por nos protetor, e Impara para possamos Servir a el Rey e junatmente a V. Alteza, viva V. Alteza millanos de annos aos 6 Da 7 Luã

W. G.

These Peticions and Letters we were advized by our Interpreter & others to write to the King & Prince with a Copy of the Agents Letter to the King & Prince. all which we got translated into Tonqueen Language & delivered to the Prince this day by our Jurebasse \_ This day our Steward goeing to the Bazar to buy us some Provisions was seized on by the Soldiers & kept in durance an hour or two, but afterwards the Jurebass got him released, soe now we can have neither house nor Victualls, but only our boate, where the heat of the Sun is Soe Tedious that we are almost out of heart, & when the Prince sends for us which is alwayes about midday, we cannot be allowd a Sombrera to keep us from the heat of the Sunn though we have about 2 Miles to goe through the City amongst a great concourse of people \_

July 19th. Friday

This day we had Order from the Prince to goe and see our ground & that we should goe down to Hien to meet Ungia Thay & other Mandarines arrived there from the King, & also another Capon belonging to the Prince goes along with us, who we think brings with him the Princes Chopp. Our Jurebasse tells us that the Mandorines at Hien stay for our Comeing down with a Complement from the King to conduct

us up againe to the Citty there to be receaved with greater honour by the Princes Presence & Soldiers, these things we take as Complements \_

Our Jurebasse hath brought us Some Sacks & hired us four boates for Delivery of our Shipp. Alsoe we made an addicion to the Princes present by the Jurebasse's advice.

11 yards of Scarlett.      }  
1 3 barreld Pistoll.

presents delivered

[p. 13 26, f. 9r] & promised the Capon a ptte of Stiffe more if he would procure convenient ground in or near the Citty to build us a ffactory.—

#### 20th. Saturday

This day we came down to Hien where Ungia Sien, who is Governor there gave us faire words & to doe us the Great honour as he said order'd a Gally of 40 Oares to bring us Down, & we could not put it off with any Denyall, which we would have done because we know it would be chargeable, but indeed the end of the Gallies comeing down was to carry away the Guns & Lead from aboard Ship. Alsoe we met with Ungia Thay with 6 or 7 Gallies more & Soe many Mandarines, who hastned us with all speed down to the Ship; but before we went the Governor Ordered a house to be shewed us, which is soe inconvenient being soe far from the Water Side that we shall be at great Charges for Cooliage. much adoe we had to put Ungia Thay off from makeing the Seamen worke on the Sabbath day, for we told him before hand it was not our Custome to worke on that Day, for God commanded us to the Contrary, who was Greater than all Kings and Princes of the Earth \_

#### 21st. Sunday

We arrived at the Ship, & had rest for that Day, but being Sabbath day left Mr. Waite Mr. Keeling & Mr. Tapping aboard the Galleye to looke after our things \_

#### 22d. Munday

This Day we dispatched one Boate up to Hien with Mr. Waite Mr. Keeling, Mr. Tapping & two Seamen & two Interpreters to assist them in hyreing Coolies to Carry the Goods up to the House & for Mr. Waites Instruction have given him this following Comission

Aboard the *Zant* Frigatt 22d. July 1672

Respected Friend  
Mr. Nicholas Waite ∵/

Both of us being necessitated to attend the Mandarine aboard Ship while we have delivered him all the Kings Goods, & afterwards given the Ship a dispatch for Formosa, & to see the Goods delivered, We doe hereby Order you to Repaire to Hien, where the King hath appointed us a house for our Residence dureing his Absence, & recommend to your Care the receipt of the Companies Goods therein, with all punctuallnes according to the Contents of Such Noates as Shall be sent you from the Ship, & if there be any want thereof to give us immediate Notice by the Returne of the Boates, & to prevent Stealing we have appointed two of the Ship's Men upon each Boate; We have also sent Mr. Keeling & Mr Tapping to assist you, whom you may Order to stay aboard to take an Account of the parcells as they goe out, & the Seamen to come up with the Coolies untill the Boat be wholely delivered, always observing that none of the Coolies come away from the Boate alone, but stay till they are all

ready. When the Boates are delivered be carefull to take up the Bamboos, & search for such pepper as possibly may breake out from the Baggs, & looke well upon the Bales if you can discover any thing to have been taken out by the way. Put the Pepper at One End of the Warehouse by it selfe & buy Matts to put under it, for it must be Shot & the Baggs returned. We have appointed two or three of this Country to assist you by Order of the Jurebasse in regard we cannot spare him from hence. The Peiz [piece] Goods must have an Account taken of their waight to which purpose the Purser of the Ship accompanied you; We have also sent the Box of Scales & Waights by you; if there be not waights enough you must make waights of Stones or any other waigthy thing for the Present. As touching Mr. Keeling & Mr. Tapping we have Ordered them in our Absence to be Observant to You, but we also advize you to carry it discreetly & lovingly towards them as ffellow Servants, & endeavour to avoid all animosities. We have sent up one of this Country to assist Mr. Tapping in buying of Provisions, but be as Good husbands as you can, & you must see to dress it your selves, for we have [p. 14 &c. f. 9v] noe Cook to send along with you. As touching the Quality of every Sort of Goods take an Account of them by themselves that when we send you word all is come from the Shipp, you may Sum up every Sort by it Selfe, & give an Account thereof with the Boatswaines Noates to see how they Conforme with the Bill of Ladeing. When it please God you Arrive at Hien & have Got the Goods into the Goedowne you must be sure to lye there a Nights for Security of the Goods[.] Also the Carpenter goes up along with you to contrive the fastning of the Doores as much as can be at present. Pray be carefull to Observe Good Orders & keep good houres, that we may not by any Disorders displease God nor be a bad example to these Heathens, soe we commit you to Divine Protection & rest

Your Loving ffriends

W:G. T:J.

Also there came aboard us the Secretaryes of Six Capados more, who shewed us their Chopp, & thereby have power from the King to take an account of the Ships Cargo, & to see if they can find any thing that is not entered into the Roll already delivered [to] the Kings Mandarine; they also expect every man his present, & the Secretaries upon shewing of the Kings Chopp had 2000 Cassies presented them, which the Jurebasse sayes is Customary

Money pd.

Capadoes Names	—	& their Secretaries.
Ungia Ngay	—	Ngia Tung.
Ungia De	—	Ban Duung.
Ungia Wien	—	Van qui
Ungia Quien	—	Niō Lun.
Ungia Tang	—	Dang Lwyen.
Ungia Twang	—	Van Thiem

July 23d. Tuesday

This Day Ungia Thay came onboard with

1 ptte Violet colored broad cloth  
 1 ptte of blue Dammaged  
 11 ptts Yellow whereof One was onely damaged\_ }

Perpetuanaes

Goods returned  
from the King

to be changed for the King likes not the Yellow Colour nor the Violet.

Alsoe this Morneing we received a Letter from Mr. Waite who was yesterday Dispatched away in the Boate & was Stopt by Ungia De Duck Luck (who cruses the River up & Down to keep all in peace) because he had not the Kings Chopp or Ungia Thay's Letter, notwithstanding our Jurebasse by Ungia Thay's Order had Ungia Siens man in the Boate to informe any that should question us that he had the Kings Chopp for us; the Letter is here entered.

The Mand:[arin's] Galley July 23d.

Sir, This Morning passeeing by the Gallies the old Mandarine sent for me & asked me for Ungia Thays Letter to certifie him that we have the Kings Chop, otherwise we should not passe til we got it, which if you please to take care that we may have asoon as possible, otherwise we must lye here; I wish we meet with noe more such Stops, & remaine

Sir Your faithful humble Servant

NW.

When we acquainted Ungia Thay of this, he sent away a Messenger to cleare the Boate; This day we delivered the Mandarine ten great Guns, whereof one of the small ones was for the Princes present, & when he got then would have some of the Shipps Guns & because he could not have them would not let us put any bales of the English Cloath into the Boates for Hien, but he will have all but Yellow for the King. This Mandarine hath the Princes Chopp for that landeing houseing & Selling of our Goods & will not deliver it us till he hath gott what he pleases out; Soe we fear the Shipp cannot be dispatched for Tywan by the time appointed \_

24th. Wednesday

[p. 15 & f. 10r]

The Mandarine stayed most part of the Day on board to see all Goods delivered, & opened the two Bales, tooke & gave away what he pleased; he said the King desired more Goods, vizt these following

English Cloath & Stuffes, the colours red blue & green  
 Lead,  
 Guns.  
 Sandall Wood  
 a single barrel'd Gun.  
 50 Spectacles.  
 3 pecull of Assafetida.  
 15 Twizers.  
 15 Padlocks.  
 2 Pecull Sagoe.



Goods required  
by the King the  
2d Time

This day he tooke away the following Goods.

N<sup>o</sup>: 105. a bale of Stuff which he opened & tooke out all the Yellows,  
 being 3, which he left, & carried the rest away.  
 Sal. a bale of Salooes Junah qt. 60 ptts was opened, whereof he  
 picked out 10 ptts for the King, & 10 More he took from us  
 to give to the Other Sixe Capons \_



Goods taken  
away on sale  
for the King

Two Bales Chints Dungun broads N<sup>o</sup>: B. qt. each 6 Corge or 120 ptts.  
 Five Bales of English Blue Cloath: N<sup>o</sup>: 49: 50: 51: 52: 54. the Bale 52  
 hath but 5 ptts in it we having taken a ptte formerly out \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

One Bale of Ditto Green N<sup>o</sup>: 92.

Two Bales of Dungarees N<sup>o</sup>: 28 : 30.

2 47 ptts Chints Coddy he took out of the Bales N<sup>o</sup>: B.

Sandall Wood 23 ptts of the best & largest, which he took away without  
waight, & his Soldiers would always cutt large Chipps & put  
them into their sleeves \_

Two Pecull of Sagoe.

47 Spectacles.

15 Tweezers.

15 Padlocks.

Two Horse Pistolls

Mr. Gyfford seeing him this day open all the Goods that came to hand, & force from us what liked him, absented himselfe for his promises turned onely to give us trouble, soe we think he hardly can doe worse, for he takes away all the Goods which we expected to have any proffit on, therefore must endeavour to make better ffriends at Court \_ Alsoe the 6 Other Capons had their presents vizt.

6 ptts of Salamores.  
6 Ivory hafted Knives.  
2000 Cassies \_

}

presents delivered  
& Money given

yet we could not content them though they can doe us noe service; In the Afternoon Ungia De Duck Luck his Secretarye came on board the Ship with a Ricaudo [*sic*] from his Master to Mr. Gyfford to whom we presented that our Boates might passe quietly Vizt.

One hatt.  
Two Sword Blades.  
An Amber hafted Knife.  
A Silver enamel'd Ditto.  
A Carved Ivory Ditto

}

presents delivered

Also we have one boate loaden with Goods & the Other a Loadeing for Hien.

July 25<sup>th</sup>. Thursday

All this Morning we could not be rid of the fforemencioned Sixe Capadoes Secretaries without a greater present for their Masters, the Jurebasse advised us to give them

2000 Cassies More &  
6 Ivory hafted Knives more

}

Money given &  
presents delivered

which we did to be rid of them.

[p. 16 & f. 10v]

The Secretaries of the Prince's Mandarines being on board when Ungia Thay tooke what he pleased for the King, they alsoe required some of the Same at the Kings Price for the Prince, vizt

5 Tweezers.  
10 Padlocks.  
20 Spectacles.

}

Goods demanded on  
sale for the Prince

This Day likewise we dispatched away two loaden Boates of Goods away for Hien\_

Alsoe Ungia Thay's Secretaries by his Order commanded away another ptte of Sandall Wood without waight or asking the Price, & he suffred any to Steal what they please, & when we complained to him, will say nothing to them. About noon he went away & sent us word we

Goods given away

Goods taken  
away on sale  
for the King  
[continued]

should come up to the City that we might know what Prices the King would give us for our Goods, & that we might take a Starved small Bullock which he brought as part of the present, but would not believer it before now, nor hath not the Remainder yet, which he told us was 50000 great Cassies, nor the Kings Chopp -

About 2 a Clocke we Imbarqued aboard a Gally that waited to carry us up, & went on our Journey to the City, with longing Expectation to know what prizes he would make upon our Goods, for we were not admitted to make a price our selves; But about two Miles off at the Other Mandarines that commanded the Gallies, Ungia Thay that Villanous ffellow stayed for us & invited us a Shoare, for he had got before us to prevent our Complaint to his Superiour, & while we were there present he collogued with us most abominably, now he had done us the worst prejudice he could in carrying away all the Goods that would have yeilded us any proffit, & then would have us to be chearfull, like a Conqueror that would have his prisoner to be merry when he hath lost all he hath; but now we discovered his Deceitfulnes we are resolved to peticion the King & to impeach him with the particulars hereafter mencioned, that if possible we may remove him from comeing to ransack any more English Shippes. but for the presente we intend to carry it fairely till we can strike home; Soe went & drunk out a Bottle of Wine with him & the Old Mandarine, & then Departed.

Our Complaints against Ungia Thay wee have drawn to these heads.

Forceing us to weigh Anchor for to carry the Shipp against Wind & Tide, whereby She drove ashore athwart a Violent Streme to the Hazard of the losse of the Ship & Goods 2 or 3 times.

Binding the Captaine One time & Striking of him another because he would not Order the Shipp as he would have him, which if he had the Ship inevitably had broake her back & perished, & Striking the other Seamen upon all Occasions.

He put us to great expence when the Ship was on ground to hire Boates to lighten her, besides the great losse we had through that occasion, for we lost near 50 pecull of Pepper & 40 ptts of Salooes Junah.

The losse of Some of these Goods was by his opening our Chests & Bales, forcing them from us whether we would or noe, pretending they were for the King, but afterwards divided them amongst whom he pleased, & what he did not like returned againe \_

Takeing all the Goods whereupon we expected to make any present of in the name of the King, which we Judge the King gives no order for, when he is at home \_

He Demanded the Ships Guns, whereby She would have been incapable to have defended her selfe in case of Necessity & tooke away Necessary Roapes & Lines which much disables our Ship \_ what his People could not begg they Stole & when we complained to him he would say nothing to them nor take noe notice of it.

Through the Extraordinary labour & trouble he gave our Men. 1/2 of them are Sicke & not able to stand on their Leggs, for if he wanted but the least thing which he pretended was for the King we had noe rest night nor day, but [p. 17 \* & f. 11r] the men must romage the Ship from one End to the other till we found it out, though it disaccommodated us never soe much, by prejudiceing all our health.

And notwithstanding all this he pretended he hath been very much our ffriend in that he did not put all our Goods on Shoare & open every Bale & Chest, & break down the Wainscott of the Cabin that noething might be kept from his Sight \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

Att night we came to Noung, but a Litle before Ungia Sien sent a ffisherman with three Fish to accomodate us. Also we receaved a Letter from Mr. Waite at Hien by Senhor Vermeer dated the 24<sup>th</sup>. Instant viz.

Hien July 24<sup>th</sup>. 1672

Sirs, meeting with this good opportunity by this Gentleman Senhor Vermier, as in Duty bound I thought convenient to give you an Account of our Proceedings here since my Arrivall, which was this afternoon at 6 of the Clock, haveing severall of the Governors Servants aboard the Boate I could not waite upon him my selfe because of his Suddain goeing, soe sent Mr. Keeling & ca:

Att our comeing hither I sent to the Governor to have leav to goe a Shoar & land our Goods, who immedately sent for me up to his house, & gave me a few Complements & told me that it was too late and then could doe nothing to night, but to morrow morning he would send some of his Soldiers early to clean the Warehouse & the house & fixe it with Bamboes & Matts for the safety of our Goods, but for the Coolies he gave me leave to get as Cheape as I could my Selfe; I hope I shall dispatch the Boate by to morrow in the Afternoon; if not, please not to imply it upon my negligence, but upon Sundry hinderances which may happen unexpected, which I Judge you may be sensible of being the first Boate but I assure you there shall nothing of care or Diligence be wanting upon any occasion by

Sir. Your humble servant  
N.W.

Please to send me up some paper, for this I borrowed &ca.

July 26<sup>th</sup>. ffriday

This day we met with the 1<sup>st</sup> Boate comeing down againe from Hien to the Shipp with a Letter of Mr. Waites dated the 25<sup>th</sup>. Instant giveing an Accompt of the Company's Affaires transacted there, the Letter followeth.

Hien July 25<sup>th</sup>. 1672

Sirs, Yesterday was my last by Senhor Vermier, wherein I advized you of our Arrival & our proceedings then; this is now to acquaint you that this Morning about 10 of the Clock the Governor sent his Soldiers to fitt the Warehouse as I should direct them; the right hand of the Warehouse I have raised with Timber & Bamboes 10 Inches & well matted it; the Other End I raised 6 Inches with the same Timber, where I intend all the Druggs, Chests, &ca: all which I got accomplished about 4 of the Clock this Afternoon, in the Mean time I got the Boate unladen & the Goods Secured in the Warehouse; the Pepper I intend to weigh to morrow morneing & Dispatch the Boate with the Baggs. please to give Order to Mr. Pines to stow no Bales at the Bottom of the Boates, for they are very leaky. Three of the Bales of the Putchucke & Cotto[n?] were very wett, & two or three holes rotted in the Bagges, but very little gone out. The Bottom of the Warehouse is very wett occasioned by these last great raines; but I thinke the height of the Bamboes which I have raised from the ground will be preuacion enough for the Goods \_

I opened the Box of Small waights wherein I found only a 20 : 10 : 5 &ca: all troy weights, which till I can get Stones I must make a shift with them. This Afternoon came the Governor to see the Warehouse, who ordered us a Guard at the Factory Gate, & another within the

Compound, all day, & at night come some other fresh Ones; I shall not trust them but Watch our Selves; the Litle time we enjoyed the Goverour's Company I had not time to speak or waite upon him for want of an Interpreter; if the Captaine will not spare George dureing your comeing up, I can doe nothing for the Dutch man will not dresse our Victualls nor be kept with in the ffactory out of the Arrack House.

[p. 18 \* f. 11v]

The Carpenter comeing without any Tooles could not fix any of the Doores but the Ware-house, & them neither as they should be, here is few to be had soe that if the Captaine can spare him you may please to order him down in the first Boates\_

Wanting some body to get us Victualls to day, at night I got some dressd at a Chynamans, & must continue it till I heare of a Cooke although it be something more Chargeable, or else we must Starve, Noething else worth Adviseing, but remaine

Sirs, Your fa: humble Servant.

N.W.

Postscript.

I have Agreed with the Master of the Coolies to unliver every Boate for 3 ps. of 8/8 per Boate; under I could not get them; 4,0 ther I have in the Warehouse at 60 Cassies per Day to help to weigh & Shoote the Pepper &c<sup>a</sup>.

What the Charge of the Warehouse will be I cannot understand being done by the Governors Men, I suppose it may be Silent till your comeing up. N.W.

This Evening we came to Hien & went to our house, where Mr. Waite had opened the Companys Box of waights & found noe Small averdupoiz waights, Soe being hurried at present have not time to get any waights made, for at this time we cannot come to any lead.

The Mandarine arriveing before us went to the Governor to revile us after the Usuall Manner, but the Governor gave him the hearing onely, being our Friend; we could not have fallen into the hands of a Worse Villaine, nor come in a worse time, the King being absent he makes use of his time; he would not have us come into ffavour least he should suffer for his abuseing of Us \_

27th. Saturday

This Morneing Ungia Thay came into the Factory & Demanded his Fee, which he said must be 150 Tayle & would have it; Soe we gave him 200 ptts of 8/8, whereof on our telling of him the Ship was but small, he ordered his Men to weigh out 108 Tayle, which by Tale [sic] was 147 ps of 8/8 1/2, soe returned of the 200\$ 52\$ 1/2 least we should complain against him. Alsoe there was a Chest of Oyle & Empty bottles just then come up, which he would see opened under pretence there might be Images in it.<sup>17</sup> But Mr. Gyfford told him he would not admit of such ill examples; but at last for his Satisfaccion broake it open that he might see what was in it, and then when he saw it he said nothing to what Goods were brought in afterwards dureing his stay in the Factory; he also Demanded the rest of the Goods pricked [sic] out for the

17 IMAGES : likely meaning Christian iconography. The journal was written at a time when many Asian countries, most notably Japan, were expelling Christian missionaries and persecuting their own citizens who had converted. Foreign ships, goods and people were searched for any such religious contraband.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

King, whereof we delivered him one bale of Assafetida with about 2 peculls  $\frac{1}{2}$  which was all we had here at present \_ Then he Ordered us to make hast[e], for after Dinner, he told us, we must be gone with him up to the Citty, soe went his way, but left his Secretaries to torment us who required of us I know not what for their fees, Mr. Gyfford offered them a Small Cedar Glasse a piece & 5000 Cassies amongst them which they refused because it was soe litle; This was at clearing & Delivering the Chopp, & notwithstanding they received not theire Fee at present yet they hung it up in the Hall, & asked for what we had formerly promised and then not delivered, which was a pecull of Sagooe, 48 ppts Chints Coddy & about 1cwt. &  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Putchuck.

We are also this day delivering the 2d. Boate \_ before we went down to the Gally, Ungia Thay sent for a litle Pepper, which we would not give him; afterwards he sent againe for some pepper & he would pay for it, accordingly we delivered it him. Also we delivered Ventura our Jurebasse the ptte of blue cloth for the 3 Capons who formerly returned it the 11<sup>th</sup> present. Ungia Thay, our Old ffriend reports in Hien that we have kept the biggest Guns aboard, & sent the King the least, which cannot be done for they are too bigg for the Shipp; for 6 of them we sent the King were Demy Culvering 9 foot long. After Dynner we Imbarqued aboard the Gally for Catchoe the Second time.\_

presents delivered

July 28<sup>th</sup>. Sunday

[p. 19 \* f. 12r]

We were in prosecution of our Journey \_

29<sup>th</sup>. Munday

In the Morneing we arrived at Catchoe, where the Kings Mandorines Secretaries returned 2 ppts of Stiffe of the Last 19 ppts out of the Bale N<sup>o</sup>: 105, which the 3d. Prince had to accomplish his present, & two ppts broad cloath out of the Bale N<sup>o</sup>: 50, which Ditto Prince must have at the Kings Price \_

Goods returned from  
the King

the same Goods  
delivered againe to  
the 3d Prince for  
presents & Sale

About Noon they conducted us up to the Princes Palace to make our Salams to him as formerly, but a great deal nearer, & when we had done our Salams he sent word by One of his Capons that he did not know how to treat us after the English f fashion therefore sent us a Bullock a[nd] 2 Jarrs of Rack [arrack]; the Bullock & one Jarr we gave among the Soldiers of the Gally that waited on us being between 40 & 50 men, not knowing then what to doe with them otherwise\_ The Mandarine told us that at present they could not value or sett a price on our Goods because the Prince was busie about some urgent occasions of the Kings, but if we stayed in 4 daies time it would be done, Soe went to Ungia Thay's house & afterwards to our Gally. In the Evening the same Capon came aboard to us, & told us we should have the Kings prizes [prices] to morrow, & soe left us. This Day likewise we sent Down a Boate on purpose with 170 Matts for Baggs & 50 Coveds of Cloth for Baggs & Eight Cattees of Thread to make them by Domingos Brother.

presents  
received

Baggs

30<sup>th</sup>. Tuesday

This Morneing the Capon sent a Messenger to us that we should send for a single barreld Gun in Exchange for a 3 Barreld Gun which he then returned, which we did by our Letter to Mr. Waite to that prupose \_ Ungia Thay our cunning old ffriend to collogue with us (because he sees us in favour with the Prince) sent us this Morning two small Piggs & six Ducks for a present. they are now setting a price on our Goods, & have sent to the Dutch house to know the prime Cost of our Goods; they measure by a measure without any Example of the Same in the Country, & when they came to us valued the Goods as followeth.

73 ppts of English Cloath at 10 Severall prizes, but all Saveing –  
 The Stuffs with colours they liked at 12 Tayles a piece.  
 3 Great Guns at 180 Tayle apiece.  
 4 Sakers at 150 Tayle apiece.

{}

Goods valued.

We told them that formerly we intended 3 of the Smaller Guns for the Kings and Princes presents, but they told us plainly he would have [them] and then we must give 3 of the Great Guns for their presents; but had it been left to us we should have thought it too much, considering the value of the rest of the present, but noe Reason or argument that we can use prevailes, Soe are forced to let them doe what they will, till we obtaine some certaine Priviledges from the King

Sandall Wood they rated at 7 Tayle per pecull  
 Chints Dungum at 6 Masse per ptte  
 Lead at 1 Tayle per pecull.

{}

and soe for the rest; allowing for some a 3d. of what they cost, & be they left us, & will neither let us goe, nor make us a saveing price of our Goods, therefore we told them we left all to the King.

Ungia Thay & his Complices, after they set the price would have us take Silke at their prices likewise for our Goods, which as we were informed was a great deal dearer & worse than we might have amongst the Merchants, & every one that pretended any kindnes to us both Portugueez & others advized us to avoid taking Silke from the King, especially the first time, for till we have had a litle experience abroad, we certainly should be abused; but he would as it were force us to take it, notwithstanding we had the Kings promise by himselfe to have our Choice for payment of Plate, Cassies, or Silke; the last we think not Convenient to take now; if we doe, then we must conclude upon their prizes for our Goods, for at present they will advance nothing more than what is set down; & besides we have noe where to put it out of the Danger of fire; neither have we any hopes of the Shipp's [p. 20 &c. f. 12v] goeing to Japon this year; if She gett Formosa, that she may bring us newes of our ffrinds in those parts it will be well. We can doe Nothing more here at present in respect our tyme is soe short for dispatching the Ship thither; therefore must deferr all til we returne againe. Ungia Thay promised us we should stay but One day here, yet we have stayed 4 or 5 dayes, its like the rest of his Accions & Promises.

### 31<sup>st</sup>. Wednesday

This Morning the Capon came aboard our Gally to us & would have us againe take the Silke for our goods at the prises they have allready set upon them, which is at such a losse that its impossible to maintaine a ffactory here, soe we are at present resolved to make up noe Account till we have petitioned the King to advance in the prizes of our Goods, in the Interim of this Discourse his men parted a Bale of Chints amongst I know not whom; he tooke 2 ppts of it & gave to the two Capons that measured the Cloath, but for the Silke which they would force upon us in payment for the Kings Goods, it is as our Jurebasse thinks the Mandorines, & advances 40 per Cent upon it which the King knowes nothing of as we are informed; he sayes he will keep us here till we doe take the silke, & also threatens the Jurebasse because he will not write to the King as from us in his ffavour as well as write to him the reasons why we could not make up the Account & take the Silke, which we have formerly expressed & he wrigg in Tonqueen Characters to the King in his own name on our behalves.

Goods given away by the Mandarine without our leave.

Goods delivered to the King

Afterwards when the Mandarine saw he could not prevaile with us to take his Account of the price of our goods & the payment in Silke at his price likewise for the same, he propounded Several Questions, as supposing they did advance upon the price of our Goods hereafter would we then take the Silke, or would

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

we promise to take it when the King came. Our answer was, the Kings pleasure must be done, because we durst say no Otherwise, & it was the only way to Silence him from the Danger of entrapping us with his many Questions; then he went to the 3d. Prince, what to doe we know not, yet Judge to complaine of us, but came back with a Complement because he could not prevaile with the Prince to stop us, & said he procured us leave to be gone next morning.

Goods delivered the Secretaries their Presents

August 1<sup>st</sup>. Thursday

This day they returned us the Goods following (all opened & uncased that we know not what to doe) vizt.

1 Bale Broad Cloath №: 54.  
4 ptts more Ditto  
1 blue ptte of Stuffe.  
39 ptts Chints Dungum.  
4 ptts Salooes Junah.  
5 Sticks Sandall Wood  
1 Bale of Assafetida.



Goods returned from the King.

Ungia Thay sent for the single barreld Gun which we received from Mr. Waite yesterday, & delivered him for the King, with a ptte of Broad Cloath delivered him in exchange of a Violet colour'd ptte returned the 23d. July last\_ Afterward he sent for our Jurebasse & delivered him 50000 Cassies & two small Jarrs of Arrack, being the Remaines of the Kings present

Ungia Sien sent us a Ricaudo, & bid the man acquaint us that there was a China Junk arrived from Battavia laden with Pepper, Sugar & Sandall Wood\_

All this day they were takeing round shout into the Gally, which the Dutch then delivered them for the King, & upon that Account hindered us from comeing down; when we had a litle time towards the Evening we drew up the following Account & compared & adjusted with the Escrivaõs, & at night came driveing downwards towards Hien\_ The Account we have entered as followeth because of their Chopping and Changeing.

English Cloath taken out of the Ship by the Mandarine pretended on the Kings Account.

5 July	10 Bales	containing peices	60
24 Ditto	6 Bales	containing peices	35
Wee tooke out one piece formerly			—
out of the Bale №: 52.			95



Whe[n] we came to make up the Accompt he Discharged himselfe by the following Accompts.

For the Kings Account ptts -----	73	}
returned -----	10	
For the 3d. Prince -----	10	
By himselfe & Ungia Twien part of their present -----	2	

[p. 21 & f. 13r]

Perpetuanaes 4 bales qt ptts ----- 90 taken away; Discharged as followeth.

For the Kings Account ptts-----	62	}
returned -----	16	
For the Kings Woemen -----	4	
For Ungia Twien's account -----	3	
For his owne account -----	5	
	90	

Salooes Junah ptts	20	
For the Kings Account ptts -----	16	
returned -----	<u>4</u>	
	20	
		}
Sandall Wood without weight ptts	24	
For the Kings Account ptts -----	19	
returned -----	<u>5</u>	
	24	
		}
Chints Dungum taken away ptts	240	
Discharged.		
For the Kings Account ptts -----	100	
For the 3d. Prince -----	60	
Ungia Twien -----	7	
Ungia Thay -----	6	
The Capons that measured the		
Cloth which Ungia Thay gave them -----	2	
For the Kings Woemen -----	18	
returned -----	39	
8 ptts they said they would returne		
in the Interim we Charge them		
to Ungia Thays Account -----	<u>8</u>	
	240	
		}

This day a letter of Mr. Waites came to our hands which is as follows

Hien July 31<sup>st</sup>. 1672

Sirs ./

Yesterday arrived your Boate with Cloath, Thread & ca. which I hastened down last night with one of our Boates; this Morneing arrived Captain Parrick who intends to tarry 2 or 3 dayes to waite your Comeing, We have now above halfe the Pepper up, the Brimstone & Bales I think are all here; this day we are forced to stand still, being a great ffestival which the Governor for want of our Workemen, which he invites all to eate; otherwise we might goe near to unlade the Ship by Monday next, I question not but to doe it, however please to assure your selves nothing shall be wanting herein

Sirs. Your fa: humble Servant

N. W.

## 2d. Friday

Last night we left the Citty Catchoe & came driveing downwards & overtooke Ungia Thay, who came aboard of us & treated us with his owne Victualls, & was very Complacent (being fearefull of our Complaints to the King) & then Departed.

About noon we arrived at Hien; where we were noe sooner come, but his Secretary was at our heeles to see what we were doeing, & what we provided for the Governors present. he pretended that he came from his Master for 6 Ivory hafted Knives for the Kings Account, which we delivered him to be rid of him, and then soe he went away.

Knives for  
the Kings  
Account

[p. 22 & f. 13v]

Afterwards when he was gone we provided the Governors present vizt.

A ptte of red English Cloath  
a ptte of Perpetuanes.  
Two Sword Blades.  
7 Amber hafted Knives.  
5 Silver hafted Ditto.  
One black Castor.  
Two ptte of Tortell shell Tweezers.  
One ptte Agat hafted Knives.  
A pottle bottle of Wine



presents

After we had sent him this present our Chiefe & Second went to waite on him, where we had not stayed an hour, but Ungia Thay was likewise there soe impetuous a Villaine is he, though he formerly took his leave of us, & told us he was goeing to the King, we cannot stir without this Capon at our heeles; when he observed us to be a litle clearfull with the Governor, who indeed had given noe other cause than to be Soe with him, in regard he hath been very Courteous to us; he told the Governor (which the Jurebasse acquainted us with afterwards) that we seemed to be a very complying People now we were with him, but when we had any thing to doe in the Kings business then we looked with sad Countenances, we think he gave us Cause when he carryed away all our Goods at their own prizes

August 3d. Saturday

Junks for China

This day we had newes of 2 China Junks arrived, but as yet have noe account of their Cargoe.

In the Afternoon we sent the Governor, who had been civill to us, an addicion to his present vizt.

Two bottles of Sack  
One Empty bottle, &  
One Sack Glasse which he desired \_



presents delivered

& afterwards Imbarqued our Selves to goe down to the ship, to see if we can clear her within the limited time. Ungia Sien & Ungia Thay promised last night to write down to another Mandorine to provide Gallyes to take out the lead for the King; at night we came to the Gallyes formerly mencioned who stopped us till morning \_

4th. Sunday

In the Morneing our Jurebasse told us we might be gone, & being halfe way between the Gallyes & the Ship, the Mandorin sent a boate after us to tell us we must come back, but we told his Messenger it was Sabbath day &c<sup>a</sup>; but after many words they let us goe. An hour after we arrived aboard Ship. In the afternoon a Gallye came for the Lead, but tooke in none till next morning \_

a Galley  
for Lead

In takeing into the Ship our Necessaries one of our Seamen missed a basket of Spectacles, by searching for which the Seamen found near 4 pecull of Pepper, notwithstanding they & Mr. Keeling who was always in the boate made a diligent search before; they are confident thieves here, for in goeing from the Waterside to the ffactory the People in the streets would prick the Baggs on the Coolies Backs that the pepper might run out, for all we had two men went along with them; Captain Parrick was there

also & could not hinder them, then were we in the Citty – the pepper we feare will be much short by reason of the Mandorines & the Peoples Roguery. Our Jurebasse told us that we must put the Pepper into the Boate againe & bring him & his boate to the Mandarine who, as the Jurebasse sayes, will force him to pay for that & the Spectacles, this being the manner of the Justice of this Country; we did accordingly, when it was onte [sic; once?] known we could not, it seemes, put it up though we would, the reason is because the Mandarine will have a fflēce out of them besides makeing restitucion.

## 5th. Munday

a present of Wine

This Morning the old Mandarine Ungia De Duck Luck sent a Boate for Mr. Gyfford & the Captain but being busie Mr. Gyfford could not [p. 23 \* & f. 14r] goe, but sent him two Quart Bottles of Spanish Wine, which our Jurebasse advized us to, in regard of our Boates paseing to & fro his port upon all Occasions, that so they might not by impeded upon every pretence

## 6th. Tuesday

This day we dispatched our last boate of Pepper up; the Old Mandarine sent us a Table of Provitons, & sent word he would be glad to see us.

## 7th. Wednesday

The Captain and Mr. James went up to the Old Mandarine, the Captain tooke his leave of him, Mr. Gyfford for the Reason aforesaid could not goe but sent to him per Th. James.

A Tortell Shell Tweezer & }  
A Bottle of Wine \_ \_ \_

presents delivered

This Day we gave our Captain his Dispatches for Tywan & Japon, Mr Waite we had left at Hien to look after the Factory there, which is the reason he hath not Signed the Letters & Dispatches with us; all which bear date this Day, & are as followeth.

Aboard the *Zant* Friggat in the River of Tonqueen, 7 August 1672

Respected ffriends  
Mr. Symon Delboe &cā.

We hope these may find you safely arrived at Tywan & in health, & that you have settled the Companies Affaires there with much lesse trouble than we have found here, which we shall be glad to receive Advice of, as also an Account of what successe the Companies Servants have had in the Settlement of the Japon Factory.

Our Arrival here was on the 25th. of June but not without eminent danger (comeing over the Barr) of the Losse of the Ship & Goods, which if it had happened we could have had as Little hopes of our Lives; but, thanks be to God were miraculously delivered from that Danger. Soon after we came up as far as Domee, the Mandarine Visited us, who tooke a particular account of all our Goods, the Names and Number of our Men, & how many Guns; took away from us what he pleased for the King & Princes presents (they being gone to warr against the Couchin=China's) as also for a number of Other Mandarines, Secretaries &cā: & ransack't our Ship at his pleasure, carrying away all our English cloath, Stiffe, Lead & Guns, or any thing else that we hoped to make proffit by, & told us the King would buy them; which is true, but it will be at his own Rates, & in the Acting of this Villany he gave us such eccessive troubles that we cannot relate it to You; This hath been the Cause why Wee have not dispeded to your Parts

the *Zant* Friggatt sooner & with some merchandize upon her to Japon, though we believe She can hardly goe thither this year for with all our Industry we have not been able to doe anything more than to unlade the Ship & procure a Chopp for our Settling at Hien & vend of our Goods during the King's Absence. We Judge at his Returne we shall be admitted to build a Factory at the Citty of Tonqueen, which we shall be the better encouraged to doe, when we understand how affaires stand at Japon; & therefore we have sent the *Zant* Friggatt to You, giveing her a Dispatch within the time limited. We are also in hopes by her (rather than upon the Junke, which is not soe safe) to receive a Stock of Silver & Cassies that we believe our ffriends at Japon have remitted unto you for that Purpose for the more effectuall carrying on of the Silke Trade, which is not to be dallyed with; the Expences of this place are great & certaine, & therefore must be supplyed with Stock Sufficient for Japon that the profit thereof in its sale there may Defray the Great Charges in this Factory. Our Sandall Wood we have consigned to you for sale, there being great quantities of it in Towne, & therefore Judge it may yeild a more considerable [p. 24 & f. 14v] considerable price at Tywan: we have Invoiced it to You as it came to us from Bantam in 626 Stickes [avoirdu]poiz 22104 Am°. to \$ 1364: 28d. but the Mandarine tooke 24 sticks from the Ship without weighing them, soe that we cannot exactly acquaint you with the waight of the Rest, therefore we desire you to be the more punctuall in weighing it, giveing us Credit for noe more than you receave, with advice thereof in your next, the amount of which (though you should not dispose of it while the Ship is with you) we hope you will invest in good Sugr. [sugar] & send it us on the *Zant*.

We Judge that you are peaceably & quietly received, whereby you have had an Opportunity of provideing what that Country affords of what the Company desire in their Letter for Europe, & therefore the *Zant* will come very opportunely to you that you may remitt it then on her as also to lade on her sugar for her Quintelage homeward bound as was propounded at Bantam, & we hope by that time She Returned to have some samples of things in a readines to send home alsoe to our honourable Masters. her dispatch hyther againe we hope you will hasten with all possible Speed.

Least it might soe happen that any Disaster (which God forbid) should have befallne You, we have delivered to Captain Parrick Coppyes of the Companys Letter to the King of Tywan both in English & Portugueeze, that in such Case he might show him the Companys good Intencions to prosecute that Trade, but we hope your Arrival will prevent the Delivery thereof \_

Our Letter to Japon we desire You to send by the first Opportunity, that they may understand our Wants and Supply us Yearly with Cassies Sufficient to buy a Considerable quantity of Silke, which will prove very advantageous to our honourable Employers.\_

The Same that we advise our Friends at Japon concerning the Valuacion of the Taile Masse & Conderins will be proper to give you Notice of Alsoe in Regard we beleive yours is the same with ours. 80d. Sterling we Account Equivalent to our Taile, & after that rate the Masse will be 8d. & the Conderine  $\frac{3}{4}$  nearest; & soe accordingly we intend to keep our Bookes of Accounts & the Dollar being valued at  $5\frac{1}{8}$  [five shillings] is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Taile; thus Accounted for at our Ships Arrivall the Dollar was worth here 7 Masse  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , but they knowing we brought Dollars, quickly abated of that Price.

We remember nothing else at present materiall to insert herein, but desireing we may have as punctuall Account from you of the Company's Affaries in your parts as your Experiences to that time shall direct you. In the Interim you may take Notice that the Bill of Ladeing from

Bantam makes mention but of 606 sticks of Sandall Wood, but in their Invoice is 626 sticks, the sticks (it seemes) for their better Stowage in the Ship were severall of them Cutt, soe that to make up the Account you must have the most respect unto the weight. We committ you to the Almighties protection and remaine

Your Very Loving ffriends,

W:G.

T:J.

Aboard the *Zant* Friggat in the River of Tonqueen, August 7<sup>th</sup>. 1672

Respected Friends

Mr. David Stephens & c<sup>a</sup>.

These goe by the *Zant* soe far as Tywan, & although we may rationally suppose that they cannot come to your Reception by the same Conveyance, yet were we not willing to omitt writing to your parts, hopeing that our Friends at Tywan (as we have desired them to doe) would take the first good Opportunity to remitt you these our Advices. Within [a] few dayes after our Arrivall here, which was the 25<sup>th</sup> of June there departed a China Junk for Japon, by whom we had wrote unto You, but they would take no Letters; Soe onely desired the Commander by word of Mouth to acquaint You of our Safe Arrival here \_

[p. 25 b. f. 15r]

We should be very Joyfull to understand that you have been as Successfull as we could wish in your Settlement at Japon, & that you have met with noe Such unexpected Trouble as we have Occasion to relate unto you. We had but just time enough to rub through all & dispatch the *Zant* away, which we are glad we have been able to doe; though with noe Merchandise save only the Sandall Wood; that at her Returne to us we may certainly know how affaires stand with you, which is very materiall in reference to our Advices to the Company conerning this Factory; for we find the Charges here will certainly amount Yearly to a Considerable Summe, not Voluntarily made by Us, but forceibly demanded by the Great Ones as their Due, soe that except we are constantly supplyed from you with a Great Stock of Cassies that we may accordingly returne the said effects to you in Silke whereby the Profit upon the Sale hereof with you may surmount the great Expences here, we have reason to Judge that the Company will see just cause to dissolve this Factory, for they cannot expect when they shall receive our Advices that their Expectacions should be answered in supplying us with Goods onely to the carrying of this Trade on. 'Tis true we may give them Some Encouragement for the Vend of their Cloath & Stuffs at present, & it may be, more for the ffuture, but for a very few other Commodities; 'tis money is the life of this Trade, with which we could carry all before us; The Greater Merc<sup>t</sup>. that the Dutch have here proffered to serve us; but we want Stock to take off such great quantities of Silke as they could Supply us with. The Dutch have litle Goods come, but great quantities of Cassies this year. We understand that the Emperor of Japon will suffer noe Silver to be transported, but that is not Materiall to us here at all, provided we can have Cassies Sufficient, which is the onely Current Money in this place as Some of You well know; & we are informed that there will also be profitt upon them; but if Silver can be procured it will doe well also with the Cassies.

Now shall we proceed to give you some Account (though we can never sufficiently represent them) of the Excessive Troubles we have undergone ever since our Arrival to this day \_ It soe happened, the King had not advice of our comeing before he was Sett forth in prosecucion of his

Warr against the Couchinchinae's. Soe that the Mandarine Ungia Thay tooke thereby Occasion to give us all the vexation immaginable, for that he knew we could not soon make our Complainte whose unreasonable Commands & Affronts we should certainly have resisted, but that we Considered we were altogether Strangers to the Custome of the Country, & soe possibly might bring Some Inconvenience to our honourable Master's Affaries, & therefore resolved to bear all with Patience till we see what the Event of Such abuses would be after we should have Access to the King, either by Writeing or Otherwise; suffering our selves in the Mean time to be carryed up the River rather like a prize, than those that had any hopes of a Freedom of Trade not being able to account any thing our Own, & the least resistance hazarded our lives, being as then such meer Strangers, & overpowered by Soldiers and Galleys round about us up a River in the midst of their Country. the Captaine they bound & tied to the Stanchoons on the Quarter Deck, because he would not goe against wind & tide higher up; forced him to Saile though he knew there was not water enough for the Ship, in soe much that She was like to have broake her back twice, lyeing atwhart [athwart] the Tyde which run like a sluice. And as to the Company's Concernes they made their Owne presents, & tooke what Goods they pleased to carry to the King, giveing us a most impetuous trouble in rendering an Account of every thing in the Shipp, Opening our Chests, romugeing our Shipp ffore & aft, if but a ptte of Cloat [piece of Cloth] of a colour they like, admitting of noe Inconvenience that we could pretend to excuse it; but his Will was a Law, to comply with which our men were almost spent with workeing night & day. [p. 26 \* & f. 15v]

We have ourselves made two Voyages up to the Citty, first to procure the Prince's Chopp to land our Goods at Hien (all Strangers as it is told us, being to reside there) & there to dispose of them till the King's Returne, when we hope to settle in the City; Our next Voyage was to make prices of our Goods they took from Us for the Kings Use, which was all that we hoped to gaine by, but they made us Such prizes as the Company would be Loosers by except the Cloath Stuffs and Guns, & would have forced upon Us Silk at 40 per Cent dearer than might be procured abroad, besides (noe Doubt) it would have proved farr inferior in Quality; Soe we rather choosed to deferr makeing up the Accounts till the Kings returne (when we hope to be better dealt with), & the rather because we could not have any hopes of its Arrival with you this year; & besides it would be of very ill consequences to the Company's Affaires in the ffuture to suffer such an Imposicion upon us at their Owne Rates, abateing ours & raiseing their Owne Goods; & more (which we forgott above) measureing our Cloath by a false Measure, contrary to custome, which is barely the Dutch ell, to which they added near a 20<sup>th</sup> part; they are the most deceitfull, craveing, & Theiveish People that ever we came amongst, but we are encouraged that the King will hear our Complaint & remedy all these things for Us at his Returne, & then sure enough our old friends Ungia Thay shall hear further from Us. Those two Tonqueeners that came with us from Bantam, whom we thought would be assistant to us at our first Settling stood us in no stead, for when the Mandarine came down they were afraid of their lives, & were allwayes lurking out of Sight, & all the Care they tooke was to save them selves, & we have after experienced them to be light fingered as the rest of their Country men here.

As we understand your Taile, Masse & Condourins in which we keep our Accounts are the very same with ours. We Judge the Taile to be worth nearest 80d Sterling, & are the Rather Willing to make Use of that Valucion to keep our Books of Accounts in, & to Cast up the prizes of our Goods by, because 10 Masse makeing the Taile, the Masse will come out at 8d even Money & the Condourin at 3/4 d. nearest, & the Dollar Just 3/4 of a Taile being Estimated as in Bantam

Books at 5 1/8. & before the Ships Arrival was worth 7 Masse 1/2 here, which is 3/4 of the Taile being 10 Masse, but fell in the price soon after we came soe must be forced to Melt our Silver into Barrs to prevent a Considerable losse; but had the Roguish Mandarine had his Will, we had had but few to Melt, for he demanded 5000 Rlls: to carry to the King but he seing a positive Resolucion not to deliver that, desisted but with Expectacion of a Reward for the Kindnes done us in it; We have not ought else that comes into our minds at present, onely to acquaint you what a hazard we run in comeing over this Barr, We had while in the midst of that Danger litle Expectacion of saveing our Lives, Ship or Goods, for the Ship Struck Severall times, that had She not been very strong She had certainly broak in peeces; We hope it hath pleased God to deliver you alsoe from all such Danger & given You a safe Arrival, which are the hearty Desires of

Your Assured Loveing Friends

W.G.

Th: Ja.

Aboard the *Zant* ffriggat in the River of Tonqueen. August 7<sup>th</sup>. 1672

Loveing Friend  
Captain Andrew Parricke.

You cannot but be very sensible (having been an Ey Wittnes) of the Exceeding great trouble which we have found in the King's absence (since our Arrivall here) from that Vilainous Mandarine Ungia Thay, by his unreasonable actings, in demanding soe particular an Account of the Shipps Cargo with Soe much tediousness & incredulity of what we declared, as also about the Kings Goods & presents, & the Difficulty we had in procuring the Kings Chopp for the unladeing your Shipp, which with all [p. 27 & f. 16r] the care & Diligence we could make we could not gett effected till this time, Therefore though we have not been able (the promises considered) to procure any Merchandise to lade upon your Ship, yet we have concluded (being within our time limited) to dispatch you away to Tywan & Japon with the Sandall Wood onely, (it bearing not a saveing price in regard of some Quantity the French & Dutch have in Towne) rather than you should stay here soe long, to the intent that we may receive some satisfaccion (when it shall please God to returne you) concerning the Settlement of those ffactorys (there being some Reports of the Dutch impedeing them in the Streights of Banca) which much Imports us to know in respect of our Advices to the Company concerning the Management of our Affaires in this Factory of Tonqueen, wee Judge also that they will, if not obstructed as above Surmised, send us from Japon a Stock of Silver & Cassies, which they determined (in case we could not send you thither) to send us upon Mr. Camell's Junck, but we account it far more secure upon your Ship by reason of your experience in this Port, which is soe very hazardous for Strangers; your goeing thyther is alsoe necessary that you may receive a pecull of Sugar for Quintelage homeward bound according to the Agent's & Councell's desire at Bantam.

Upon these Consideraccions we therefore Require you to take the first Opportunity of Wind & Weather to sett Sail, bending your Course for Japon, & in your Way to touch at Tywan, where in case of the Company's Servants arrivall there, you are to deliver the Company's Sandall Wood consigned to them & to follow such further Orders as you shall receive from the Chiefe & c<sup>a</sup>, Factors there resident. But if it should Soe happen (which God forbid) that the Company's

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

Shipps should have come to any Disaster, or have been impeded by the Dutch, soe that our Company's Servants appointed are not there, Then you are to proceed with your Ship noe further than Tywan; & in Such Case we have delivered you Coppies of the Company's Letter to the King of Tywan, both in English & Portugueeze, which Portugueeze Translation we would have you deliver to him, that he may see the Company's Good Intencion of setling a trade between his Majesties Subjects & them; You may also make Such Addicion as you can truly relate of your own knowledge & may tend to the honour of our honourable Masters, telling him they will take care for a further Supply. And for as much as we cannot spare any of the Company's Servants from this Factory to goe along with You, two of those appointed being dead, & more than Ordinary Ocasion for the Rest, there being but two besides those appointed of Councill & One of those two not yet given Security, wee must of Necessity recommend to your care the Disposall of your Company's Sandall Wood, in case of none of the Company's Servants being at Tywan, which according to Invoice is 626 sticks or ppts poiz. 21104 is 159 pecull Cost 1358  
 88 cattees at 8 \$ 1/2 per pecull is with Charges 1364 R<sup>lls</sup>=28d. onely you know ch. 6  
 Ungia Thay tooke away for the Kings Accompt 24 Sticks without weighing them, 1364  
 soe that you must be very carefull in weighing the Remaines, & disposing of it to Taile. mas  
 the Company's best Advantage, bringing them Returnes hither in Sugar; & although the 1023 : 3 :  
 Company's Servants be upon the Place & you deliver the Sandall Wood (as consigned) to them, yet we desire you to be very urgent with them to send us Returnes by you (in case they should not sell it dureing your stay there) though but the Prime Cost, because we want stock to carry on this trade as it ought to be. And when it shall please God at your Returne (which pray be  
 instrumentall to make it as soon as may be) to arrive you without the Barr, we would have you to give us Notice before you come over, that, if it be possible, we may free you from any obligacion of running that hazard to come into the River, & soe soon as we hear from you[,] you shall with as much Speed as may be receive our further Order according as we can Negotiate that affaire with the Mandarines.

[p. 28 &amp; f. 16v]

In regard there is a Mistake about a Bale of Saloes rec.[eived] wanting in your Bill of Ladeing from Bantam, we would have you conferr with Mr. Cooke & Mr. Dacres concerning it, they being at Bantam at that time.

This being the Needfull we shall onely desire you to use your utmost endeavour, for the attaineing the Port you are now bound to; & soe conclude with our hearty prayers for your welfare & prosperous Voyage, remaineing your assured Loving Friends,

W: G. Th .J.

We have herewith delivered you our Letters to Japon & Tywan, which we desire you to deliver as directed \_

A list of Severall writeings sent per Captain Andrew Parrick  
 for Tywan & Japon the 7th. of August 1672.

- N<sup>o</sup> 1. Tonqueen Generall to Tywan dated the 7<sup>th</sup>. August 1672
2. Invoice of Sandall Wood per Captain Parrick for Tywan dated as above
3. Capt: Parrick's Bill of Ladeing for Tywan dated as above.
4. A Copy of Captain Parrick's Commission or Instructions for Japon, Dated as above.
5. Tonqueen Generall for Japon dated as above.
6. A Copy of Tonqueen Generall to Tywan dated as above for Japon.\_

August 7<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

In the Afternoon the Ship fell down the River, & we went down in her in expectation to receive an Account of the Waight of the pepper from Mr. Wayte by the Purser, that we might certifie something concerning it on the Bill of Ladeing, for that we had reason to belive there would be a want thereof \_

9th. Friday

The Purser arrived at the Shipp, not haveing made up the Account; Mr. Wayte being ill, soe that he sent us his Booke according to his Letters here entered \_

August 8<sup>th</sup>. 1672

Sir. Yesterday arrived here the Boate with the Remaines of the Pepper, comeing Late could not get Coolies to unlade her before this Morning. I have hired a Small Boate at 3 Masse of Great Cassies per day to carry the men down, who goe from hence this night; I have sent my Booke down to Mr. James, not being able myself to write out the particulars; I beg your pardon for not enlargeing being very ill, soe shall referr what else till your comeing up, & Remaine, Sirs

Your humble Servant.

NW

Nothing else can be done [for] want of an Interpreter.

August 8<sup>th</sup>. 1672

Sir, Not being in a Condicion to write out the particulars of the waight of the Pepper, I have sent you my Booke, ready cast but am not certaine that it is right, being extraordinary ill when I did it, soe made bold to venture to send it as it is; if not right I humbly beg your trouble to mend it, being very ill cannot further enlarge, then desireing your speed up Remain

Sir, your Obliged humble Servant

N.W.

The Tare of the Matt Baggs 4 weighing 13 [lb] Troy,  
10 Cloath baggs weighing 5 lb Troy, I leave them to  
your computacion aboard, there being Bantam baggs  
sent up which weigh more than these & I have none  
of them here, in the first boate 30 baggs came up dou-  
ble bagg'd which must be allowed for.

Unmilled Pepper

788 Matt Baggs.	Matt Baggs. 91
-----------------	----------------

238 Cloath Baggs.	Cloth Baggs. 148
-------------------	------------------

---

1026 in all.	239
--------------	-----

---

I would once more have compared them with Mr. Newman,  
but he haveing business to doe, its undone \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

August Saturday 10<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 29 &amp; f. 17r]

We finished the account of Pepper & compared it with the Purser's account which agreed with ours, & is also here entred vizzt.

Pepper black Milled should be as per Invoice

675 cwt : 3 qr : 17 lb is Suttle -----	75701 lb.
Tare 96 lb per 100 Baggs, is in the whole -----	<u>710</u>
74991 = 74991 <sup>18</sup>	

Noate through miscasting the make the Nett of the pepper in the Invoice at Bantam to be 64991 lb.

Received into the Factory at Hien as per Mr. Waites Account in his wast[e]

Booke 1026 Baggs being such as we could get here qt. 622 : 2 : 0 Suttle	69720
---	-------

Troy weight 2351 lb. which was the Small waight upon each draught	}	1851
being more than the Deductions is reduced into averdupoiz weight because		
we wanted averdupoiz w <sup>ts</sup> : & must be added to the Suttle above is Averdupoiz w <sup>ts</sup> -----	71611	

Tare Vizt. For 238 Cloth Baggs 10 of

them wt. 5 lb. Troy makes averdz wt. -----	97 <sup>59</sup> / <sub>73</sub>
--	----------------------------------

Bantam Baggs 50 as per Invoice

96 lb. aver: per 100 bags _ whereof	
-------------------------------------	--

90 of them were double -----	77
------------------------------	----

Tonqueen Matt Baggs 738 whereof 4 [of]

them makes 13 lb Troy, & is averd. -----	<u>1970</u> <sup>70</sup> / <sub>73</sub>
--	---

2145

69466 - 69466

The Remaines wanting as per Invoice -----	5525
---	------

Memorandum that the Bill of Ladeing makes mencion but of 64991 lb. Suttle, which being deducted from 69466 Suttle which we have received into the Factory at Hien, there will be received over & above the Bill of Ladeing 4475 lb Suttle, & yet lesse than the Invoice as above said 5525 lb which unlesse there be a Mistake is really lost to the Company.

Memorandum that the Bill of Ladeing upon a Review makes mention of 64991000 lb pepper.

The Particulars following were received though not mencioned in the Bill of Ladeing,

Two Chests Rosewater.

One Bagg of Gaules.

One Chest of Amoniaccum.

Two Bales of Assafetida.

Pepper unmilled as per Bantam Invoice 42 Bahar : 4 Cattees, is Av: -----	16637 lb
received per Mr. Waites Wast Booke at Hien	
141 cwt : 2 qr in 39 Baggs, is Suttle Aver: -----	15848 lb
Troy w <sup>ts</sup> . 432 lb to be added for the reason above, and then reduced to aver: is -----	<u>355</u>
16203	

18 (675 x 112 lbs) + (3 x 28 lbs) + 17 lbs - 710 lbs = 74991 pounds avoirdupois. 'Suttle' is the weight minus the tare.

Tare computed as above

71 Tonqueen Matt Baggs.	189	}	268
20 Bantam Ditto	19		
148 Tonqueen Cloath Baggs	60		
			<u>15935</u>
Rest wanting of the unmilled pepper both per Invoice & bill of ladeing	702		

Particulars wanting in the Bill of Ladeing } 40 ptts Salooes Junah at 27 Royalls per Corge.

We alsoe this day paid the Men for their Goods we bought of them to Supply the Kings & the Mandarines Demands which though at Dear Rates we could not avoid it; they amounted to \$ 251 : 30<sup>d</sup> as per their Receipts appear.

Money paid.

11<sup>th</sup>. Sunday

Nothing Done.

12<sup>th</sup>. 13<sup>th</sup>.

The Ship began to take in ballast, & we continued still on board in hopes to see her over the barr, & that some of Us not being well (after our Journeying up & Down in the heat to accomplish our busines might have the Opportunity to make use of the Doctor of the Ship, for that we knew we should find no means

14<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

[p. 30 ~~¶~~ f. 17v]

at the Factory till such time we prevailed with the Captain to spare us the Doctor's Mate till his Returne from Tywan, fewer of us being ill \_

15<sup>th</sup>. Thursday

The Shipp being ballasted we left her this Morning to take the opportunity of the first faire wind that might present, with an Intention to make all the Speede we could to the Factory. \_

16<sup>th</sup>. Friday

Wee prosecuted our Journey till night, when we gott as high as the Galleyes, where Ungia De Duck Luck commanded, & we were stopped till next Morneing by his Guards.

17<sup>th</sup>. Saturday

We went a Shoare to him & presented him with

One 10 Inch Lookeing Glasse  
One Bottle of Wine }

presents delivered

where amongst other discourse he told us how he tooke out of One of the Dutch boates 3 pecull of Copper being as he said not entered in the List of their Ships Cargo; the Dutch thinking to redeem their Copper sent him four ptts of Salampores, but he refused it & kept the Copper, it being forfeited because it was not entered as aforesaid; he also sent up his Secretaries with Us to Hien to see the Load weighed, which is in Ungia Siens Custody for the Kings Use; soe about Noon he discharged us, & gave us as a present a few Coco Nuts. \_

August 18th. Sunday

Wee arrived at Hien & sent the Governor a Monkey by his Secretary which he sent us word  
he was very desirous to have, which we bought of one of the Seamen & cost \$ 3.

present /  
money paid

Then also we received a Letter from Mr. Baron dated the 9th day of June past, with recommendation  
to our Service of two Tonqueeners come upon two Small Vessels yesterday arrived from Battavia, the  
Letter followeth.

Bantam 9th. June 1672

Mr. Gyfford & Kind Friend,

The Bearer hereof Joan do Rose is a Tonqueener borne, & come from Battavia, if you  
have any Occasion pray receive him in Quality of Interpreter; he is baptized, hath a good  
Report, & I doubt not but he will be both carefull & faithfull; upon his request I have  
given you this trouble, I have noething to advize, but this Evening we are going on board,  
& I am

Sir, Your Loving ffriend & ffaithful Servant,  
Barron.

Along with the Bearer goes One Whan Van,  
if there is any Occasion he may be employed  
in the Kitchen.

Bant[am]. 9 June 1672.

19th. Monday

presents delivered

This Day Mr. Gyfford & the Jurebasse went to visitt the Governor, & presented him with a Looking  
Glasse of 17 Inches, for it is the Custome of this Country not to goe empty handed upon a Visit; & gave  
him thanks for his Care & great ffavour which he showed us in watching the Factory by his Guards, &  
sending down one of his Gallyes for to bring us up; We also desired to know of him what we should doe  
for a house hereafter, for the house we have at present is a Chinaman's house who is gone a Voyage to  
Japon & expected back in October next; The Governor made Answer that when he Returns we must  
leave the house & provide our Selves somewhere else, at the present he knew noe better or a more secure  
house for our Goods & therefore appointed us to be placed there; but the house is none of his; soe must be  
forced to build as our thoughts are at present, not knowing otherwise where we shall put our Goods free  
from danger of ffire; nor where to lye our selves, there being not another house in Towne able to entertaine  
us & our Goods that is Tyled; the other Cajan [thatch] houses the people frequently set on fire to steal  
under pretence to come to help quench it; but we will endeavour to avoid building here, if possible, in  
regard we expected the King Returns to have ground in the Citty to build on \_

This Day Several Merchants came to us, some to treat with us about our goods, others we gave  
Samples to for provideing with Silkes & other Commodities the Company have writt for to be sent to  
Europe, which almost all come out of China \_

[p. 31 & f. 18r]

This Evening the Governor sent his secretary to the Factory to know the Reason why we admitted  
soe many Merchants into the House; Mr. Gyfford made answer that if we had not liberty to treat with all  
Merchants for to sell our Goods, the King's Chopp nor our being here were of noe Validity to us, but we  
haveing the Chop esteemed our selves Freemen, & therefore Expected all Merchants should have free  
accesse to us.

20th. Tuesday

This day a China Merchant came in to know what Goods we had and then would know our Prizes, but as yet we were not thoroughly informed thereof, & soe put him off to another time.

A Consultation held the 20<sup>th</sup> of August 1672  
for the stateing of our Accompts in the Factory of Tonqueen

1<sup>st</sup> Agreed upon the following Estimacion of Cassies in Tonqueen, vizt. of the false account with the reall account, & of the Great Cassies with the Small \_

In their Reckoning of Cassies they always account every Six in reall accomp to be Ten in Nomination; as for Example, 60 is 100, & 600 is called 1000, whether it be in small or great Cassies, which is the false Account; soe that if I owe a man 1000 Cassies either great or small, 'tis sufficient if I pay him six hundred of either species in which I owe it, because that 600 is called 1000; but if I owe a man 1000 small Cassies & he would willingly have me pay him in great, for every 10 false Account I must account 6 in reall Account, & that will be 600 Small Cassies, which likewise at 10 Small Cassies for 6 Great, as is the current payment, I must pay him but 360 great Cassies for the 1000 Small which I owed him; & 'tis alsoe understood when you speak of soe many masse in great Cassies, that it is 60 great Cassies in reall Account to the Masse, but if of soe many Masse of Small Cassies then 'tis either 60 Small Casies in reall Account or 36 great Cassies.

2<sup>ndly</sup> Directions concluded on for keeping the Accounts of petty Disbursements in the Factory of Tonqueen wherein the following Rules are to be Observed.

In the first place you are to keep your Accounts of Disbursements under the Denomination of Small Cassies, & of your Receipts also, but with inward collumes for R<sup>lls</sup> & great Cassies, which are to be reduced into Small & carried out, vizt. when you receive Small Cassies enter them in your Booke of Receipts for just soe many as they are according to the Account of our hundred in reall Tale; but when you receive great Cassies by false Account, first reduce them into our Reall Tale at 10 for 6, then into Small Cassies Reall Tale at 10 for 6, & the product make received; or which is all One, when you receive great Cassies according to the false Account first reduce them into Small Cassies false Account after the rate of 10 Small for 6 Great, & then the product being Small Cassies reduce into the Account of our hundred at 10 false for 6 reall, & soe make received soe many Small Cassies.

Examples of both.

1<sup>st</sup> Example.

Great Cassies false Account -----	9010
	<u>6</u>
reduced to reall Account of Tale or reall Account	} 540
by Divideing by Sixe & multiplying by ten -----	} 66 ( 90
	<u>10</u>
	900
Small Cassies reall Tale or reall Account by Cutting off the tens & multipyling by Six -----	} 900

2<sup>nd</sup> Example

Great Cassies false Account -----	900	(150)
	666	<u>10</u>
		1500
Small Cassies false Account by divideing		
by Six & multiplying by ten -----	1500	
	6	
Small Cassies reall Account by Cutting Off		
the tens and then multiplying by Six. -----	900 _	[p. 32 & f. 18v]

When you receive Rlls make them received at 750 Small Cassies reall Account per Rll, & whatsoever you differ from the rate in the Exchange of your Royalls make it either lost or gained soe many Cassies Small reall Account upon the Exchange of soe many Rlls received, which may be entered (when you have disposed of all your Rlls.) at the makeing up of the Account of any One Month's Expence of Diet, if be other petty disbursements but not to bring it out to the Last Collumne, because it is not reason that the Charges of Diet & ca: should seem to be Augmented in your expence Bookes by the losse upon Money, or diminished by the Gaine thereof, & yet you shall have Credit in the Generall Bookes for any such losse, or be made Debitor for the Gaine \_

3dly We approve of this following Forme for the Stewards Accounts.

Days of the Weeke	Small Cassies reall Account
	Dayes, Weeks, Months
1 paid for 13 hens 800, Rice 200, 2 Geese 600,	
Pork 120, ffish 230, limes 120, Wood 200 -----	2240.
2 paid for 10 hens 800, Rice 200, ffish 130, Eggs 60 -----	1220.
3 paid for 8 hens 650, Rice 200, ffish 60, Eggs 20 -----	930.
4 paid for ffish 30, Porke Lard 180, Salt 30, Limes 60 -----	300.
5 paid for ffish 100, Onions 60, Limes 60, fruite 20, wood 100 -----	340.
6 paid for ffish 100, Limes 50, fruite 80, herbs 24. wood 300 -----	<u>554.</u>
	5584.

This Account stands made up in this forme for One week & is carried forth to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Colume, but at the Months end cast up the Amount of the 4 weekes Expence & carry it out to the last Colume \_

Memorandum that you put down at the weeks end what remaines of what you bought the weeke before, but put noe rate upon them because they are formerly Charged \_

4thly Our Determinacion concerning the Valuation of the Moneys in Tonqueen One Species with another & then with our Money Sterling & the Rll 8/8, the Species in which our Bookes are to be kept, the Order of fframeing our Accounts with those which disburse petty Charges, & the time of Makeing up our Generall Books.

The Great Cassies which come from Japon & the Small Cassies which are made here being the Current Coyne are high or low, according to the Quantity that is Yearly brought from Japon or made here; they passe in payment from 1000 to 1400 great Cassies per One Tale plate & the great Cassies are in Valuation to the Small as 6 to 10. 60 Cassies makes a Masse; vitz. 60 great Cassies is a great Masse, & 60 Small Cassies is a Small Masse; but 60 Small is noe more than 36 great; the Masse of great Cassies we Account 6  $\frac{2}{3}$ d. sterling, which is lesse than the Masse plate 1d.  $\frac{1}{3}$ ; & Masse of Small Cassies 4d., after the rate of 1200 Cash per Taile Plate which is the Medium. The R<sup>ll</sup>  $\frac{8}{8}$  we esteem to be  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a Taile in Booke Rate, though worth more or lesse. The Taile Plate though it is worth as a lowest[?] from 10 to 14 Mass Cassies, yet booke rate we value it 10 Masse plate which is 80d. Sterling, the Masse at 8d. accounting 10 Masse to a Taile, the Condorin at that rate, will be nearest  $\frac{3}{4}$  in which Denomination of Taile, Masse, & Condorines, ten of the lesser makeing the greater, we intend to keep our Generall Books, but with an Inward Morgen of Cash for those persons Accounts which are appointed for the Disbursements of petty charges, accompting 750 Small Cassies real Tale for the \$ , & 1200 Cassies Small r[e]all tale for the Taile Plate, for soe many as shall be delivered [p. 33 \* & f. 19r] to them, keeping an Account apart of \$, Great Cassies & Small Cassies with a Double Collume, that the gaine & losse may appear on the Said Account, esteeming them noe other than Commodities in regard of their riseing & falling, the Taile plate in which we keep our Account being the only certaine Species; & we appoint the Time for the makeing up the Generall ballance of our Bookes to be every year on the 7<sup>th</sup> of Aprill, being the Day of our Arrivall at Bantam, which we Judge to be most convenient whilst we are here ourselves, in regard of entering our Sallaries at the Expiration of a Just year; it will also be the most leisure time, & will include onely the Affaires of the precedeing year, without intermixeing with another yeares Consignment. \_

W:G. T:J. N:W.

August 21<sup>st</sup>. Wednesday

The 3<sup>d</sup> Prince's Men Tay Duien, Tay Bett, & Tay Chwan, came this day with a Chopp from the Prince for more Goods for him at the Kings price, whereof there was delivered them

Two peetes Broad Cloath,  
25 pts Chints Dungum broads      }

Goods delivered the 3<sup>d</sup>  
Prince on Sale

for we dare not deny him being Chiefe Governor of the Kingdome, now in his ffather's Absence.

Wee were informed this Day that we must Romage our Goods once a weeke for fear of Wormes, the house not being fitt for Goods, neither have we Conveniency to putt our Goods any where else while we are Romageing; the Scituation of the house being soe low that it stands encompassed with Ditches. Wee fear the Company will sustaine a losse not through any Neglect but for want of good Warehouse roome, & at present we cannot have a better until we have a Graunt & can be able to build, which when we have obtained noe Cost ought to be spared for security of the Companies Goods from Damage by Wormes or Wett or from the Destructive Element of Fire. \_

22d. Thursday

Goods given away

Wee gave two Portugueezes belonging to the Padree one white hatt, one Penknife, a Razor & a pair of Sizers, for their Assistance in bringing some Merchants acquainted & helping us by information of the Nature & Customes of this Country People

The 3d. Princes Mandarine came this day againe for more Goods, but onely tooke two Cattees of Seraglio Corral, & would have had severall other Goods, as more English Cloath, Stuffs, Lead, Tweezers, & ca: though the Mandarine had formerly carried away allmost all for the King & first Princes account, but we refused, insisting on the Priviledge of our Chopp, unlesse he would make a price \_

Goods Sold the  
3d. Prince &  
delivered

Wee had advice this day of two small Dutch vessels arrived from Battavia, who brought a new Chiefe & Second into their Factory in this Place, their Ladeing we have not yet an accompt of \_

2 Dutch Shippes  
arrived

Senhor Antonio this day come into the Factory & proffers to build us a House, which when built he will either hire or sell to us, he haveing allready had a Graunt for the Ground adjoineing to us, & we must make use of his proffer, because else where we cannot be accomodated \_

#### August 23<sup>th</sup>. Friday

This day some of Ungia Sien's men came into the Factory, & told us there must noe Merchant come to us, the Reason as we suppose was because we denied severall Goods which the Princes Men would have, for we now haveing a Chopp stood upon our Liberty by virtue of it, soe they went away, but are the most troublesome craveing people in the World \_

At present we have but One Roome to write, eate, & sleepe in, or to doe any Busines with Strangers, soe that we must looke out for a House against the next year \_

#### 24<sup>th</sup>. Saturday

This Day the first Princes Mandarines men came for the Remainder of the Goods which Ungia Thay pitched upon for to sell him, also for their Masters presents & their ffees as Dis-  
pachadores, which came to \_\_ \$ 108, which we paid them. \_

Money pd.

[p. 34 \* f. 19v]

We alsoe delivered their presents vizt.

- 2 White hatts.
- 4 Sword Blades
- 4 Ordinary bl. Tweezers.
- 4 Amber Hafted Knives.
- 4 Enamel'd Ditto



presents

besides two pts of Cloath which they are to have, wee offered them yellow, but they say they did not like the Colour, therefore they will hereafter take out two pts of those the Prince hath for themselves.

The Remainder of the Princes Goods which was this Day likwise delivered vizt.

- 1 Bale of red Cloath No: 41, qt. 5 pts
- 1 Bale of Dungree.
- 5 Ordinary bl. Tweezers.
- 10 Padlocks.
- 20 Spectacles.
- 9 Amber hafted Knives
- 10 Ivory hafted Knives
- 1 Bale of English Stuffs No: 107.



Goods  
delivered  
on Sale

#### 25<sup>th</sup>. Sunday

Nothing \_\_

26th. Munday

There came into the Factory severall Merchants to show us Silkes, but would sell us none without all; we told them if we should invest our Money without being certaine of their Settlement at Japone the Silke would lye by a long time in our Goedownes in much hazard of ffire; there is none hardly as yet came to aske us for any of our Goods, soe they lye on our hands in much Danger for want of convenient Warehouse room; where we are *not* hazardous in respect of ffire, being all Bamboe houses, & alsoe in respect of the Scituation that we very seldom can goe drye in the Goedown, for 'tis built on a Made banke in the Midst of a Ditch —

At a Consultacion held the 26<sup>th</sup> day of August 1672 in the  
Factory of Tonqueen, it was agreed upon as followeth —

That whereas it is the Company's Order that the Account of Charges of Merchandizes, Servants Wages, house Expences, Accompt presents, & all other Disbursements, Expences, or incident Charges whatsoever be kept in Books of Accounts that they may be examined & entered monethly into the Generall Bookes, We doe conclude & agree that the persons hereafter nominated shall take Charge of the Due Entry of Each of the Said Accounts in Bookes apart for that Purpose that they may be yearly remitted home to our honourable Employers vizt.

Mr. Thomas James to keep the following accounts

Accounts Presents,  
Servants Wages,  
Account of Household Stiffe bought.  
Account house Provisions &c<sup>a</sup>:

Mr. Nicholas Waite to keepe these Accounts vizt.

Charges Merchandize,  
Charges Reparacion of our house.  
Charges Generall &c<sup>a</sup>:

Mr. Wm. Keeling we doe order that he be assistant to Mr. Waite in the Goedown  
& in all other writeing affaires —

Mr. Walter Tapping to keep the Account of Charges Diett, for we doe appoint  
him till further order from the honourable Company to be steward of this  
Factory in regard of the Death of Mr. John Elliott.

Secondly that the following persons be entertained as household servants at the Rates hereafter mentioned vizt.

Thomas Moore Butler & Barber at 3 Tayle plate per month, beginning the  
7<sup>th</sup> of April 1672.

[p. 30 &c f. 20r]

Nicholas, a Cooke at 3000 Cassies Small per Month beginning 26 July 1672.  
Harry, Mr. Gyfford's boy entertained the 18 July 72 at 1 Tayel per month  
with other Coolies & Servants hereafter to be entered when we can find such  
that we can confide in —

Thirdly, that whereas the honourable Company were pleased to send us a Butt of Wine in the Ship *Returne* for our own drinking, & that the said wine was leaked out aboard the said Ship above  $\frac{1}{3}$  before it was Ship't on the *Zant* at Bantam for Tonqueen, & at our arrivall there almost all the rest drunk out in Entertainments for the Mandarines & their ffollowers, who would not be Satisfied without it, but would command & call for it as their owne, & not only

drink it themselves, but gave it amongst the Common Soldiers; We doe therefore find it Necessary to Supply this Factory with more Wine, Beer, Mum, Olives, & ca: Provisions, not only for ourselves, but for entertainment of the great persons which come to our house; This is expected from us & is all we have to entertaine them, especially at our first comeing, wherein for the present (to gaine their Affections) we esteem it convenient to gratify them, but shall be as Good husband in the expence of our Provisions as may be in that kind, but the Dutch give not lesse than a Gallon of Wine to any at a Tyme \_

ffourthly, whereas we are come to a Country that no English have heretofore resided; & so altogether void of remaines of house hold necessaries, & that we could not prevale with Mr. Stephens to spare us any of those which the Company had ship't upon the *Experiment* for Japon, we agree that 'tis absolutely necessary to furnish ourselves here, which with we can find convenient for our service, & therefore doe order every one in this Factory that hath any thing by him of household stiffe, to bring it in for the Generall Use, & who shall receive Money for the Same according to the particulars of the Noates they shall bring in att such Rates as shall be approved of.\_

W:G. T:J. N:W.

August 27<sup>th</sup>. Tuesday

This Morneing we sent to the Governor to have the Soldiers removed from within the Compound, for that our People & they have some words for that they were something offenseive to the Writers by resason of the Smoake of their ffire being under the Same Roofe; but the grand Reason of our desireing their Removal was, for that Merchants would not come to us to treat about our Goods; We bid our Messenger to tell him that now having the Kings Chopp, we were a ffree people, & any Merchants might come to us & we goe to any Merchants; to which he sent answer that he did not set a Guard to be kept at our Factory to keep Merchants from us, but for his honour's Sake, to keep us from Robbery & ffire, & to see that none but good Merchants come to us; & that he would remove the Soldiers out of our Compound, & build them a Guard house without the Gate, soe we sent him our Racando of Thankes, & sent him two bottles of Rose water

Rosewater presented.

This Day we sent the Old Padree six bottles of Sack & some fflowour, which he desired, having informed us of the Custome of the Country People, & their Dealing \_

28<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

This Day the first Princes Mandarines Secretaries came to the Factory, & would have had two ptts of English Cloath at the Kings price & time, but we were not willing to trust them, nor indeed anybody else, we being Strangers, knowing none, for we have Caution that we should know them well before we trust, notwithstanding we told these Secretaries that we would not trust them, yet could not be rid of them, but in Consideracion of their relation to the prince; we gave them

4 Carved Ivory hafted Knives.  
4 large Padlocks.

}

Goods given away.

Soe for the present we were dismissed of them.

29<sup>th</sup>. Thursday

[p. 36 & f. 20v]

This Day the Chief of the Dutch, comeing up from the Ship, came to visit the Governor at Hien, whom Mr. Gyfford invited to the English Factory, but he being lame excused himself \_

## 30th. Friday

This Day Ungia Sien came to give us a Visitt, & sent before him a present of ffruite & a Bullocke, which is alwayes Customary in this Country, whom we treated with Wine, Neats Tongue, Olives, Cavier & ca: which he tooke very kindly; he Demanded to see severall Goods which he said he would buy at the Same Rates as others paid for the Same, which we could not deny him, it being in his power to doe us a Courtesie when the King Comes, therefore delivered him the following Goods vizt.

30 ppts Salooes Junah,  
1 pte Violet Colour broad Cloath,  
5 Ordinary bl: Tweezers.  
2 Tortell Shell Tweezers.

{

Goods sold &amp; delivered.

he desired also a Couple of our pottle bottles & some of our Wine, soe presented him with,

Two pottle bottles Empty  
Two quart bottles full of Sack

{

presents made &amp; delivered.

he desired also to have a ptte of red searge for the ptte of blue we gave formerly in his present, which we did, then he tooke his leave & thanked us very kindly; This Evening he sent us back the blue ptte of perpetuaaes \_

Present of searge returned &amp; nothing delivered in lieu

## 31st. Saturday

This Day the Governor sent for more Goods by his Captains Ung Jooung Phay & houung Dooung which we sent him, Vizt.

1 halfe Case black carved Ivory hafted Knifes,  
5 Padlocks.  
1 Salooe Junah.  
1 10 Inch Glass.  
2 ppts Chints Dungum.  
1 Parrott & 1 bunch of Grapes.

{

Goods delivered at Sale

In the Afternoon he returned

3 Padlocks  
the halfe Case of Knives  
One Salooe  
One ptte of Pintadoe, &  
the Looking Glasse

{

Goods returned.

This day we gave the Jurebasse Senhor Vento, a ptte of English Cloath which is in part of Satisfaction for his paines \_

a ptte of Cloath given away

## September 1st.

Was Sabbath Day \_

## 2d. Monday

The Captaines of the Gallyes that carry'd us up & down twice to the Grand Citty Catchoe, came to visit us expecting a Gratuity, & we agreed to give them

3 ppts Chints Dungum or Pintadoes.  
3 ppts Saloes Junah.  
6 Ivory hafted Knives.  
3 Padlocks.

{

presents made &amp; delivered.

for which they thanked us & then Departed \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

Alsoe the Second Governor sent for Goods at the Same rate Ungia Sien hath them, his name is Ungia Duuck Dung, the Governor past his word for them, soe delivered the following particulars & placed them to his account:

1 10 Inch looking Glasse	}	Goods delivered on Sale
1 halfe case large Knifes		
1 Parrot and then 1 bunch of Grapes		

September 3<sup>d</sup>. Tuesday

We heard that the Ship was gone out of sight a weeke agoe \_

4<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

This Day we thought Convenient to make Choice of One to be Pilott for our English Shipps, & to send us Notice when any one arrives, to which purpose we pitched on Domingo, who at present is the fittest person we can Understand of, & gave him the following Order or Commission, Vizt. [p. 37 & f. 21r]

To the Commander of any English Ship that Shall intend to come over the Barr, & enter into the River of Tonqueen or Shall be Desirous to send any Advice to the Chiefe &c<sup>a</sup>: Factors there Resident for the Affaires of the honourable English East India Company \_

These may Certifie whom it may Concerne, in case they think fitt to make use of a Pilot of this Country, that we know none at present can give you more Assistance therein than Domingo both in reference of his knowledge of the Barr & River & in Regard of his Speaking Portugeeze; But we advise not to trust altogether to his Judgement except it concurr with your Owne, wherein you must alsoe be more than Ordinary Dilligent in takeing Some Good opportunity to send your Boate before hand to discover the Barr before you adventure; unlesse it should soe happen that you should be forced from your anchors, & that you cannot avoide it, then you must put for it; & in Such Case when you have made noe discovery yourselves, in reason you must confide the more in him; but not so as to exclude your own Care; for it is a very dangerous Barr if you draw above 12 foot water; wee have alsoe appointed the fforementioned Domingo to Conveigh your Letter to us with all speed; by whom you may accordingly give us Advice of your Arrival, & what else shall be needfull, & soe we Remaine

Your very Loving ffriends

Hien 4 Sept. 1672

W:G. T:J. N:W.

This day alsoe we gave Senhor Antonio for a present in Consideracion of Service done us in our Affaires to the Governor.

One 13 Inch Looking Glasse.	}	presents delivered
One pair Strong Silver hafted Knives.		
One pair of Enameld Ditto _ _		

5<sup>th</sup>. Thursday

All last night & this day we had a very greivous Storme of Wind & raine without Intermission, the wind was a East, we hope our Shipp before this is at Tywan in Safety \_



Goods Sold the King  
 15 ptts Broad Cloath,  
 10 ptts Stuffs.  
 50 ptts ffine Callicoe.  
 50 ptts ffine Battelas.  
 10 Bales long Cloath.  
 300 pecull Saltpeeter  
 20 pecull of Brimstone.  
 5000 round shott.



The Prince hath upon Sale halfe  
 the Quantity the King hath  
 besides amutions of Warr

The Dutch sale of  
 Goods to the King

The Dutch presents 1671

To the King.  
 5 ptts ffine Broad Cloth.  
 7 Stuffs or Searges  
 10 fine Morees.  
 10 fine Batteelas.  
 1 Large Turky Carpett.  
 12 Strings of Amber beads  
 every String wt 23 Ta.



An Account what Goods they exported  
 last year to Battavia for Japon.

Raw Silke	}	Muske.
Baas.		Annis
Lings.		China Roots

Chemangees

They ballast with this Country earthen ware.

7th.      }      Nothing offered  
 8th.      }

September 9th. Monday

All this day we had a very greivous Storme of Wind, & a Constant raine without intermission, which as we Judge is at the breaking up of the Monthsoones; about 8 a Clock at night it blew down all the ffences about our Compound, & the Topp of our house; we are allwayes here in fear, sometimes of stormes which are very Violent but allways of ffire & Theives, which makes us allwayes watch, & without doubt will prejudice our healths very much. If our honourable Masters continue this Factory, they must expect to be at the Charge of building a firme strong house for safeguard of their Estates though it cost never soe dear \_

About Noon today the Storme ceased having blowed downe most part of the Towne, & we cannot stirr out of Doores without going knee Deep in Water round about our house.

We presented the Old Captaine belonging to Ungia Sien (who comes allwayes to visit us, & is ready to command the Soldiers to help in any thing we desire) with

One Looking Glasse  
 Two Ivory hafted Knifes.

Governor offers us a  
 Guard to the City

13th. ffriday

Nothing haveing Occured nor any busines presented these three dayes past; The Governor sent us word this day, that if we have Occasion to goe up to the City, he would send his Soldiers to waite on us for our Security, in regard of the Great Robbery's that are frequently committed here, & told us that the Dutch never went aboard without Six or eight of the People well armed; for this Country People they dare not trust, because when they are assaulted they ffly away & those Rogues come in great Numbers upon the River & therefore he advised us when we goe to be very well armed.\_

[p. 39 & f. 22r]

Seeing noe Merchants come to buy our Goods here we sent by our Jurebasse 3 bottles of Rose:Water for the Prince, & severall samples of Goods of Perpetuanae, Chints & ca: to see whether he could find Chapmen in the Citty; but the Governor, when he heard that our Jurebasse was gone up with Musters of Goods, presently sent his Soldiers after him to bring him back for that he went away without his leave or acquainting of him with a Hatt which we sent to the Citty, he still hopeing to catch us in vending something or other that was not Entred.

Jurebasse sent to the Citty with Musters

The Governor sent for an Account of what Goods our Jurebasse carried with him up to the City, which we did give exactly, not fearing he could doe us any Injury in these or any other Goods, for we hid Nothing, but gave a true Account of all, Least the Consequences of not doeing soe should create us more Charge & trouble, for they seek to entrap us all manner of wayes; but we will endeavour that our Actions & Dealings be soe Candid that we will oblige them, if it be possible – He alsoe sent for ten ptts of Chints Coddy, which we delivered him, not daring to deny any thing –

16th. Munday

Jurebasse Commanded back by the Governor

This day the Governor's Soldiers brought back our Jurebasse, with the Samples of the Goods we sent by him, & he order'd them to be brought into his house; which when he had opened & found Nothing but what he had an Accompt given of, he returned them againe except some small Matter which our Jurebasse said they kept, & then ordered our Jurebasse also to tell us that we must sell noe Goods but we must first give him an account thereof, & soe discharged him –

18th. Wednesday

We went to waite on the King's Aunt who is a Christian & came to visit the Governor, & presented her according to the Custome of the Country, with

present delivered to the King's Account.

A Silver hafted Knife –

& She promised to doe us what Kindness she could when the King comes from the Warrs –

The Governor by 3 of his Cheife Men sent us a Chop to goe freely up & down, which is only in favour of them that brought it, for it's Customary to give them Something at the Receipt thereof, & slight it we dare not, for that will cause him to study revenge; therefore we gave them.

3 ptts Chints Coddy      }      bought  
3 Ivory hafted Knives      }  
3 Small Cedar looking Glasses.

Chopp received & presents delivered

19th. Thursday

This day the Kings Aunt & her Traine came to Visit us, whom we treated as well as we could with what the house afforded & gave her & her chiefe attendants

4 Bottles of Rosewater.

presents made

Ungia De ducke Lucke sent his Secretaries for some Goods on Sale, vist. for Brimstone & Chints, which we delievered & entered in our Wast[e] booke, not dareing to deny the Chiefe Mandarines what they desire in regard of their absolute power now in these parts in the King's Absence.

Goods on sale

23d. Munday

Goods taken away

Haveing last Saturday Sold a Portuguese 8 ptts of Chints, & the Governors men meeting with him as

he was going home asked him where he bought them, when they understood it was of Us, they tooke them away, & carried them to the Governor who sent us word that he must have them.

There is Order come downe from the Prince to make a very diligent search aboard of all Boates that come from the Dutch Shipps to see if they can entrapp them in any thing not entred into their Roll.

Search of the Dutch Boates.

[p. 40 & f. 22v]

We also sent this day for a ffounder to melt downe some ptt's  $\frac{3}{8}$  into Barrs for a Triall, in regard of the Losse we sustaine in the payment, Exchange, or Sale thereof, either for Goods, Plate, or Cassies; when he came he told us that he durst not doe it without the Governor's Licence, so went & acquainted the Governor's Officers thereof, gott leave, & came back, but was noe sooner at worke but the Governor sent two of his Servants to see what we were doeing, & stayed till the ffounder had done, who for fear of them melted it soe often that at last he brought it to 6 per Ct Losse, which is the Ordinary breakeage in the Exchange or Sale here; if he had not done so, he on their complaint had been drubbed, soe are we forced to be cheated by authority\_

Plate melted down

September 25th. Wednesday

Price of Silke.

This day we heard that the Dutch bought Raw Silke for Japon to the value of 130 Chests of Plate (every chest qt. 1000 Taile) at 14 & 15 Taile waight of Silke for a Taile of Plate: which had been (as we are informed) a good time to have bought, if Japon had been settled, & we could have sent it thither this year.

26th. Thursday

Goods delivered on sale.

The Governor under pretence of a Visit came into the Factory, who, after we had treated him with all the Civility we could, desired to see what English cloath, Chints & c<sup>a</sup>: we had left, & what he like tooke with him\_

He also advised us to remove part of our Goods and of the House for fear of ffire, & offered us Roome for Some in his house, for which we thanked him\_

27th. Friday

He sent for more goods by Tay Phay, which we delivered as per Waste Booke

More delivered on Sale.

This day our Jurebasse took boate againe to goe to the Citty who, though our Cheife sent for him, dare not come, haveing then taken his leave of the Governor, least he should suspect him to carry goods away, & give him further Trouble\_

28th. = 30th.

Nothing Offered\_

October 1st. Tuesday

Goods remained

This day (haveing the Governor's leave to lodge some of the Goods in his house allready) we sent seaven Bales of English Cloath thither, for fear we should be suddainly surprized with ffire, which, when it happens, makes Sad worke amongst these Bamboo houses\_ This town was twice burnt down within these 3 years last past as we are here informed\_ We could have sent more, but durst not presume too much upon his Courtesie\_

5th. Saturday

2 Junks arrived

This day arrived here 2 small China Junks form the Southwards, with some peppper, Sandall Wood, Sugar Candy & c<sup>a</sup>:

10th. Thursday

We writte a Letter to the honourable English East India Company & another to their Agent at Bantam, to be conveyed by way of Battavia in the Dutch Shipps, who suddenly goe away; we durst not write therein a full Acompt of our Affaires here nor any thing of Importance; least they should be opened; our Journall we dare not transmit by this Conveyance, but must wait e the Opportunity & conveyance in our own shippes, for that & our Letters Generall to Bantam & England; & for Security's Sake our Letters are Inclosed in Don Antonio's to a ffriend of his in Battavia, to be thence sent for Bantam.

The Letters are as followeth\_

[p. 41 & f. 23r]

Hien 10<sup>o</sup>: October 1672

Worshipfull Etc<sup>a</sup>: Councill,

Since our Departure on the *Zant* from Bantam, we have had noe Opportunity to advize you of our Safe Arrival here till now, which was on the 25<sup>th</sup>. of June, but not without great hazard (comeing over this Barr) of looseing Ship & Goods, & of haveing noe hopes to escape with our lives; for the Ship struck severall times, & 'twas wonderfull she did not split in peices, she was strong built & soe bore it out, & hath received little prejudice, but only some of her under sheathing beate off, & the Rudder received some small Dammage that she doth not steere so well as before. After our deliverance from this danger we met with many Difficulty's & Troubles, the King being absent, & gone to the Warrs against Couchin China, Soe that with all the Diligence we could Use, we could scarce unlade the Ship by the time limited. She is now gone for Tywan onely with the Sandall Wood invoiced from Bantam that we may hope by her to receive the Welcome Newes of the Settlement at Japon, whereby we may know how to proceed here in our Investments. We wish our advice had been more seriously considered of, & that we had made sure of a Settlement at Japon first, & then we had not run our selves into soe many expences, before there had been an Opportunity of defraying the same by an Immediate entering into the Trade. These goe by Dutch Conveyance, & therefore we dare not enlarge either to your selves or our honourable Masters; but must referr you to future advices by our own Shipping; we have sent ours to the Honourable Company open, that you may please to puruse it, & send it to England per the first opportunity; for though it is not soe full of Advices as we wish we durst send them at present, yet we presume they would willingly hear from Us, as soone as possible, though but in a breife Accompt. We have found Some Errours in your Invoice which by our next we shall give you an Account of haveing allready entred them in our Bookes on Account Current, according as we found them under or over charged\_

If it should soe fall out that we should have noe other Opportunity to send to you this yeare (which God forbid) please to take Notice that Yellow Cloath is not a Colour vendible here, therefore 'twere best to take it out of the Tonqueen Ship at Bantam, either to sell there or to ship for Japon. The Redds, blue's, & Green's will sell, the Reds most; & if blues & Greens will doe as well for Tywan or Japon, we would willingly have 2/3ds of our Cloath you send hither in Redds, besides a Bale of fine Scarlet & black Cloath about 21 lb per half pte. 'Tis not convenient to send much Goods hither for the Reasons we shall hereafter acquaint you with; these following will always be proper to send hither yearly. Pepper, English Cloaths & Stuffs red, blue, & green, Saltpeter, Guns, Cast Shott from the Coast, brimstone, Muskett;

Pepper being a Staple Commodity will sell to profit; all the rest are the King's Commodity's but he gives profit upon them; The Cloth & Stuffs we allready know the price of, & we are informed the King allowes the Dutch for Salt: Peter 10 Taile per pecull, Brimstone 4 Taile, shot 3 Tayle; guns 200 Taile each, but he gives us but 180 as yet, but we intend to petition for more when the King comes. Musketts we doe not know the price of, but [p. 42 & f. 23v] 'twould doe well to send some few for a Triall; But principally send what pcts  $\frac{8}{8}$  you can possible Spare, for the life of this trade is Money, & without most part of the Company's Stock they send hyther be in Money this Factory cannot yeild profit, for diverse Reasons hereafter to be given, when we shall rendre you a fuller Account of this Trade; & the Ship must be soe dispatched from Bantam as to arrive here in May, that She may be gone hence by the Midle or later end of July at furthest or else it will be very hazardous Voyageing to Japon; So soone as She arrives here; order her to fire a Gun oft Pearle Island, or rather Tygers Hooke, & we have Ordered a Pilot to come off to her, & send us word over land, that soe we may Order our Affaires in reference to the Dispatchadores, with whome we have very great trouble on that account. We shall want Long Cloath & Dungarees to pack up silke in for Japon; please to send about 5 Bales each, & Some Vittry for Baggs, Thread & Needles, for we have been at great Charge here for them, & yet none here to be had worth any thing. We hope ere long for the Zant's Returne, & then shall insert what else is needfull; but at present we think not convenient to enlarge least it should come to the View of our Rivals the Dutch, soe Conclude these with the Subscription of,

Your Worshipful assured reall ffriends,  
W:G. T:J. N:W.

Postscript.

If you have any Allom consigned to you from England,  
'twould well to send some hither, & a bale of fine white Callicoe  
Cloath; & let the Musketts you send not be those that have been a  
long time at Bantam, almost eaten up with Rust; it were best to  
deliver them to the Gunner of the Ship to keep them Cleane\_ ∵.

Hien October 10th. 1672

Right Worshipfull & our honourable Employers,

These goe by Dutch Conveyance from hence to Battavia & soe for Bantam, to be remitted to your honours by the first Opportunity; but, in regard we are doubtfull that they will be desirous by some means or other to get an Inspection into the Relation which we shall give unto your Honours of Affaires here, especially at our first Setling, we dare not adventure to give you soe ample an Account of your Honourable Concerns in this Place as we are desirous of; although we have been very carefull to Register every dayes Transaction since our arrivall, being only the 25<sup>th</sup>. of June, which by your Honour's own shipping you shall not faile to receave, & also as faithfull advices for the ffuture carrying on of this Trade (to your Honour's great Advantage if Japon be Settled) as our strictest observation since our arrivall will enable us; we shall now onely acquaint your honours that we have mett with very great Troubles by reason of the Kings Absence who is gone to warr against the Couchin Chinaes, & that we are not as yet admitted to settle in the Citty of Tonqueen, though we doubt not at the King's

returne to effect it; at present, by his Majesties Order we are appointed to reside here about 2 or 3 dayes Journey Distance thence; so that meeting with this Disappointment & many others your honours may not reasonably expect any Investments to be made this year either to Japon or England; but this Expence we engaged in before we should have done; it had been far better to have seen a Trade open to the Northward first that we might have acted here upon sure grounds in makeing provision [p. 43 & f. 24r] accordingly, that your profit might have commenced with your Expences, but this is a year lost, as we declared at Bantam & is now come to passe, which we remitted to your Honours by the Ship *Advance*, for we understood that it was almost Impossible, considering the length of the River to dispatch the *Zant* for Japon, & therefore judged it in Vaine to settle here till we were certaine of haveing reception in that place, yet Submitted to the Generall result in Consell which was to prosecute your orders of sending Mr. Gyfford hither & settling this place first though your honours had lost liberty sufficient to vary therefrom if there should be just cause; but soe great was the Trouble that Encountered us here; that it was all we could possibly doe to unlade the *Zant* & Dispatch her for Formosa by the time appointed in our Instructions from Bantam being the 7<sup>th</sup> of August, though with nothing in her but \_\_\_\_ of Sandall Wood & to bring Sugar for her own & other Ships Quintelage; that at her Returne to us againe She may bring us advice of Affaires in Japon, that accordingly we might know how to act in provideing for that Trade, wherein, if all things Succeed well, your Honours need not doubt of a very profitable Factory in this place; such as we are very confident, if you will not scruple to engage a great stock in it, will make your Honours a sufficient Compensation for your great Expence; which, as you will hereafter understand, is not to be lessned by any Industry of ours or Direction of your Honours, but must be admitted of with the Addicion of divers affronts in regard of the Pride of this Court, onely upon the Consideracion of the great gaine that is made hence to Japon upon Raw & divers sorts of wrought silks, which in due time your honours shall have a punctuall Account of, but we esteem it not convenient at present for the reason before inserted. We hope ere Long the Arrivall of the *Zant* here from Tywan will give us an opportunity of enlargement, which we very much desire; in the Interim we hope to have the Estymacion of

Your honours most ffaithful Servants

W:G. T:J. N:W.

Postscript,

The Sandall Wood avove mencioned we cannot justly tell the weight of it till we hear from Tywan, because the Mandarines tooke out of the Ship without waighing it, & sent it, viz<sup>t</sup>. 24 Sticks, to the King, soe that we must take their account \_\_\_\_ ./

October 16<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

The Old Cheife & Second of the Dutch went downe to their Shipps at Dome, whereof Two of the Three ships are now goeing away, the other as they say, will stay till after Christmas, for other Goods not yet brought in

This day we obtained the ffavour of the Governor to take away the Soldiers from the Gate, who were a great hinderance to us, in regard they would know every man's busines comeing in & going out; & if they brought any Goods in or carried any out they would see & know what it was & acquaint the Governor thereof

October 18<sup>th</sup>. Friday

Mr. Gyfford went to waite on the Governor to acquaint him that the Prince had sent for him up to the City, therefore desired his Licence, which observance here must be done to him both by the Natives & Strangers, else they conclude them that doe not see to slight their Authority; but he presently [p. 44 ~~xx~~  
f. 24v] granted it, & told him that one of his Gallies should waite on him & carry him up, & gave him leave to carry our Flagg on his Gally which we esteem something of Honour done us.

21<sup>st</sup>. Munday

Journey to the City.

This day Mr. Gyfford & Mr. Waite &cc: imbarqued to goe up to the Prince, who had sent for him divers times, we suppose onely for a present's sake, without which None are admitted to come before him nor noe favour can be expected, therefore we Concluded to present him with something that is hereafter mentioned, for we are at present forced to be liberall to those that can doe us Courtesyes or Discourtesies with the King at his Returne in respect of our Settlement here. -/.

22<sup>d</sup>. Tuesday

We arrived at the City of Tonqueen about 6 of the Clock at night in the Governors Gally before mentioned

23<sup>d</sup>. Wednesday

This day came one of the Prince's Mandarines, who told us that tomorrow the Prince expected to see us, soe we kept aboard our Gallye according to the Custome of the Country untill we had first Visited him

24<sup>th</sup>. Thursday

presents made.

We went to the Prince with a present of One ptte of English Cloath, & after our Salams, he ordered us to dine at one of his Mandarines, & when we had eaten the Mandarine told us that about 3 of the Clock near by there was a Gentleman to be beheaded, & severall of his servants to have their hands cutt off who in the King's absence took occasion to promote his pretended title to the Kingdome, & had raised a Considerable Number of People; to which Mandarine to gratifye his Civility we presented

An Ordinary paire of Tweezers.

presents made.

Soe went & were Spectators of his Execution, who suffered without the least seeming fear of Death, sitting down upon a green bank without anything before him to hide him from the Stroake; the next day several others were to suffer for the same ffact -/.

25<sup>th</sup>. ffriday

Ungia Sien the Governor of Hien being come up to the City sent for us to signifie his willingnes to part with some ground belonging to him in the City, if we thought it convenient for our Occasions, & that the King would give us leave to build there, wherein he alsoe promised to assist us, & then ordered his Gally to waite the Cheife's Leisure & to carry us over the water to Ungia Hans one of the 4 great Governors of the Kingdome, who commands all that part of the Country bordering upon China, & is a great Merchant, & able to doe us Kindnesses with the King when he comes, we told him our Request was Cheifely for some ground in the City to build upon, & he promised to assist us, soe we presented him with

One ptte red English Stuff  
One pr. of Shagreen Tweezers  
4 Bottles of Rosewater

}

presents made.

which he very kindly received, & treated us with what Variety that time of the year afforded, & presented us with

Two Jarrs of the Country [ar]Rack.	}
Two Hoggs.	
Ten Hens.	
Ten Ducks.	
2 Baskets of ffruite 10000 Small Cassies	

presents received.

and before our Departure shewed us all his Elephants & Orchards of ffruites & c<sup>a</sup>: & came part of the way with us, & at his takeing leave he shewed us againe his Cordialnes to Serve us. & then sent the Capt. of his guards to accompany us the rest of the way down to the Gally, with 10 Soldiers to carry downe what he had given us; to which Captain we gave,

One paire of Ordinary Cla: Tweezers,  
& to the Soldiers \_\_ 600 Cassies

the hoggs, Rack & part of the Fruite we gave to the Gallymen, the Jurebasse also had his share (according to Custome) of the Fowle & ffruit, so we had Little left to answer our present, besides the Cassies, although [p. 45 & f. 25r] we must confesse his guift was something Equivalent; therefore we must consider him with something Else to engage him to our Concernes.

#### 26<sup>th</sup>. Saturday

We were now in a longing Expectation to know the Prince's further Pleasure, but understood nothing of any Importance, onely gave Us faire words, therefore we beleive after he had his present he had his Ends as we formerly suspected before we came, but we durst not disobey his Commands, haveing sent for us 3 Times, & we always found One Excuse or Other, but now could not put him off any longer.

In the Afternoon we went to see the Dutch, in regard there was a new Cheife Come, who treated us with very much Civility\_

visit to the Dutch.

#### 27<sup>th</sup>. Sunday

We kept aboard the Gally all day -/.

#### 28<sup>th</sup>. Munday

This day the King's Aunt sent for us, to proffer her Service to speake in our behalves at the King's Returne; for which we gave her thanks & told her that we onely came to make ourselves known to her & should be glad of her assistance if Occasion should offer.\_

Having now waited 2 dayes for the Prince's leave to returne he sent us word we had his Licence, & that he could not give us leave to build before the King came, but that we might buy & sell what we would in the City; Soe in the afternoon we treated with some Merchants & they proffered us halfe a Taile lesse in a pecull of Pepper than they would give the Dutch here, because ours was below at Hien, & would give no more in respect of the Charge of comeing down, & soe likewise in all other Goods they made a Considerable diffrence both in buying & selling, some merchants there were that had some Pylangs, but would not take any Goods in percent[?] of payment, soe we came to no agreement with them at this time.

Treaty with  
Merchants  
ineffectual.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

This day accidentally meeting the Captain of the Gally that brought us up to the Citty the first time we gave him

1 ptte of Salampores.

and for the Captain of this present Gally.

1 ptte of Salampores.

presents made.

## October 29th. Tuesday

This Afternoon we went to looke upon a house that was to be lett, lately belonging to the 2d. of the Dutch who is now gone to Battavia, that if in case the King should give us leave to build, we might be there while we finished our Owne; but found it not fit for our turnes, being all encompassed with Bamboo Houses Subject to fire, & noe conveniency for Warehouses: In the Evening we set out to returne to Hien.

## 30th. Wednesday

Mr. Gyfford, Mr. Waite &c<sup>a</sup>: returned from the City, & then presented Captain Tay Phay with a White hatt, for his Civility in Mr. Gyfford's absence.

Returned to Hien,  
& presents made.

## 31st. Thursday

Mr. Gyfford went to waite on the Governor to give him thanks for his Civility in the Citty, & for the Lone of his Gally, therefore to gratifye him presented him with

Two pts of English Stuffs. One Red, One Green -/.

presents made.

## November 5th. Tuesday

The Governor came to give us a Visit, & begged a Hatt of Us, soe gave him a Hatt -/.

presents made.

## 16th. Saturday

At a Consultation held the 16<sup>th</sup>. of November 1672 for the Settlement of things in each persons Charge, soe as to avoid Errors that otherwise might happen in the Delivery or Receipts of Goods, or in Receipts & payments of Money it was agreed as followeth—

1. That the Warehouse keeper upon Sale of any Goods for ready Money Shall enter the Same in his wast book, & give in Immediately the particulars thereof to the Accountant, which he is to cast up & signe as by him examined; then the Cheife upon receipt of the said noate from the Warehouse Keeper shall receive the Money, & give his Receipt for soe much in a Booke kept for that purpose by the Warehouse keeper for his own Discharge, by Virtue of which the Accountant may Charge the Cash in the Generall Bookes \_ [p. 46 &c. f. 25v]
2. When Money is received by the Cheife in whole or in part on account of Goods formerly sold to any person, they are to take their Cheife's Receipt upon every payment, & produce the Same at the makeing up of their accounts, that the accountant may discharge their Account in the Bookes for soe much, & Debt the Cash according to the Said Receipts -/.
3. Goods bought for ready Money, that the Warehouse Keeper certifies to the Accomptant of the particulars receivd into his Custody (besides entering the same into his Waste-Book) which being cast up by the Accountant & Signed, the Cheife shall then pay the Money to the party of whom bought & take his Receipt attested upon the entry of the Said Noates into the Receipt Booke, which shall be the Cheife's Discharge for payment of the Money, upon which also the Accomptant is to Credit the Cash -/.

4. Goods bought at Time which stand entered upon the Bookes, when the Cheife payes the Money in whole or in part for the Same he shall take the Natives Receipt for soe much in his Booke of Receipts attested by the Accomptant & Warehouse Keeper, & then the Accomptant shall accordingly credit the Cash by the property for whose Account the Money was paid -/.
5. When Money is delivered for provision of Goods, the property to whom delivered shall give his receipt & expresse upon what terms vizt. by what tyme to compleat his Investments; in what Sorts of Goods, & at what Rates: this to be likewise attested by the Accountant & Warehouse Keeper, & the Cash Credited for Soe much as then paid, as Also for all other Moneys paid at Severall times unto those who are appointed to pay petty Disbursements according to their Severall Receipts -/.
6. When Goods are delivered for the ffuture provision of other Goods the property to whom the Goods are delivered shall give his Receipt to the Warehouse keeper in his booke of Receipts, & expressing thereon what Termes &c<sup>a</sup>: as above in the precedeing Article, which shall be also attested by the Accomptant & he which is appointed Assistant in the Goodwones -/.

18<sup>th</sup>. Monday

It is thought Convenient to present Ungia Han with Something in respect we would oblige him to doe us what Kindness he can in reference to our Settlement when the King comes, & for the great civility he shewed us at his House, & likewise being a great Merchant; therefore sent by Senhor Antonio,

One Large Case of double distilled Waters.  
One Large Looking Glasse -/.

presents made.

20<sup>th</sup>. Wednesday

Captain Parrick returned.

About one of the Clock in the Morneing Captain Parricke came to Hien, leaveing the ship in the Bay a great way to the Southward of the River Mouth, which he could not come near to by reason of Contrary Winds, neither did he bring us any Account of Tywan haveing by a Taffoone lost his Mast &c<sup>a</sup>: off Macao; the Occurrences & Misfortunes he met with, he will be better able to relate by word of Mouth -/.

21<sup>st</sup>. Thursday

Journey to the Citty.

We haveing formerly given Severall directions for the makeing of Severall Sorts of Silke for patternes of the Manufactures of this Country that our honourable Employers may in Some Measure Understand what this place produceth, which said patternes as yet not being come to hand, therefore Mr. Gyfford & Mr. James imbarqued this day for the Citty, to see if the Merchants that had undertooke them had got them finished, & get the Princes chop for the Ship's Departure, without it could not be done. -/.

22<sup>d</sup>. Friday

In the Afternoon we arrived at the Citty & sent to acquaint the Prince of our Arrival, & that the *Zant* was now at Anchor in the Bay waiting for our Disptatches to Bantam, haveing lost her voyage to Tywan &c<sup>a</sup>:

November 23d. Saturday

[p. 47 &amp; f. 26r]

We had admittance to make our Sumbaiae's before him, & afterward Returned to our Boate, where our Jurebasse brought us word, that we might goe down, but must leave One behind us for his Dispatch, without which we would not dispatch a Ship away; to that purpose we left our Jurebasse above to stay for his Chop \_

In the afternoon we went to the Men to see what they had ready of Severall Sorts Goods we bespoake but none were ready nor could be made ready to goe by this Ship \_ At night we parted from the Citty\_.

Sabath Day 24th.

We arrived at Hien \_

returne to Hien.

Here followeth the Copyes of our Generall Letters to England & Bantam, by the *Zant* & ca:

Tonqueen the 7<sup>th</sup> December 1672

Right Worshipfull & ca: our honourable Employers /.

We humbly addresse our Selves to your honours to render what Account we are able of that part of your affaires committed to our Management in this Place, which we shall doe as Compendiously as the necessary Circumstances thereof will admit; & shall first proceed to acquaint your Honours that we received our Dispatches from Bantam the 27<sup>th</sup> of May Pasado, & arrived in the River of Tonqueen the 25<sup>th</sup> of June following, but not without eminent danger comeing over the Barr to the hazard of our Lives, Ship, & Goods, the Shipp Striking Severall times, of which your honours will have a more ample relation from the Commander himselfe, soe shall not enlarge these our Missives with ought else on that Subject, onely the Lord make us thankefull for Soe great a Deliverance \_ /

Before our Arrivall, the King was gone to Warr against the Couchin chynæs; we shall not trouble your honours here with an account of those Difficulty's which encountered us in his absence before we could be able to dispatch the *Zant* to the Northward, which was on the 7<sup>th</sup> of August Last; whereof we gave Advice to your Honours by Dutch Conveyance to Bantam dated the 10<sup>th</sup> of October; nor shall we once Mention those great Inconveniencys which attended this new Settlement in the want of all necessary accomodations both for our selves & your affaires, onely we may truly say if ever any People had need of Patience, 'tis our selves: but referring you to our Journall Register (wherein we were not neglectfull to enter every days transactions immediately as they were acted, with the addition of all Circumstances that your honours might Improve it as you should judge most fit for your ffuture Advantage in this Trade,) we say, referring your Honours to this our Journall, we shall now goe on with our Advices, & humbly crave your favourable acceptance of our Observations & Judgements concerning the Commerce of this Place, which we may confidently affirme, differs from all parts of the World besides that ever we have travelled to or read of, in so much that it would exclude all possibility of Assistance from your Honours Directions, unlesse you shall please to Credit our Report, your Honours not being able to imagine the peculiar Customes of these People; although the great Expences Occasioned thereby will we fear make you too sensible; yet, we hope, not soe as to discourage you from the prosecution of your Intended designe; for we are very Confident that if you shall soe please to Order things according to our [p. 48 & f. 26v] humble Advices we may make your Profit exceed your Charges in a Considerable Degree.

The 16<sup>th</sup> Instant Captain Parrick came to anchor a great way Leeward of this Barr & came hyther 20<sup>th</sup> Ditto in the morneing, he came from Lampacao near Macao, haveing put in there to remast his Shipp meeting with that Taffoone of the 8<sup>th</sup> of September which we tooke Notice of in our Register, soe that he could not gaine Tywan; an Account of their great Extremity he is better able to render, but by reason of this Disaster we can have noe Advices from Japon, but 'tis conjectured by most that they cannot receive a Dispatch of their Business this Monthsoon soe as to goe for the Coast or Surrat, therefore we are in doubt whether the Junk that accompanye'd them thither will be dispatched to us to supply us with a greater stock for the Provition of Goods for Japon, or against the next year, for what we brought with us from Bantam by that time these great Expences of building & other necessary occasions be deducted, there will remaine but a very inconsiderable Matter, & for Goods we can Sell but Little; the King his makeing War doth very much Impede all Merchantile Affaires at present, & his Absence gives us noe Opportunity to setle our Selves in the Citty which is the Seat of Trade, however we shall not be wanting to Impart to your hounours our Observations to this time which is all we can doe.\_

Our first endeavour then shall be to attempt a Description of the Nature & Strange customes of this People, which will be a Sufficient Apology for us why we are not able to observe either your Honours or the Agents Instruccion from Bantam soe punctually as we desired; wherein if we shall be deficient our Journall Register will soe describe them, that they will appear to be Unreasonable, Unmercifull, Proud, Deceitfull, Oppressive & Theevish, & also very Incredulous though we tell them never so true, a People that have very low thoughts of Strangers, & therefore Unkind, imposeing Variety of Affronts upon them, they are extream Covetous to advantage themselves, & to that purpose seeke Occasion to entrapp us by giveing Credit to any Information; so that their Lye goeth further with the Governor than our Truth, & for want of Information they will feigne an Accusacion against us; we must receive Injuries & take no Notice of them; if we but seem to be Concerned they rather prosecute their affronts the more, we must as it were Smile upon them though they doe us the Greatest Prejudice; their Principles are Tyrannical. They regard not the ffuture, & therefore hear of no proposicion but what brings them immediate Profitt, that they may Live to the height of what they can any maner of way obtaine from the Poore; the Court is so very proud that they almost scorne to correspond with Merchants; the Dutch therefore give their Generall the Title of the Prince of Battavia, & dare not owne but that they have a Prince in Holland; they many times deny their Debts if there be no Noate taken whereof; if they take their Maner of Oath before the Mandarine that they received noe such things, the king many times acquitts them; & the King himselfe makes no Account of his Word, nor indeed can he for he stands in fear of his Mandarines, in soe much that though he Commands yet if it be against their Interest it will not be effected; & these Mandarines are most of them Capadoes of Low Extract, but raised to Office; they can endure no Competitor, & therefore allow no stranger any Ensigne of Honour; which your Honours Servants have in all other parts; they are so jealous of Strangers that they scarce ever let them alone without some of their Secretaries to prye into all their actions; & there Secretaries doe so represent their Masters in their Absence as if they themselves were present, so that the same respect is to be Shewed to them as to their Masters them selves on which account we cannot avoid them, & these men are the Cause of many of our Troubles unles we be very kind to them. -/.

We dare not soe much as deny them any Goods that they send for, nor put a price on them, or aske for our Money, till the King hath put a price upon his, & paid us; so that they carry away our Goods without price, waight, or measure, payng when they please, it may be never: they thinke it all the reason in the World that they being great persons should have Goods Cheaper than the poorer sort, or those which have No Office from the King: If they know of anything that any Seaman or Factor hath, we must be forced to buy it of them, & let the Mandarines have it at their price; though it be far lesse than the Cost; if we should deny them your Affaires would be Impeaded every way, & we shall never know who hurts us. As for the Prince, there is a great deal of Difficulty to recover Money of him, yet he must not be denied more whensoever he sends for it; The King payes well as we are Informed, but his Son accounts it sufficient that he intends to pay as his ffather doth, when he comes to the Kingdome, in the mean while it is dangerous pressing of him too hard, or complaining of him to the King, least after his ffather's Death he forceth us hence in revenge: when he was In-debted to the French he stopped all the Waies, that none could come to demand it of him; he is at this time (as we are told) indebted to the Dutch 5000 Taile, & they cannot get it. As for the Mandarines their usuall way is to take Goods in the Name of the King to pay at such time & in Such Manner as he doth, though afterwards they repart it amongst themselves for their own benefit, soe that they, being concerned with the Same pecull of Goods with the King, doe hinder him from complying with us soe well as he himselfe is inclined to doe; for this year he gave Order for our payment in Plate, which the Mandarines refused to obey & would pay us in Nothing but in bad Silke at a high Rate. The Dutch upon the like abuse, in regard they could not have their Peticion of Complaint profferred to the King, brought their Trumpet to the Kings Gate, upon which they had immediate Accesse & Redresse; so that if your Honours continue here it must be upon such hazardous termes as we have related, & you cannot blame your Servants who are in reallity no better than slaves; this may suffice for the Disposicion of the Tonqueeners. Which leads us to acquaint your Honours alsoe of Some Reasons of State they have to impede Trade; which is that the people may not grow rich & rebell, of which the King is very ffearfull in regard of the Number of People in his Kingdome; he receives of the profit of all or most part of the Land in his Kingdome the  $\frac{4}{5}$  part, leaving only  $\frac{1}{5}$  part for the poor People to live upon; whereby he himselfe is very Rich in his Treasures of Gold & Silver, but for others if they have any thing, they hide it under ground, & are fearfull to build their houses of any reasonable prospect, or wear any Cloaths differing from others, least they should be suspected to have Money; therefore there is no bringing these People to wear anything but what they are accustomed unto; the King will not suffer it; all are habited alike that are not of a Different Degree, for they are very exact in their Distinctions of the Qualityes of Persons, & in this 'tis very Observable, that a Different language not title onely, is to be used according to the Quality of the Person you speak unto: nore haveing to doe with Men of such unusuall Qualifications, your honours we hope will grant that it will be noe easy matter to manage Affaires to your present profit; for we cannot Speak with the King himselfe to take oft these great Charges, & put it by way of Custome upon our Ships or Goods; the Mandarines will not consent to that, for then there will not be so great a Profit accrew to them. yet noe endeavour shall be wanting on our Parts to effect it; but before we make any further progresse in our Advices concerneing the future Management of your Honours Affaires in this troublesom place, we hope it will not be esteemed

impertinent or unprofitable to give your honours a Narrative of the former proceedings of the Dutch, & the King's proceedings with them in their Infancy & [p. 50 &c. f. 27v] in the prose-cucion of their Trade here, so far as we have been able to informe our selves since our arrivall which you may please to understand in the Subsequent Clause.\_

The Dutch have lived here for these 40 yeares, at first they were in great trouble for four yeares following & suffered very much in affronts from these people, yet bore all, in every thing sought to oblige the King according to his Desire, & so continue to doe still, in regard of their great gaine they have upon the Silke to Japon; they bring very little Goods hither besides what is for presents, & may be such grosse Goods as the King will not medle with, & of that a litle of a sort; their Cheife profit is upon buying; all rich Curiosities, Instruments or Materialls for Warr never escape the King, or in fine any thing else that he ffancies, & he takes them at his own rates; the Dutch take care to furnish him, but its with such things as yeild them profit, for other things that he desires, if by experience they find that he takes them to losse, they make one Excuse or Other why they cannot serve him in such things, though they dare not absolutely say No. As this year upon our Lead they have propounded to allow us but litle more than 1/4 of the Cost with Charges, soe we must furnish him noe more with that Commodity. The Dutch bring him yearly Saltpeter for which he allowes Ten Taile per pecull, Brimstone 4 Taile; cast round shot from the Coast 3 Taile; Demy culverin about 9 foot long 200 Taile each, though they will not allow it us as yet, haveing made noe agreement with them as they have; for English Cloath & Stuffs they are according to their Goodnes, as they say, & the Colour, though its the Colour as we apprehend wherein they make the most difference, for upon these pttes which cost all alike they allow different prizes, some as much more as others yet altogether there will be good profit upon them, which may encourage your honours, the Vend thereof being one end of your Undertakeing this Trade; We shall, before we conclude, give your honours an account of what Colours are most acceptable. The King makes his Advantage upon the Goods he takes instead of Custome; he doth so with the Dutch, for when he receives plate of them, he receives it at a lower rate than it will sell for, vizt he accounts it to them for less fine than really it is, & payes them in Silke, whereupon he hath also a Gaine about a Taile of Silke in every Taile of Plates worth; that is, when the Dutch buy Silke abroad for 14 Ta: waight per Taile plate, then he delivers it to them at 13 Ta: waight for a Taile of Plate; formerly when the Dutch had ships come from Japon, the King had every Year 15 Chests of Silver out of them which is 15000 Taile to advantage himselfe as above, payng them in Silke, & that bad; but one of their Cheifes not long since by great presents & Kindnesses to the King got it down to six Chests, & for want of that they take the value in other goods at pleasure, & for the Silkes, he procured of the King to choose the best out & returned the bad; useing this Argument, that it would be no losse to the King, in regard, that he might also returne it upon the Country People; from whom the King receives it as rent; so by this meanes they make better Silke than formerly, in regard otherwise it must be returned on their hands againe. The Mandarines at first put the people upon this Cheat of the Silke, knowing that the Dutch were obliged to take it from the King let it be what it would, & allow for it as Good, though the poore were allowed in their in their accounts but according to its worth; the Mandarines pocketted up the Profit, they being intrusted to make up the Accounts between the King & the Country People; & the Dutch; we are fearefull that except we Oblige the King, we shall have onely the Dutch leavings, we being strangers, for its

a principle in them to endeavour to wrong strangers if they can; The Mandorines will depend upon it to put a Cheate upon Us, as they have allready endeavoured, but they shall not doe it except we know its the Kings absolute Command, & then we dare not refuse it though we should loose by it; Sometimes also the King payes in Cassies at dear rate, upon which, afterwards the [p. 51 &c. f. 28r] Cassies fallling, there will be great Losse\_ We have in our Journall inserted an Account of the Dutchs Cargoes hyther, but they have much more of every thing than they enter, experience haveing taught them Such wayes to passe with it undiscovered, or at least to be winked at, that they are willing to run the Adventure; but we dare not adventure to doe soe for fear of Losse by Confiscacion unlesse we had order to be at some expence upon that account; therefore we gave a just accompt of all considering that they would be more diligent at first to search, which we have experienced, but they have not found us in an Untruth, though they are still incredulous of us, & will not believe but that we have more than we have given an Account to them of; this is clearly Lost if found, & therefore they contrive all wayes to Accuse us, to see if they can force any thing out of us; we hope our Exactnes in this account will make for our future benefit. It happned some few yeares since in the Dutch Concernes, that their Dispatchadores not being contented with their presents, made diligent search to entrapp them in One thing or Other. At last they understood that the Dutch had a pecull of Sandallwood in the house that they had not entred, of which they accused them to the King, so that by the King's immediate Order the Sandall wood was forthwith burnt in the Factory Yard; afterward the Cheife of the Dutch seemed to passe by that Injury, & was extraordinary liberall to the same Partyes at another time, insomuch that he gave them a great quantity of Gold & Silver to be assistant to them in their affaires, which they very greedily accepted of, not dreaming that it was a baite laid to revenge them selves for the former Injury received, but the Dutch then thought they had a good Occasion to accuse them of takeing Bribes, & complained of the extraordinary Oppression of those Mandorines, & therefore desired other Dispatchadores, which when the King heard he turned them all out of their places & granted the Dutch their Desire, but kept the Money himselfe.

The Dutch paid out this year 130 Chests of Silver for Silke at 14 & 15 Taile waight of Silke for a Taile of Silver, also for a great Number of Pylangs, Baa's &c<sup>a</sup> wrought Silks, Chemongees & Muske, soe by these their large Investments they are enabled with the Profitt thereof to bear those Vast Charges which are unavoidable in this place, & to carry on a considerable Trade at as little expence as your Honours with a small stock, but yet they themselves this year have been at an extraordinary expence & trouble by reason of the King's absence; The Cheife told us that they opened his & his wifes chests to search for unentred Goods; In their Factory here they have slaves & soldiers sufficient to doe all their busines within themselves in waighing & carrying out of Goods, because 'tis not safe to have any Tonqueeners employed in the Warehouses, for whatsoever they see & hear they tell the Governor of the Place, & so bring us into trouble; the soldiers yet belong to the Factory are Dutchmen, whereof there are six to guard the Factory. Two of them the King admits to accompany the Cheife, when he goeth out, with Muskets but no Luance [lance]; these soldiers are each of them skilled in several necessary callings, usefull for all occasions in the Factory. The French have a house here, but, for ought we can understand, it's more on the Account of Religion than Trade; & yet notwithstanding are at near 600 £ per Annum Charge.

We hope now your Honours have had some account of the Dutch proceedings, that you will upon a second debate of the Trade of this place, also enlarge your Stock, & that cheifely in Silver & Cassies from Japon though you should want it for the other parts of India, & that for 3 Reasons, first considering your vast expence upon a small stock will quickly make you weary, secondly being assured that here wants not Goods to be bought with Money proper for Japon to what amount soever your pleasure is to enorder, and last of all you may be as certaine of a Vend for the Like Quantity at Japon for Ready Money. So it in this Place [p. 52  
¶. f. 28v] is cheifely the provition to be made for your Profit in regard of the Number of poor people & the Cheapnes of Rice, which makes all sorts of silks cheap, from whence not onely to Japon but to any part of the world will be good profit upon them, of which we shall in the Succeeding Clause give your honours a more particular Account of, but before we conclude we shall reinforce this that two things your honours must doe, Augment: your Consigne-  
ments hyther & give Order for building without limitation, to secure your Goods from three immediate Dangers in this Country, vizt. ffire, Theevs & Storms, & we may add a fourth, from the Dammage of white worms & Dampnes of the Earth, or else you will quickly be discouraged in this Trade. Your expences are exceeding great allready, but we cannot avoid a Considerable Addition at the King's Returne; We almost know no End of your Charges in this Place, therefore we would gladly advise how your honours may fetch it Up, So will we adventure one argument more & leave it to your Honours Consideration, & that is that you have no Other way to Vye with the Dutch here, but by enlargeing your Stock whereby we may be enabled to rule the Market as well as they, which will invite many of their Merchants to us, especially with we shall Impose other Obligations of Kindnesses & Entertainment upon them, though we be at some expence to doe it; for at present they have so engaged all the Merchants to them that it must be some time before we can snatch a Trade from them. We fear we have been too tedious in discovering to your honours the necessary Expenses of this place, & therefore shall hasten to let you understand your advantage by acquainting your honours with the Trade of this Place in its Commodities both vendible & procurable, the Several Voyages made to & from hence, with several other things Necessary to be known, to enable our selves or Others after Us to a more promptnes of Undertakeing the carrying on of your affaires here with our Advices for the Future management thereof, whereunto we have more immediately applyed ourselves to apprehend, in regard we are not able this year to performe anything as to Action, the King being absent, & we not yet settled in a place of Trade, nor having any articles as yet provided or agreed on, nor any certainty of a Trade in Japon, neither have we yet sold any thing of Concernment or received ought of the King or the Mandorines for what they had, what money we have by us we must keep for building & other Necessary Expences, We have allready exhibited our Peticion to the King to that purpose, & which he shall please to give us leave as we expect, he would think we mock him if we should not proceed in that kind according to our Declaration to them at our first comeing : Money runs away soe fast, that it is a very great discontent to us to think how we shall be blamed by your honours, & yet cannot tell which way to avoid the occasion of it, so that hitherto our Books of Account consist of Little else but expences, having no traffecquing Matter to enter into then as yet, except what the King, Prince, &c<sup>a</sup> Mandorines have taken from Us, of which they have made noe price, but hereafter we shall not faile according to our Determination in Counsell to remit our Books of Accounts Yearly for Bantam made up to

the 7<sup>th</sup> of April the day of our arrivall there, the reason that this year we vend so few Goods, is by reason of the Kings absence & makeing Warr with the Couchin Chinaes, which obstructs the trade here & besides his absence hath caused to deferr his Tribute to the King of China, which also hinders trade there, which formerly was wont to take of Goods from hence; & yet further in the kings absence they have a more Jealous eye over us, they set a Watch at our Doores that no merchants durst come at us, they being Suspitious that we have something that we have not entred; though in time they will find themselves in Errour, for we were very carefull to give a just account least your Honours should blame Us. [p. 53 & f. 29r]

They never withdrew the Guard from Us till the 17<sup>th</sup> of October at which tyme we showed ourselves very much concerned that we should be soe used & said we could not bear it any longer let the Event be what it would, soe that we were resolved to our power to force the Guard to withdraw, but first sent the Governor such a Message, & he understanding that we were soe resolved, bethought himselfe; & ordered them to set us at Liberty; so that the great trouble we have met with, the Difficulty of Understanding aright the Coines the makeing a settlement for our accounts to be continued, the settleing of ourselves as to houseing, Warehouse Room, & house affaires, in makeing our observations of the Customes of this Country against we have an Opportunity to goe on more currently without soe many Obstructions, & the continual vexations by the crosse humour of the Governors that Intervened, against which noe reason or Argument can be prevalent; These things with many other considerations we humble affirme have made us uncapable to give you any Satisfaction as to your present profit in vending your Goods or remitting anything Considerable home, yet we hope you will reap a Considerable Benefit for the Future, haveing the advantage of the Annexed Advices which we promised to exhibit to your honours, but we first crave pardon for this necessary Digression, & soe proceed.

As touching the Commodities which Tonqueen affords we shall endeavour to give your honours Satisfaction, especially concerning silk's as to the sorts, breadths, lengths, waights, & nearest prizes, they being made of divers length, breadth, & Goodnesses, wherein we shall have respect how they come out per yard of such a Goodnes, & then give your honours to understand for what places they are most proper & usually transported, & what these Commodities are that are prohibited to be transported, in all which Commodities of Tonqueen (excepting in those prohibited, which we shall hereafter nominate) there is no Charge by way of Custome or Otherwise upon them, nor any other trouble, which is particularly to be considered, that in regard part of the Charge of the Goods Imported being put upon them, the Charges here, though great will not then appear to exceed much the Usuall Custome paid in other places.

BAAS, a sort of Silke Stuffe made here, very good for Japon both raw & died, of a purple colour called Cor de Sanch, there is of 2000 & 3000 Cassies each, those of about 2000 Cassies are of 17 or 18 Taile waight, those of 3000 are 20 Taile waight & 30 or 32 Covetts of Tonqueen long, & halfe a yard broad, so that many times those of 20 Taile waight are made heavy with Wax, but heed must be taken that they be drye & beaten well; those of 17 Taile waight they make cloaths of at Japon; the best sort when died are worth 5000 Cassies, they are very durable, & will wear with a Good Glosse to the Last, being double Silke thread twisted; the worser sort are very Lasting for Lyneing of Cloaths, & the better for Outside wear both for Men & Woe-men in England; they come out at about 14d. per Yard, there is rather more profit upon them at Japon than upon Silke, therefore we shall endeavour to secure as many of them as we can .

**CHEMONGEES.** A Sort of Course Silke called Dooy (by the Dutch) they are 32 ells Flemmish long 1/2 ell broad & better, very good for Japon cost from 1800 to 3000 Cassies each; of those which are very fine for Cloaths they will be 3000, & some are worth 5000 Cassies, its very strong & durable wearing —

**PYLANGS or LYNGS** plaine & Flowered for Merchandise 2000 Cassies or thereabouts each, they should be 8 Taile waight, & 18 Tonqueen Covetts long; but for particular use they have of 3 Tayle a ptte that are good for Japon. Also to be brought back againe from thence hither after they are painted there according to the Manner of Hockiena or Lua, whereof we have sent you a Muster; & in that manner we believe some few may be good for England. Besides the flowered ones & the [*p. 54 & f. 29v*] plaine ones, here is a Sort of Extraordinary length at 10 Tail each, & another sort of lesser waight & measure vizt. 10 1/2 yards long, & but 5 Tayle 1/2 waight worth 8 Masse, & 7 1/2 yards long with the want of an Inch in the breadth at 5 Masse each; these prises are a litle more or lesse according to the time —

**WHITE HOCKIENS or LUA**, a few are proper for Japon, they are 18 Dutch ells long & 1 Covet broad, Some of 27 Dutch els, they may be painted at Japon & brought hither againe to Advantage, they are Good for a Summer wear, the muster here with we send you, they come out at 6d. a yard or from 30 to 36 Cassies per Tonqueen Covett according to the Goodness.

**RAW DITTO**, when died blacke are very good for England, it weares with a Good Lustre, & may be good for scarves for Woemen, some are 27, some are 24 & 23 1/2 Dutch els, they come out at 5d. per Yard.

**CHIUS** died black may be Good for Cassocks in Summer time in England, it is about 14 Dutch els long, & cost here 1500 Cassies, or about a Masse of Cassies per Covet —

**THAY THUA** in portugeeze called Loa, both flowered & plaine, like Tiffany, they are 13 Dutch els long, & a Covet broad something more, they come at something more than 1/2 Masse Cassies per Tonqueen Covet, in the Citty we are informed there are of 16 Covets Tonqueen for 8 Masse, & are white & of a good fflower, which is 11 Yards & is near 6d. per Yard.

**RAW SILKE** in abundance for Japon this Year the Dutch bought at 14 as before exprest.

**THAY LUN** plaine, the Silke much twisted, proper for the Coast for Woemen Badgooes

**VELVETS** made by the Chinamen here, good for England, of any colour, about a Tayle a Dutch ell.

**REFUGE SILKE** for Japon, called Tow Gooke, the Dutch & the China Men carry great quantitys for Japon.

**MUSKE** comes from China & the Country of Laos. The Chineses have been hindred as yet this year in regard the King is gone to the Warr & hath not paid his Tribute, but now there is an Embassadour intended thyther.

**COURSE PORCELAN**, here for Ballast very reasonable, China Roots & Galingall, but a great deal worse than that of the growth of China.

Those Commodities of Tonqueen are also proper for diverse other Places; vizt.

For **SYAM**, Yellow Hockiens or Lua, course Porcelan, China Roots —

For **MACAO**, Raw Hockiens, Velvetts, black Baas & Matts —

For MANILHA, Baas, Loas white & Raw, Lings, Velvets, Musk, Bracetts & Bandejas, Matts, course Porcelan\_

For ENGLAND, Lyngs or Pylangs, Hockiens, Loas, Thay Thua, Galingall & Chyna Roots such as they are, & Bamboo Canes, & for diverse other parts of India, & of the sorts of Silks above mentioned you may have of any colour or flower, Lacred work very good & durable, better than that of Japon for lasting, of any kind or forme, or painted worke, as shall be directed.

We have sent what Musters we could procure of these & other Sorts, we had bespoake more that came into our thoughts that might be proper for England, but they cannot be ready to goe by the *Zant* which much troubles us, but notwithstanding have ordered them to proceed in makeing them; if the Junk comes She shall carry them for Bantam to be sent home per the first Opportunity, that your Honours may advize us for the Future what sorts & quantitys yearly to provide for Europe, & appoint us double stock for that purpose, which cannot be done otherwise, without buying that which is bad & dear; Goods also to be provided for Japon [*p. 55  
¶. f. 30r*] must be bought before the Ship's arrive from thence; or else they will rise very much because of several buyers, & also before the Shipps arrive from England, if not you must not onely advance on the price, but run a hazard of keepeing your Ship here too long before She be dispatched Thyther to a hazard of all. For if they be not gone from hence by the Latter end of July, there is no adventuring further that year, so that the Goods had not only need to be bought before the time, but also be ready Imbailed. The times of buying Raw Silke are Cheifly at two Seasons of the Year, vizt in October & November, & then againe from January to May \_

As touching what Commodities your honours expected from hence, severall of them are not procureable here; vizt. Skins nor Tutenage but very little save what is brought from Macão, Chyna Damaskes are from Macão likewise, those that you call white Chyna Damaskes are Pylangs, we believe, otherwise called Lyngs; But your white Chyna Damaskes are also from Macao, & your plaine Chyna Sattins perfect white, & fine white Raw Silke is brought hyther by land, but costs very Dear; Velvets are indeed made here but not soe Good as those of China \_ Here are good Voyages to be made from hence if we might make the best of our Commodities \_

ffrom Tonqueen the Portuguezes goe to Macao from May to all June, July, & part of August, & come hyther from October to March; the Tartars pretend to suffer no other Nation to goe to Macao but the Portuguez, they have paid lately to the Tartar 120000 Royalls to have Liberty to trade though they have resided there above 100 Years, The Portugueze have made an agreement with Manilha, that none shall goe thither but from Macao, or per Consent of them of Macao, because they would encourage their own people to trade; none can goe from Manilha to Macao but they must have leave from the City of Macao first; none can goe from Manilha to Japon. A ship may com[e] from Macao hyther to stay here while March, then to goe to Manilha by way of Pullo Candor, & they goe the rather in this Month because of Meeting the Ships that goe to Mexico, which goe away from thence in July, & then may our Ships goe for Macoa, now that time that is good to goe in respect of the Winds, is not good in respect of Merchandize. \_

But the Difficulty & trouble of this Trade most of all consists in the Importation of Commodities, which would also prove very beneficall to this Factory, if we could be at any certainty to know the Charge upon our Merchandizes, or be at our liberty to dispose of them as we could; but here are soe may discouragements, that we cannot tell well what to Advise to in this particular;

these Commodities following, that is to say, Lead, Brimstone, Saltpeeter, Guns, any sort of Ammunition, or English Cloath, we can sell to noe other but the King, nor transport them in regard that they are bought up to Supply his Enemy's & after that he is supplyed with these, he must also first have his Choice of the whole Cargo; till then none can be sold; & then all his Mandorines the like at their Rates & time of payment, chopping & changeing 3 or 4 months after, when they have damaged the Goods \_ Of such things as will vend here it were best to send hither a Quantity, or none at all, that when the King hath taken his pleasure, it may be disposed of abroad; if it be but a small Quantity it may be the King takes all, & all owes upon many Commodities to Losse by the Advance of the Rest, the Money were better to be invested in Some Other Commodities that we Judge the King will not medle with; but here's an inconvenience againe, there are some Commodities that he will neither take off, nor give leave to sell or Transport; as this year it happens in the Brimstone, he being furnished by the Dutch before, lets ours alone, & we cannot sell [p. 56 ~~xx~~  
f. 30v] it to any other, but to him or his Mandorines, it is also prohibited to be transported as before Advized; of English Cloath the Reds he takes all, the Yellowes None; he gives leave indeed to sell them & the rest here, but in regard the English Cloath is to be transported, but what is underhand conveyed into Chyna, & that the Yellow will not sell here, it were better to send few other Colours than of Reds, & of that a Quantity, if the King should take all that he allowes a profit, which he leaves we hope we may dispose of to your Content, if the King should give free Liberty to that Trade of Chyna, & onely Impose Due Customes on Merchandizes as in other places, the Chynamen & Neighbouring Country's would resort hither very much & we might vend very many things, & procure severall good Commodities for England & Japon; We hope when the King comes, we may use such arguments & meanes as to get leave that our English Cloaths & Stuffs may be carryed into Chyna, with many other priviledges, & then your Honours need not doubt of the Vend of great Quantities, but at present this is not a Country for Sale of Much of anything more than what we shall advise for in some following Section, because we are not at our Liberty; the profit of this place at this time only lyes in large Investments of Silk & Silke peeces & ca: for Japon; the Goods which we brought hyther from Bantam, being of soe many severall sorts were for a Tryall, with a Resolution if not vendible here to send them to Japon or Tywan, not ones [once] imageining the Inconveniences that might happen in this kindes we have found the Variety of our Goods hath given us an unimaginary trouble among these people, who are all for Novelty's, but the most part not able to pay for them, but whether able or not those in Office at Court we dare not put off, especially at present, till the King comes & that we are Settled \_

Mr. Barron would not discourage us in this Trade, because he knew there would be a great profit upon it, if managed with Patience, & soe did not discover unto us the unusuall customes of these People towards Merchants nor wherein lay the particular trouble of Negotiating affaires, onely in Generall termes; yet it was as unexpected to us as anything that could have happened, for we underwent soe much trouble at first as very much discouraged us from proceeding, because we were forced into expences against our Wills, & when the King Returns we expect a new trouble at his first comeing, their Expectations from us are great at first, hereafter your Honours may be confident we shall use our Uttermost endeavours to lessen them what we can, for it greives us to think least we should obtaine your Honours Displeasure, whilst we Lye under a Necessity of such Vast Expences; but now we are here we resolve to continue in Expectation of your Honours Commands, & soe pass forward, as we promised, to insist upon the particular Commodities imported, which is yearly as we formerly advized to Bantam, but now with Addition of the Quantity, Vizt.

## English Cloths.

Reds,	60 Bales	}	100 Bales.
whereof 1 or 2 to be Scarlet.			
Blues	15 Bales,		
Greens	15 Bales		
Black	8 Bales		
White	1 Bale.		

## Orange Tawny      1 Bale.

## English Stuffs

Reds	12 Bales	}	20 Bales
Greens	3 Bales		
Blues	3 Bales.		
Black	1 Bale.		
Orange Tawny	1 Bale		

Salt peter      200 pecull.

[p. 57 &amp; f. 31r]

Great Guns      10

Round Shott cast      3000

Brimstone      20 pecull

Musketts      15 Matchlocks.

5 Firelocks.

Allom      20 pecull.

A Bale of ffine Marees,

or Batteelas.

Sal ammoniac      10 pecull.

Red Lead, Vermillion &amp; all sorts of Colours a litle for a Triall; which may doe well, if the King takes it not, for they use it abt. lackeing things, especially red for their Gallyes.

Cotton in Cod &amp; out of Cod      20 pecull.

Cotton Yarn fine      2 pecull\_

## ffrom Japon

Silver to what quantity your honours please.

x Cassies the same.

Painted Hockiens, Pylangs &amp; Chemongees

50 pieces each sort.

## ffrom Macao, variety of Commoditys vizt.

Gold stuffs of all sorts.

Ptts called Dragons.

Taffitaes of Changeable colours.

fflowered Ditto.

Sayas called Toquinha.

Curled Lins &amp; other sorts of Silks.

Sattins &amp; Tabbies.

Gold Loas.

fflowered Loas.

Scarlet Silkes.  
 Damaskes.  
 Potts to use in the Kitchin.  
 White & Green Allom  
 A Fruite to dy[e] black.<sup>19</sup>  
 Druggs of all sorts.  
 Chyna Cupps & other Chyna Ware.  
 Thay Somlo: the best sort of Thay,  
 Thea Cupps  
 Tutenage  
 Red Carpetts  
 Liquorice, good for Japon  
 Rhubarb.  
 Gentian.  
 Great Cassies, whereof 4 there are bought for the Value of 1 of this Place.

ffrom Bantam

Sandall Wood, yellow, firme, big & straite.  
 Rhinocerous Hornes,  
 Cassumba very good, that which we brought in damaged & not any thing worth.

ffrom Cambodia,

Agula  
 Calambao.  
 Benjamin.<sup>20</sup>

ffrom Manhila,

Couries. [cowries]  
 Sugar Candy.  
 White Wax  
 Brimstone  
 Royalls 8/8

[p. 58 & f. 31v]

And many more Commodities would sell here from most parts of India, but that trade is not only not encouraged but in a Manner Suppressed by the Unreasonable proceedings of this Court with Merchants, of whom they make as it were a Prey, especially Strangers, whose Disposicion it is to affront onely because they are Strangers, & he that can deceive most is accounted the most ingenious, so that here, if in any place of the world, the Buyer must beware.

Now your honours have had some prospect of this Places Trade, we presume you will conclude to use it, notwithstanding the Trouble & great expences we have from the Court, because of the Great Gaine that in some short time your honours will find comeing in by it, but this King must be pleased, & there is as much reason to Oblige him as the Emperour of Japon, for we beleive he is as proud, & if he should know that your Honours should write to Japon & not to him, he would

19 A FRUITE TO DY[E] BLACK could mean something like the persimmons of *Disopyros malabarica*. The skin turns into a potent black colorant after becoming overripe.

20 AGULA, CALAMBAA, BENJAMIN, meaning agarwood, the aromatic, fungus-infected wood of *Aquilaria* trees; *kalambak* another aromatic timber, said in Vietnam to be the finest and most valuable but in Myanmar considered a separate species with lower value; and lastly benzoin resin.

never permitt us to settle here; he looks upon Japon to be a great deal less Country in respect of his, & will not believe to the Contrary; he is now gone to the warr with 300000 Men against Couchin China. We shall in some following Clause, acquaint your Honours with what is Convenient every Year to bring as a present, that we may gaine his Affections & Obtaine the same or More Priviledges than the Dutch have, without which there will be no certainty of complying with your honours expectations in Supplying Japon, India or England according to your Advices.

As remaines now that we comply with your honours Injunctions & Advice concerning the Valuation of Coins, vizt. of Taile Cassies, Silver & Gold Barrs, & also the Computation of waights & measures in this Country whereof we have in part acquainted your honours already in our Journall Register; the rest shall be added here: But first of the R:lls 8/8 there will be a losse upon them being rated at 5 percent[?], because we have none we can confide in to melt them. if we had, we beleive there would be noe losse, they being worth 7 Masse 4 Conderins in our Judgment, though they yeild but 7 Masse or rather but 689 Cassies plate, which is but 4 8/8d the rest they gaine in the Melting downe, for we touch them to be as fine as the Barr Plate; But a Ship arriving here once with Spaniards from the Manilha, the Mandorins got them to allow the Dollar at 6 per Cent. losse in Barr Silver, vizt. 10 Taile waight looseth 6 Masse to be Equall to the Standard of Barr Plate, soe they have set it down as a Rule & will not allow more, but we suppose we could get more, if they would Suffer us, or we could melt them down ourselves, or send them either home or to Japon to have them cast into Barrs there to accord to this Standard but if we should make use of our Reason in this thing to your honours advantage, we should certainly come into trouble here because the Mandarines themselves depend upon a Proffit on them, watching continually to see if any goes out of the house, & order the Goldsmiths to buy them at 6 per Cent losse, & they furnish them with Money, onely allowing them some small reward for theire paines & cost in fire & ca: thus though they will not yeild the value of 5 8/8, yet there will be noe losse upon them from England at 4 8/8d. Onely the Exchange of Money here at first was very difficult to understand, therefore some losse will appear in the Exchange of some for our Diett but afterwards none. Thus much for Royalls. Now touching the Barr plate of Tonqueen \_

The Barr plate when 'tis upward of 9 Tail waight 'tis good, but under 'tis Suspitious. In Tonqueen are usuall 4 Sorts of Silver.

agoas

1 <sup>st</sup> Sort called Sysee fine Silver of -----	100 fine
2. Sort Rlls 8/8 -----	94
3. Sort Rix \$ -----	85
4. Sort called Current also Japon Plate -----	82.

[p. 59 & f. 32r] three of which sorts Loose of fine Silver vizt. the \$ 6 per Cent, & 100 Taile waight thereof is 136 Rlls. 25d at 733 Cassies per \$. the Rix Doller Looseth 15 per Cent, & Japon plate 18 per Cent. Soe that the fforegoing being considered your honours may make your accounts thus for the Valuation of the Taile, if 96 Taile plate be equall in Value both in waight & fineness to \$ 136.25d Hien One Taile is worth but 76 pence 3/4, rateing the Doller at 4 8/8d; but if otherwise rated vizt. At 4 8/8d. Then the Tail will be worth 79d 1/2, so that in valueing the Taile at 8od 'tis nearest, & being even pence is most convenient for our Accounts at that rate; also the Masse comes out at even 8d. & the Conderin 3/4d nearest, by

which also may be calculated the Value of the Doller, for if 136 \$ 25<sup>d</sup> be worth 94 Taile Barr plate, then the \$ will come to 698 Cassies plate, rateing the \$ at 56<sup>d</sup>, as in the Valuation of Dollers we have expressed in the preceding part of this clause; for we account to every ten taile of Barr plate, to be allowed lesse in the 100 Taile waight of \$ plate is 74 Candorins less in value upon the Doller; & so proportionable to the highest Rate of the R<sup>lls</sup> 8/8 being 7 Masse 4 Conderins, soe that if 10 Taile less than a 100 Tail waight loose 74 Cassies, then 6 lesse will loose 44 Cassies, which deducted from 7 Mass 4 Conderins there remains 696 Cassies, which is the value of the Doller at that rate, wanting onely 4 Cassies of 7 Masse; which is the highest price it will yeild here. If these People would yeild that the Doller plate were as fine as the Barr plate, then would the \$ be worth as much as it weighs, & there would be no need of accounting as above \_

Cassies rise & fall according to the Time, now they are 1200 per Tail plate, when Ships come from Japon & the Dutch have done buying, or that this King payes his Tribute Money they are usually then at lowest. When Cassies are onely named & not distinguished either great or small, 'tis to be understood great Cassies, & soe many great Cassies to reduce them into Dollars, first understanding the Current rate at that time for 1 Taile plate after that rate- see how many Taile Barr plate all your Cassies will amount unto, then how many Taile \$ plate your barr plate yeilds after the rate of 9 Taile 4 Masse Barr plate for 10 Taile Dollar Plate, then how many Dollers so many Tail waight amounts unto after the rate of 577 for 420 to make it equall in weight & fineness to so many Tail Barr plate; but more is said concerning the Cashees in a Consultation to that purpose the 25<sup>th</sup> of August last \_

Some further Considerations have come into our Minds concerning the Valuation of Cash, as is expressed in our Journall Register, not contradictory but more explaineing, which we judge necessary to insert for your better understanding of the accounts in this place. Vizz: ffor the Valuation of Cassies

60 great Cassies or 100 Small reall Tale is a Masse great.  
 60 small Cassies or 96 great reall Tale is a Masse small;  
 600 great Cassies or 1000 Small reall Tale is a Mill greate.  
 600 small Cassies or 360 great reall Tale is a Mill Small.

Why 60 is 100 & 600 is a Mill \_

60 great Cassies which is the great Masse is called 100, to correspond with plate account, 10 Cassies being a Conderin, & 10 Conderins a Masse, which is 10 times 10 Cassies, that being 100 Cassies the Masse plate, which in cash account & in reallity is but 60, the plate Account of Cassies & Masse is imaginary, there being no such Species as a Masse Conderin or Cassie in plate, but the Cassies is a reall current coine; whereof 60 makes a Masse. But in reducing Cassies account in Plate account respect must be had to the Current Values of Cassies to Plate, with rises & falls as hereafter followeth \_

[p. 60 \* f. 32v]

600 great Cassies, which is the Mill, is called so because 'tis plate account 100 Cassies being a Masse, & 10 Masse a Mill, so that 10 times 100 Cassies is the thousand plate, which in Cassies Account & in reallity is but 600. 60 reall Cassies, whether they are great or small, is accordingly a great Masse or a small Masse & is called a 100, 10 of which is 600 reall tale, & is called a 1000 for the Reasons abovesaid \_

To bring Cassies of Several kinds, one into the Other. —

Looke whether the Cassies be great or small that you would reduce, if you would bring one into the other that are both reall tale, vizt, so many great Cassies reall into soe many small Cassies reall, or contrariwise so many Small Cassies reall into so many great Cassies reall; then to bring great Cassies into Small multiply by 2 & deduct  $1/6$  pt & that is Small; & to bring small into great halve it & add  $1/5$  pt & that is great.

But to reduce Cassies of Several Species & Denominations, vizt. great Cassies false Account into Small Cassies reall Account; or Small Cassies reall account into great Cassies false, just soe many of the One makes so many of the other.

And to bring great Cassies reall into small Cassies false, or small Cassies false into great Cassies reall; for the first, you must bring your great Cassies reall into small Cassies reall by multiplying by 2 & deducting  $1/6$ , & them into small Cassies false by doing the Same; & for the second you must bring the small Cassies false into great Cassies false by halveing them & adding  $1/5$ , & then into great Cassies reall by doeing the same —

To reduce Plate Account into Cassies Account or the Contrary.

At 1200 Cassies per Taile plate the Mass 120 Cassies, the Conderine 12 Cassies, if it amount to an odd 60, that is to be accounted 100, or any other Summ after that rate; & thus you may bring Taile Masse & Conderins plate into Cassies Account & to bring Cassies Account into plate account Divide by 1200 or the rate that Cassies then goe at, & the remaines of that Divition divide by 120 Cassies for the Masse, or the rate Cassies goes at per Masse, & the Remaines of that Divition account at 60 Cassies to 100, & divide by 12 & that in the Quotient is Conderins; As for Example.

38: 5: 5

1200

7600

38

			Ta.	ma.	Cond
45600	Cassies amounts to Mil.	ma.	1200 )	46300	(38 = 5 = 5
600	46.	3: 00		<u>3600</u>	
<u>60</u>				10300	
46260				<u>9600</u>	
			120 )	700 (5	
				<u>600</u>	
				100	
			12 )	60 (5	
				<u>60</u>	
				00	

As in the first 60 is account 100, soe in the 2d

100 is but 60 —

When we make up a Cassies Account, to bring Cassies into plate the Remaines of soe many Masse must be Multiplied by 60 & that divided by the Divisor of the former Division the Quotient will be so many Conderins, & what remaines are soe many Cassies plate; or rather after that the plate is reduced into Small Cassies at price Current as is above expressed, if you would write soe many small Cassies into great Cassies Account [p. 61 & 63r] it must be cast

up thus; 46m., 2m., 60Cass. Sm.a., 36 great } & write it 46m.-2m.-36Cass. & back againe thus 46, 2 : 36 great, 60 small } & write it 46260, because 60 Small Cassies is but 36 great, & when it amounts to 60 great it must not stand in the place of Cassies but be carried to the Masse; & then to bring the Small Cassies back againe into Plate divide by 1200 Cassies for the Taile, 120 for the Masse, & 12 for the Conderins, or at what rate Cassies shall be then Current, & to know that set down what the Taile is worth in Cassies as suppose 1250, cut off the last figure it shows that 125 Cassies makes a Masse, then cut off the 2 last ffigures it shows 12 | 50/100, soe that 12 1/2 Cassies goe to the Conderin after that rate. Soe of the Sum 1175 Cassies per Taile plate 117 | 5/10 it is 117 1/2 Cassies the Masse, & 11 | 75/100 is 11 3/4 Cassies per Conderin, & so of any other Summ \_

To Know how much per Cent you loose between the masse plate & the masse Cassies according as they rise or fall \_

Multiply soe many Casies as goe then Current for a Tail Plate by 8d. the Value of a Masse plate, & with it amounts unto above the Value of the Taile in Sterling Money so much is lost upon it, vizt. soe much as it differs from 6 8/8 8d. which is the Taile plate; as when Cassies are at 1200 per Taile, that is 12 Masse, & soe 12 times 8d is 8 8/8, so that 8 8/8 is 16d over the true value of the Taile, soe then if 8 8/8 loseth 16d what shall 100 8/8, which is 16 2/3, & is the losse per Cent at that rate between the Masse plate & the Masse Cassies, so that in accounting Cassies account for plate Account you will loose according to the Several Rates Cassies goes at vizt.

When Cassies goe at 11 Masse it loseth upon plate Account 9 1/11 per Cent  
 at 12 Ditto it loseth upon plate Account 16 2/3 per Cent  
 at 13 Ditto it loseth upon plate Account 23 1/13 per Cent  
 at 14 Ditto it loseth upon plate Account 28 4/7 per Cent

Gold in Tonqueen is esteemed of 15 ffinesses \_ Japon Gold 4M. 8Cond. waight bought for 5400 Cassies, it is from a 100 to 110 Tail plate for ten Tail of Gold; it is usually dear when the Dutch buy \_ Hytherto of Coines & Bullion \_ Now we shall add somewhat as to the accord of Waights & Measures \_

577 oz. troy makes 480 Taile in waight.  
 577 \$ makes 420 Taile in waight which is 728 Cassies the \$

The pecull here consists of 100 Cattees of 22 [21?] oz., agreeable to the pecull at Bantam & is 132 lb & upwards; 16 Taile makes a Cattee of everything but Silver, & of that 10 Taile goe to a Cattee; the Dotchen de Ballançá of Macao, by which severall things are bought & sold there is 10 Cattees less than their Silk Dotchen, & is equall to the Silke Dotchen here; The Silke Dotchen then of Macoa buying 10 Cattees more than the Dotchen de Ballançá or then their Dotchen of Tonqueen, there will be soe much gained on the waight of what is bought by that Silk Dotchen in Macao & brought hyther. Now concerning Measures, [p. 62 & f. 33v] they buy & sell here either by the Dutch ell or the Tonqueen Measure; the computation of the first is known; 25 Inches is the length of the later, so that 25 yards is 36 of Tonqueen Measures \_

Now as we promised in a precedeing clause we shall insert the particulars of what we judge may be most acceptable as presents for the King Prince & ca: Mandarines, whereof & of such things as we presented them with this year, as in [the] Journall appears, your honours may allot

what Quantity you please for the King, & then the Prince 2/3 in the very same Sort of things; any kind of arms for Warr would also be acceptable; as for the Mandorines there is no certaine Rule, but your honours may please to order what things you find they have been already presented with, wherein if you doe not send them very liberally, as also to the King & Prince, they will make bold to take more looking upon it as their due in reference to which abuse, we have no remedy to help ourselves, but what you shall please to send hither as presents it will be very convenient to order them to be at hand at their arrivall here to avoid trouble & hasten the Shipp's Dispatch for Japon, which is of Such Importance to be timely, that a late Dispatch sometimes runs the hazard of all \_

The particulars of the presents for the King &c<sup>a</sup> as above mentioned follow Vizt.

Barrels of birding peices, price low, thick in the Chambers, without Stoks or Locks.

Hangings a large ptte with lively works & colours with Dragons & Serpents in the Middle, would be very acetable \_

Hatts of the Broader Sort, to give away as occasion shall require.

Ten Dozen of great Bottles to give away \_

A Young Lion, if to be got or otherwise a Lion's skin or two.

Cupps, Beetle Boxes & Thea potts, if they can be made soe strong as that they will hold scalding water, all made of Glasse in severall colours & of Formes here with sent whereof you may please to send about 20 of each sort; the Formes of the Thea potts you have in England \_

A few Oyle & Vinegar Cruzes.<sup>21</sup>

Tulip Roots & Eminies to be put up in 2 or 3 glasse bottles stoppt close, they being desired here by the Governor.

An Eagle & a Few Turkies \_

Wax Works in Glasses \_

Alabaster Figures of Venice \_

Two or three Shock=Doggs very small <sup>22</sup> \_

As for English Cloath it will not be convenient to send any finer than what came here last year, neither for presents nor for Sale, for everyone will be asking for it, & we know not when to gett our Money, & besides haveing once received anything ordered extraordinary they keep Musters of it, & will not be put off with worse afterwards soe hard a Matter it is to break them of a Custome that is any thing advantageous to them \_

Now if your honours intend to continue this Factory haveing had soe true a Relation both of the Good & Bad of it we entreat you to furnish us with the particulars hereafter mentioned by the next ship that comes from England after those Advices, which are Cheaper out of England than they can be provided here vizt.

Pewter of all sorts for the use of the Table with the Companies armes upon it,  
in regard of the great loss of Chyna ware in breaking \_

A strong Cash Chest \_

[p. 63 \* f. 34r]

An Engine for Fire \_

A Corne Milne \_

21 CRUZET : probably cruet, a small glass vessel with a spout and stopper.

22 SHOCK=DOGGS : *Canis melitaeus* or Maltese terrier, a breed of English lapdog according to Johann Friedrich Gmelin (1792). Alexander Pope wrote a burlesque poem about such a dog, named Shock, in *The Rape of the Lock* (1714).

A Bell for the Factory \_

1/2 Dozen good strong Match:Locks, Bandoleers & Match.

A Good Drum with the Companies Armes painted on it.

Nailes of all sorts, Iron barrs, Locks, Bolts, Hinges, & other Iron work  
necessary for building \_

A sett of Carpenters Tooles \_

Crane Roapes for the Factory \_

Vittry Canvas for pepper Baggs \_

A good Gunner to come upon every ship that of the King should desire him  
ashoare to make triall of his Skill, it would redound to our Credits \_

Two Brasse Blunder Busses \_

Copperas & Gumm to make Ink, we have Gauls <sup>23</sup> \_

It would be also for the safety of your honours Concerns, if you please to send us 3 or 4 Soldiers, that we may have a constant watch kept, & may also serve in the Goedowns, & accompany us with Armes upon the Water when we goe with a charge of the Companys Goods & Money, because of Rogues which abound here, & waite for such opportunities; that we are fearful that some disaster may befall us one time or another in that kind unless your honours please to prevent it by sending us more people to secure your Concernes; the Dutch to secure theirre concerns have not lesse than 50 in ffamily, & besides it is much for your honours Credit in this place, where the great men are continually makeing comparison between the Dutch & us applauding them very much for their Manner of Liveing, not wanting for any thing that is necessary, & are often telling us how farr we come short of them, which does a little trouble us in regard we would willingly have them conceive as good an Opinion of Us as we could, being now upon the point of our Reception & Settlement \_

These Men we now write for, may serve every One in other Offices as the Dutch Soldiers doe; one may be a Carpenter & assist in buidling & ca., one a Cooper, a Trumpeter, a Drummer, & will be some credit also to have proper Men for whom they have a great respect. We hope there will be noe losse at all to the Company by sending the aforesaid Men, for there is a great Inconvenience in Employing the Country People in the Goedownes as formerly expresed, for whatsoever they see they acquaint the Governor, so they immedately send for it & we have no reason to approve much of such Customes; which puts us in mind to let your honours know that you will come to a losse on Account of the Goods bought of the Seamen, because the Mandarins first demand an account of all things in the ship, & then knowing what every man had will have their choice of their Goods for the King, the Prince, & the rest of the Mandarines; the Seamen refused & said they would heave them overboard before they should have them, because they knew not when they should be paid, soe for fear of a worse consequence by Resistance we were forced to take them & give the Men their price for them as per their Receipts appear, & so disposed of them as you see in the Journall; what we shall be allowed for them by the king &ca we know not as yet, but fear not near so much as they [p. 64  
¶. f. 34v] were received at, as they did on the Lead, offering not much above a quarter part of the Cost. Some course must be taken concerning this, that the Seamen may be Obliged all

23 COPPERAS : hydrated ferrous sulphate, used in making ink and dyes.

GAULS, or galls : growths that form on leaves and branches of trees when attacked by certain parasites. The tannic acid in galls was processed into ink.

those that come hyther that whatever the Mandarines Demand it may be on their Owne hazards, or else to allow it us at such a rate of profit per Cent as shall be appointed by your honours, that You may not be too great losers on that Account, which you will certainly be, unless you present it when the King comes we will endeavour to remedy all such abuses, if we can, by having but one Dispatchadore, & to agree for a Certainty of his ffee, which is all the priviledge the Dutch have more than wee, though they have been here soe long, unless in knowing the King's price certaine upon their Goods & to choose their Silke, that they receave in payment from the King.

Wee shall want one more here that writes a good hand & if he had some skill in Watches & Dialling, it would mightily please the King, he hath at this time abundance of watches & clocks, all out of Order, & it would be very convenient for the benefit of your Affaires for the Future to have 2 or 3 Youths sent hyther to learne the Language perfectly, & the Customes of these People, for when they know their Customes they are better Conditioned, but Strangers they will abuse. \_

Now we shall proceed as to the Future carrying on of your Affaires, two [to] advize you for two small ships yearly to come to this Place, vизt. One from Bantam & One from England, that from Bantam may be comeing from thence in the Later end of March, or beginning of April, & touch & [at] Jambee for Pepper which will save the Custome at Bantam & charge of Milling, & send to a quicker Dispatch of your Europe Shipp both from Bantam hyther & hence to Japon, which is very Materiall in regard of the Danger of Long Detention by shipping it at Bantam & unloading here, because we suppose the Bantam Shipp may touch at Jambee in her way & be timely here to be unladen before your other ship from England comes, & goe in Company with her to Japon, whereby you will run less hazard in One Bottom in these dangerous parts, & we shall with something more certainty depend upon receiveing a stock from Japon, & Sending our Advices home; whereas it lyes now upon the hazard of One Ship, which if she should Miscarry, all your business for the Year following is lost, because you cannot expect that we should have Credit in these parts to comply with your Investments without Money as they can doe in Surrat or your towne of Madrasse; where your Honours are well known to the Natives; for our parts we shall be looked upon as Strangers for 4 or 5 Years & shall be trusted not further than we have Money to pay for what we have, therefore this Affaire is worthy of your honours Care <sup>24</sup>

It is our Opinion Also that if you could get leave of the King of Spaine to goe hence to the Manilha, it might prove as beneficall to you as the Japon Trade, & not hinder that Trade in the least because it takes off all the Refuse Silke of this Country, & you might thereby furnish us with plenty of Rlls 8/8 to Supply the Japon Trade the better with Silke & Silke Stuffs, which onely are to be procured with ready Money. What Goods we can put off we shall always be very diligent to effect; from thence may be brought, as a present for the King, Brimstone, white wax, & Sugar Candy; if your honours shall think fit to engage in this Manilha Trade, you may have always Goods read at Bantam from Surrat, the Coast, & this place proper for that Market, &

---

24 RISK AND DEMURRAGE : any discussion of trade in the Age of Sail requires understanding the immense risks to people, ships and cargo, as well as the debilitating costs of demurrage, or payment for retaining an idle ship outside of the terms of its contract. All of these misfortunes and delays could easily turn a profitable opportunity into a financial disaster, if not a fatal one, yet office-bound superiors in European companies often had little knowledge of these facts, nor sympathy for men at sea. Here, Mr. Gyfford attempts to gently educate them.

goe from Bantam in March to meet the Ships that come from the West India's, & to come thence soe as in probability to arrive here before the Fine [*le fin* (Fr.)] of July, if soe, the Same Ship may proceed for Japon when the Trade is soe settled here as to have Silke in a readines to lade upon her; but we think it were better to let that Ship returne for [p. 65 & f. 35r] Bantam againe & soe for England for this Reason, because it may be a hazard whether they can effect their businesse so as to come from Manilha before the beginning of July, which if they cannot, then 'twere better for them to be ordered to remaine in Manilha till August & September be over, in which Months there is no abideing in these Seas, then may she come from thence in October, to goe from hence in company with the Japon Ships, or stay longer here if she be not ordered for England that year; so that with these two Trades Japon & Manilha, you may be able to furnish this place with Money Sufficient to share somewhat like with the Dutch in this Trade of Silke; for, as we have often expressed ourselves, if your honours trade hyther, you must doe it to purpose, or else the great Expences both here & at Japon, we believe, will quickly discourage you. That which may the rather encourage your honours to the trade of Manilha, is the Dutch not dareing to goe thither; but your honours furnishing Tywan with Ammunition 'tis much to be feared will displease those of Manilha, therefore if you engage in this Trade 'twere good to be very Spareing of Such Assistance, because the King of Tywan hath a Designe to make himselfe Master of all those Islands \_ Of this we thought Good to advize that your honours may order things soe as may be consistant with the Good of your Trade in both Places.

Here is a Country Vessel intended for Manilha this year, upon which we have thought to adventure some of your honours' Goods that we cannot sell here, which shall be Invoiced & sent to Bantam by the first opportunity, that you may see they goe really for your accounts the ship hath Portugall Owners, & goes alsoe in the Name of the King of Tonqueen, your honours may please to signyfe to Us whether it be your pleasures to run the adventure; if not, we shall then hope to receive the proffit, allowing your honours 20 per Cent upon the prime Cost here.

We are also every day in expectation of a Ship from Macao with China Commodities as per Advices are Signified & now confirmed by Captain Parryck, & unlesse they meet with too great affronts from the Court here, they will, we believe, be encouraged to come hither yearly, whereby, when we come to be setled, we shall hereafter be able to furnish your honours with Such Sorts of Silks & c<sup>a</sup>: as you desire, because we wil advise them to order their busines soe as to arrive, here before our Ship goes from hence to Bantam \_

Here are now resideing in this Factory these following persons, & thanks be to god in pretty good health.

- Mr. William Gyfford, Cheife,
- Mr. Thomas James.
- Mr. Nicholas Waite.
- Mr. Walter Tapping.
- Mr. William Keeling.

Mr Wayte hath been very Sickly but now well recovered, he desires your Honours would please to let him know your pleasures concerning his Sallary. Your letter to Bantam makes mention of him as a Writer at 10 £ per annum & his Bonds are at 30 £ per annum & so we accordingly have put upon him the Imployment of a Factor & given him the Charge of the Goedownes.

Mr. Tapping who was ordered from Bantam hyther is appointed our Steward (by reason of Mr. Jn:° Elliot's Death) we thinke him fit for that Imployment & we referr him to your honours Confirmation if you shall soe please; he tells us that he hath wrote to England to give in Security.

Soe soon as Mr. Elliot was dead, Mr. Thomas James took an Exact Account of all he had in the Ship *Zant*, part whereof was disposed of on board at an Outcrye, the particulars of both are now remitted to your honours & for what is sold he hath Credit in the Generall Books, the rest shall also be brought to his account there when disposed of. [p. 66 &c. f. 35v]

We are now every day in expectation of the Owner of this house that we are in, to come from Japon, therefore we must of necessity buy one that is now a building next to us, we would have hired it, but they aske as much for one years Rent as the house is worth, the Reason is beause of the hazard of ffire but its much better for us to buy it outright & run that hazard ourselves, when we leave it & goe to the Citty we can sell it againe at a litle Losse it may be, which will be far cheaper to us than payeing rent at such rates.

We have been almost to this time in Expectation of the Prince's Chopp for the Departure of the *Zant*, & afterwards we detained her some few dayes for the prepareing our Advices, wherein we have been the larger and more particular, in regard this is the first Opportunity, wherein your honours could have any Information concerning the Trade of this Place being your first Settlement here; We Assure your honours that we have discharged our Duty in adviseing you all we know of concernement to this time \_

The King is not yet returned from the Warr, so can give no positive Advice of our being received here, onely that we are in great hopes of it, & shall endeavour so to behave ourselves that they shall have no just Occasion to refuse our Setlement; we are informed that the King will not permitt any Other Strangers besides the Dutch to reside in the Citty of Tonqueen, as for them they are permitted as yet, because they have been there soe long, yet have had severall warneings to be gone to this place & have onely kept themselves in by presents; if such a thing should happen we shall abide here untill we have advized your Honours thereof & received your further orders concening our Continuance or not; but if it should be soe that you would leave off, we must also be at great Charges to get away, it is our Opinion, that if the Dutch are above & we below, it will not be convenient to stay. If all Merchant Strangers did reside here, the Merchants of the Country would resort hyther, & the Trade would come to this place, but that cannot be neither without great Inconveniences because of our Occasions at Court by reason of the Trouble that they continually give us; it were better to be immediately under the King that we may not be subject to every Mandarines Abuses but have an Opportunity to make our Complaint in time \_

The Captaine hath desired us to write to your honours concerneing forty ptt's of Salooes Junah lost aboard the *Zant*, also about what pepper is found short, & further to certifie your honours that the Mandarins did soe hurry those men up & down that should have kept an account of things, & Chop & change soe often in that time of Confusion & greate trouble, we were involved in occasioned by said Mandarins, that it was impossible for them to discharge their Duty therein as was intended, soe hopes your honours will consider him, & not blame him for the Powder he spent in the Entertainment of other Mandarines that came aboard in recovering of the Ships Ropes &c: when tooke away by them perforce.

Now we begin to draw near to a Conclusion, we entreat your honours to give a strict

Charge to all your Officers, Secretaries, or Others, that they keep private these our Advices, especially that the Dutch Understand Nothing of it; if they should they would be glad of the Opportunity to acquaint this king what we wrote concerning the Court, & then 'twere as much as our Lives are worth, he would certainly cut us off, & never admit us here againe; We knew not how to avoid to let you understand all things that might conduce to enable your honours to give us your Directions for the Management of your Concerns among a people of such unusuall Customes. We have also desired them at Bantam to be mighty private, as well on the Account of the fforementioned Reason, as [p. 67 & f. 36r] that the Dutch may not Discover our Intencions & way of prosecuting this Trade; they endeavour all means possible here to Obstruct Us & to render us contemptible to the Governors & Mandarines where ever they come; but we strive to undeceive them by an Obleidgeing Deportment, especially to the Governor of Hien, who hath the Charge of us till the King's Returne, & doubles when he comes to acquaint the King of what his Opinion is concerning us, the King will receive it whether it be good or bad. For he hath none other to Informe himselfe of us but by this Governor's Report, which makes us not willing to displease him in any thing \_

We have done our best endeavour for Muske, but as yet there is none come downe from the Country of Laos or China where it is procured; the Latter end of December & all January is the time to get that Commodity, so that there is no buying it to send home the same yeare. If we had a Stock we could gett some after the Departure of the Zant, but should have no opportunity to send it home; therefore if your honours would have a quantity of Ditto, you must be content to let it lye by a twelve month \_

This Governor hath now sent Musters of what fformes & Colours he would have Glasses to be made, & what Quantity, but we advize your honours to send 4 or 5 times as many of the same fformes, because we know the King, Prince & ca. Mandarins will desire some of them; the Musters are in the Captain's Custody; the Governor hath also added some other particulars which he desires may be brought for him to buy, of that your honours may onely send the Quantity he writes for Vizt.

One fine ptte of Cloath Orange Tawny,  
 One fine Ditto of a light purple \_  
 One ptte of a Sad purple \_  
 One ptte of the Lightest colour cloth white \_  
 Two Coates of Skins, or Onely Lyneings of ffurr to keep warme \_  
 Painted Leather.  
 A four Agatt hafted Knives.  
 Marble Stones or bouling stones such as children play with.

Those & soe many of the Glasses as are writt upon the Musters, he desires may be put up by themselves, of which your Honours may please to Advize Us \_

Thus haveing imparted to your honours whatsoever hath come to our knowledge to this time concerning the Trade of this Country, we shall humbly crave leave to desist from giveing your honours further trouble at present, & beg your ffavourable acceptance of these our most humble advices, so we subscribe ourselves.

Your honours' most ffaithfull

& Obedient Servants.

W:G. T:J. N:W.

Tonqueen the 7th. December. 1672

[p. 68 \* f. 36v]

Worshipfull &c<sup>a</sup> Councell

Wee wrote to our honourable Masters & yourselves per Dutch conveyance; dated the 10<sup>th</sup>. of October passado Coppies of both which you will find entered in our Journall Register now remitted to you upon the *Zant*, unto which we referr you, together with the more ample advices now sent home, which is also registred in the Journall abovesaid to remaine in your Agency; if it could be againe copyed out in the Office at Bantam dureing the *Zant's* stay & sent home also by another ship it would be very convenient, for we would gladly that they might not faile to come to the honourable Company's reception per one Conveyance or other that they may be fully advized for the Ordering of their affaires in these parts, which are to be negotiated after such an unusuall manner that unlesse they have a particular account therein, we cannot have the benefit of their Directions. pray give us advise what Letters you received from us per via the Dutch, that we may see how they have complied with their promise to Us.

The *Zant* could not gaine her port of Tywan having lost all her Masts in a Storme, soe put into Lampacao, where she was remasted, & thence arrived to Leeward of this barr the 16<sup>th</sup>. of November, the Captain came to us the 2<sup>st</sup>. since whe[n] we have waited the Prince's Chopp for the *Zants* departure to Bantam \_ The Sandall Wood we have not taken out of the Ship, she being soe far off that the Charges would be very great, & that is not a Commodity that will bear it, at present being worth but litle here, therefore we have consigned it to your Worships with Some few Musters which we desire may be continued upon the Ship & consigned to our honourable Employers; that is all we can doe as yet, not being settled in Tonqueen the place of Trade \_

The Amount of the Invoice we Sent upon the *Zant* is eleven hundred seaventy two Taile, 7 Masse, 6 Conderins; We have Charged the Sandall Wood as your worships charge it hyther; what it wants of it pray Advise Us, for we cannot tell what is wanting in regard the Mandorine tooke out 24 ptt or sticks per force, for the King, without weighing them \_

In the Invoice from Bantam hither, as we formerly advized, were some errors, which we shall accordingly passe to account in our Books, the particulars thereof are, Vizt.

In a bale of the Chints Coddy received 7 Corge; 3 peices more than Invoiced  
as per Mr. Waites attestation, which as they are rated comes to ----- \$ 78 : 30d.

In two bales of Chints Dungum broads contained Corge each at \$ 20 per Corge,  
& is \$ 240, but by your Invoice charged at \$ 120, so is short charged ----- \$ 120 : 00

Received out of the *Zant* ffrigget two Chests of Rose Water more than the  
Invoice & bill of Ladeing expresses, rated as the other at \$ 13 per Chest is ----- \$ 26 : 00

In 5 fardells of Salooes Junah, we have received 13 ptt more than the Invoice mentions,  
being 20 Corge rated as per Invoice at \$ 27 per Corge which amounts (the 13 ptt  
included) to \$ 577: 33d. they charge but \$ 108, soe there is short cast ----- \$ 349 : 33

In the Pepper black milled we find the Invoice short cast 10000 lb.,  
which as therein rated amounts to ----- \$ 360 : 01

In the pepper Unmilled there is a short cast in the Money ----- \$ 000 : 38d

The Invoice mentions 5 Chests of Ammoniacum qt. nett 8 pecull  
40 Cattees at \$ 30 per pecull is \$ 268: 48d.; but we received but one

Chest qt 2 cwt: 2 qrs: 5 lbs. ta. 61 lbs rest nett 2 lb, is 1 pecull

51 Cattees at \$ 30 per pecull is \$ 45: 18d. soe is overcharged ----- \$ 223 : 30

[p. 69 \* f. 37r]

In the Bale of Musters N <sup>o</sup> M, is overcharged -----	\$ 001 : 00
In 6 Bales of Cummin Seeds there is Overcharged in the Waight	
133 133 lb, & is in price without tare allowed -----	\$7: 11
The Tare of 6 Bales to be recharged at \$ 2 per Ma[u]nd is -----	<u>\$12: 00</u>
	\$ 019 : 11

And besides there are Other Mistakes in the Invoice; necessary for us to acquaint your Worships, that you may advize them which draw up such papers & put up Goods for the future to be more Carefull; The Bale of Musters, which we intended to be a guide to us doth not agree in price with what we have imbaled of any sorts thereof; the Salooes Junah in Musters are at 15<sup>d</sup> & in Invoice at \$ 1: 21<sup>d</sup>. so that we know not how to dispose of them, the Rosa Mallis hath no price put upon it, of both which please to Informe us per next; there is short cast in adding the Summs total of the English & Bantam Goods in Invoice \$ 100, the Butter was quite lost, the one halfe of the Rosewater Stunke; there are many other mistakes we beleive in the Weights of things, which so soon as we can [have] waights made we shall weigh, & informe your Worships hereafter what it is under Attestation \_ At the Dispatch of the Next Ship we beleive you may not be soe much hurryed, & soe avoid such Mistakes as are committed this time \_

It was very well that we brought not the French Bishopp upon our Shipp, it might have brought much trouble upon Us, & great Incoveniency to the Company's Affaires, in regard the King, or rather the Mandarines are resolved to discountenance the Cheiftians of the Romish Religion; & yet not only them but all other passengers whatever may bring an Inconvenience upon us, they are very Jealous of us yet, though we must needs say the French have been very assistant & civil to us ever since we came & therefore for the Conveyance of their Letters or any other close thing, your Worshipps will ptly [presently?] performe our Obligations to Oblige them in it \_

We humbly desire your Worshipps to supply us with the following particulars per the next Ship bound hyther from England vizt.

Vittry Canvas for pepper Baggs \_  
 A Chest of Candles,      }  
 Lamp Oyle      } here are very dear.  
 A Chest of Raisins.  
 A Chest of Sugar.  
 A Drum, there being 2 or 3 to spare, as we understand at Bantam.  
 2 or 3 lusty slaves for the Kitchin, ffetching water & other necessary services in the house \_

It is not so convenient to Employ the people of the Country in our house, if we could otherwise choose, for they many times betray us into Inconveniencys \_

We haveing received noe stock from Japon shall not be able to make any considerable Investment to them, unlesse your Worshipps furnish us with good store of R<sup>lls</sup> \_ what we brought with us will stand us in litle stead save onely for building & other unavoidable charges that will accrew at our first [p. 70 & f. 37v] Settlement till the time we shall receive more. As for Goods we can sell litle till the King Returns, so that it was well we brought a litle Money with Us, we know not else, where we should have been Supplyed for our necessary Occasions; Building we cannot avoid so soon as the King will give leave, for the reason's

mentioned to our honourable Masters, to which add our wants of all Conveniency's of household stiffe & c<sup>a</sup>, or buying & reparation of our house at present, & the great charges upon Merchandise, the Ship being far down the River & our house soe far from the Water Side, also Diet & other Generall Charges, besides money given away, with these & many other Expences there is above 3000 R<sup>lls</sup> allready disbursed, & we cannot expend lesse what we build than 1000 £ to secure ourselves from Fire, Theives & Stormes, & preserve the Goods from Damage by Worms or Dampnes; Our Bookes have litle else in them as yet but expences; we have agreed to make them up every Year to the 7<sup>th</sup> of Aprill, being the time of our Arrival at Bantam, soe shall not fail to remit them to you by the Ship that shall be yearly ordered hyther; We hope your Worshipps will write to Japon that without fail they be sure to remit us a Considerable Stock hither, though they send lesse for Surratt or the Coast, for this is the place to invest money in Silks, whereby the honourable Company may Defray their great Charges by the Vend thereof at Japon, but if this place be neglected it will be no hard matter to Judge that we shall be quickly weary of this trade. Coppies of our Advices intended to Japon & Tywan date the 7<sup>th</sup>. of August passado your Worshipps may also see in our Journall, upon the perusal whereof & our advices to the honourable Company together with the Journall it selfe, your Worshipps may informe yourselves how to compose your Orders to the best advantage of our honourable Master's concernes in this New Undertakeing \_

It is of very great Concernment to us that our Letters to the Honourable Company & yourselves be kept private; for if those in your Office should upon any Account whatsoever let the Dutch have a Copy of them, they would certainly be translated & a Copy thereof sent to this King that they might prevent our Resideing here; for if the King should know what we have wrote concerning this Court, he would goe near to cutt us off, or at least turn us Adrift never more to have Admittance here; If the Dutch also know what Advices we have given concerning the Management of this Trade for the ffuture they would certainly by One Means or other prevent it, they are not wanting in Contriveing Mischiefe Against Us that they may break the neck of this Designe before it goes too far; Wee are informed that Senhor Falconeer, the chiefe now gone home, should say before several persons of Quality that we were a people not to be confided in, in regard we murdered our King, we answered those which told us of it, that the Actors thereof were most of them executed, which we thought sufficient to take oft that Scandall; that we hope it will not prejudice us \_

We have sent you a Copy of Captain Parricks Dispatch entred in our Journall Register, which we desire your Worshipps would please to peruse & speake to him to doe what we have therein desired about his Instructions for the next ship that comes hyther; for a Miscarriage at first would very much prejudice the Companies Affaires, & therefore they had need of all Directions they can, [p. 71 & f. 38r] especially in such a hazardous Navigation; This is all what Wee judge to be Needfull at present, haveing been very large to the honourable Company unto which we referr you for your perusal & remaine

Your Worshipps Affectionate Friends

& Humble Servants

W:G T:J N:W.

Tonqueen the 7th. of December 1672

Respected Friend  
Captain Andrew Parrick.

It was but 2 days past since we received the Prince's Chopp for your Departure, & ever since, as you have seen, we have been finishing our Advices to our honourable Employers; we had but few hands & soe could not make Such Riddance as we desired; but now haveing brought our busines to a period, we doe require you immediately upon Receipt of these to repaire on board your Ship *Zant Friggot*, weigh Anchor, & the first opportunity of wind & weather presenting to set saile, bending your course for the Port of Bantam, & from thence as the worshippful agent & ca. Councell shall enorder \_

The Goverour of this place, you know, sent a Messenger to us to request us not to send away Mr. Jno Styleman your Chyriorgeons<sup>25</sup> Mate from hence, but to leave him behind the Shipp in regard that dureing his stay here, he became his Patient, if you should attempt to carry him away he saith he will Chastize you, for our parts we dare not seem in the least to deny him, you have had Experience of their Severity already, & can best informe the Company that we are compelled to be obedient to their Will in all things, &, therefore 'twere better to seem willing to comply where there is noe possibility of Resisting \_

The King hath sent to us several times also for One that hath skill in Gunnery, partly to make tryall of us whether we are a Nation of Such Knowledge in Martiall Affaires as we pretend to be, which if he finds to be true he hopes to advantage himselfe per our Experience, that he may be the more fitt to assault his Enemie the Couchinchinaes, against whom he is all this year in Warr with all the fforce he can make; soe that the Governor hath stopped Mr. Baker on that Account, we know noe remedy but that you must beare it with Patience, & not soe much as seek to redresse yourselfe; for we are at their mercy, & contradiction would bring a great trouble both on ourselves & the honourable Company \_

Before you goe from Bantam bound for England we desire you to leave with the Worshipfull Agent & ca. Councell there, besides Copies of your Journall to the Northward & back againe to this place & Bantam, we say to leave with the Agent & ca: your Advice & Directions for the next ship that shall be bound hyther & let them be soe full & intelligible that we may hope thereby through the blessing of God to have her Safely Arrive in this Place without the least prejudice wither of Ship or Goods, & adding to your directions, pray, advice to Carefulness, for a Shipp's Miscarriage hyther at the first would very much prejudice the honourable Companie's Affaires, & that a Draught of the River of Tonqueen may be provided for Such Shippes as shall be ordered hyther \_

[p. 78 & f. 38v]

If it should soe happen (which God forbid) that you should be assaulted by any ship in your Voyage hence to Bantam, or homeward bound, & that you should not be able to free yourselfe from them, we desire you to be mindfull to heave Overboard, all Advices, Books & Papers which you have received from us that they may not come to the View of any, especially the Dutch; we also desire you, if it shall please God to arrive you in safety at Bantam, to put the Agent in mind to keep our advices as abovesaid very private, in regard you know what

25 CHYRIORGEON, OR CHIRURGEON : surgeon. Note that a surgeon in early modern Britain was not a particularly respected position. At sea the responsibility was often given to the cook, apparently because he was familiar with cutting meat. On land, it was often given to alcoholics, perhaps because their own illness helped them deal with the trauma of conducting pre-modern surgery on fellow human beings.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

Danger we are in if they should be made publique, beside the Inconvenience may come in  
Other's countermineing our Designes; Thus desireing the Almighty to send you a prosperous  
Voyage & Safe Arrival at the Port you are now bound to, & afterwards to your Native Country  
we remaine

Your Assured Loving Friends

W:G. T:J. N:W.

We have along with these delivered you a packet for  
our honourable Employers, & another with a Book  
to the Worshipfull Agent & ca: at Bantam - -/.

A List of the Several Papers inclosed in the Packet for England per the *Zant Friggat*,  
Captain Andrew Parricke Commander the 7th. December 1672 —

N<sup>o</sup> 1 A Copy of the Agent of Bantam his Instructions to Mr. Wm. Gyfford,  
Cheife & ca: for Tonqueen

2 Tonqueen Generall to England dated as above \_

3 A Copy of Bantam Invoice & ca: to Tonqueen \_

4 Musters of Tonqueen Silks painted at Japon \_

5 A Copy of Captain Andrew Parricks Journall from Bantam to Tonqueen \_

6 A Copy of the Inventory of Mr. Jn<sup>o</sup>: Elliots Estate together with an Account of  
what is hytherto sold thereof.

A List of Several Papers inclosed in the Packet for Bantam per the *Zant ffriggat*  
Captain Andrew Parricke Commander the 7th December 1672 —

N<sup>o</sup> 1 Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated as above.

2 Tonqueen Invoice to Bantam      }      Ditto Date.

3 Captain Parricks Bill of Ladeing      }  
4 A Copy of Captain Andrew Parrick's Journall from Bantam to Tonqueen \_

A Copy of the Companye's Letter & Captain Parrick's Dispatch entered in the Journall Register - -/.

This Booke is a true Register of all Occurents Consultations & Transactions in the Factory of  
Tonqueen to the 7<sup>th</sup> of December 1672, being Duely entered immediately as they were acted;  
unto which we subscribe

W:G. T:J. N:W.

Thus farr we subscribed & sent home.

William Gyfford.

Thomas James

Nicholas Waite

[p. 73 &amp; f. 39r]

The Continuance of the Journall Register from the  
 Dispatch of the *Zant* Friggat for Bantam  
 to the 28<sup>th</sup>. of June Anno 1676

---

December 13<sup>th</sup>.

After our Returne to Hien from Dispatching Captain Andrew Parricke in the *Zant* friggat for Bantam, we went to visit the Governor, & according to Custome presented him with

One Looking Glasse \_  
 4 Wax worke Pictures.\_

presents made.

for empty handed there is no accesse for Rich or poor to any person of Quality \_

14<sup>th</sup>.

Goods returned

The third Princes Secretaries came to our house who brought us a Recado from him to know how we did, & returned us four halfe ppts of Broad Cloath, upon which they said it was customary to give them Something, & we desireing to oblige every One, not that we expect any advantage, but to prevent what Mischeife many of these officer's will doe if we doe not engage them by giveing them something, soe gave them Three Knives

We have daily Cautions from the Governor & others to stand in a Posture of Defence with weapons ready upon all occasions, for they fear an Insurrection to the Eastward, & is only by the poorer sort, which come to a Head through meere necessity of a Competent Sustenance, & will endeavour to ransacke one Towne or other, which when they have done, they have their ends; they much fear this place by reason of the Many Strangers in it that may the rather encourage them, here being more Booty for them than in Other Places; Report saies that there is an Account of about 5000 in a Body, what their Intent may be is not known, but sure we are that we are never free of the Fear of One Mischeife or Other continually.

presents made.

Insurrection feared.

29<sup>th</sup>.

We began to remove our Goods into the new house which Senhor Antonio D'abada built, though neither drye nor finished, by reason of the Governor's Importunity for us to leave Captain Nethoe's house, who is daily expected to arrive here from Japon \_

31<sup>st</sup>.

This Day all the Country goe to make their Sumbaia to Ducomden the King's 2<sup>d</sup> Son, & present Governor of the Kingdom being the day of his Nativity, & carry him presents, but we take no Notice of it, considering our Charges are very great & yet will be greater both at their New Year & at the King's & eldest Prince's Returns from the Warrs, & then there is no excuseing of great presents \_

January 15<sup>th</sup>.

removed to the new house

We concluded the removall of all our Goods from the Chyna man's house, & recommended it into the Governors hands againe, who immediately put in Soldiers to looke after it \_

January 18th.

3 Juncks arrived

This day we had an Account of 3 Small Chyna Junks arrived here from Tenan, who, as we are informed are laden with Druggs for this Country, Allom & Copperis, but most Cotten wood & Tache's or Iron pans \_

Duc Ung Dung the Second Governor of this place returned one Looking Glassee he tooke on sale the 2d of September last.

Goods returned.

28th.

New Years gifts.

Now begins their Preparacion for the New Year, & all business whatever is to be laid aside, & from this day forward for 10 or 12 days we shall not want for Customs for their New Years Gifts, the Prince & Mandarins we must not faile to present, their officers are come from the City allready & our house is never rid of them, & many others expecting Guifts at this the Festivall [p. 74 & f. 39v] time as is usual here.

This day we gave our Jurebasse for to make him Garments such as this Country Affords (& other they dare not weare) to the Value of Seaven Tayle plate besides a pte of Salampores \_

Given Thay Dho One of the Governor's Hamon's one pte of Salampores, & other small things to the value of Three Masse.

February 1st.

presents given.

Presented the Governor of Hien to the Value of five Tayle plate in Small things bought here, such as we judged would give him Content, & oblige him to doe us some service when the King comes \_

This day we had newes that there was a Portugueze Ship without the Barr in the Bay, how certaine it is we know not, but expected She is daily \_

The Prince & all the Governors of the Country shut up their Chopp (as it is termed) & will doe noe busines upon any Account whatever for the space of 20 or 30 dayes, so that if at this Tyme Mr Camells Junk or any other vessell should arrive she would run a hazard of looseing her Monthsoons to Bantam.

3rd.

presents sent to the City.

Being willing to save a Journey up to the City as Alsoe the Charge thereof, we sent by Bento our Jurebasse severall presents for the Prince & ca: Mandarins which on this day are accordingly entered in the Generall Bookes \_

These Charges are certaine every Year, & would have been much more if the King had been at home.

The Dutch haveing done all their busines above with the Mandarins 4 or 5 dayes agoe, stayed here this day in their way to Dome to Dispatch the Ship for Battavia, by whom we sent the following Letter to Bantam \_ Vizt.

Tonqueen February 3rd. 1672

Worshippfull & ca: Councell,

These goe by Dutch Conveyance, therefore 'twill not be conveneint to enlarge more than needfull; you may please to understand therefore, that we Dispatched the *Zant* ffriggat from hence the 7th. of August for Tywan & Japon according to Order, but they not being able to gaine their passage thither, looseing all their masts in a Taffoone put into Lampacao, from whence after she had remasted arrived here the 20th. of November, soe received her Dispatch from this Place the 7th. of December & we hope is Safely arrived with You; On her we only sent a few Musters & the Sandall Wood that we left aboard her for Tywan, not being able to fetch it up higher, in regard the Ship was soe far to Leeward of the River; the Amount of

which & the Musters is Eleven hundred seaventy two Taile, seaven Masse six Conderins; by her also we gave our honourable Masters & yourselves an Ample Relation of all Passages to that time, with faithfull Advices for the Management of this Trade in the Future, Copies whereof we dare not adventure to send by this Opportunity, since which time not anything much Materiall hath offered, in regard the King is not yet returned from the Warrs, nor we heard anything from our ffriends at Japon & Tywan, either by the Company's Junke or any Other. There went One from hence, by whom at her Returne we are in Expectacion to hear something, but she is not Yet Arrived, soe that we are in the very same Condicion as to the honourable Companies Affaires as at first, onely much worse in our Stock, by reason of Vast Unavoidable expences, yet not able to promote the Companies Concerne, as may be expected, in procureing their Privildeges & c<sup>a</sup>: untill the King's Returne, nor vend anything considerable of their Goods whilst we are here below at Hien. [p. 75 & f. 40r] Wherfore or noe Merchants resort, so it that its a continuall trouble to us to thinke we should live here, & onely spend the Company's Money, which Expences they will never be able to ballance without Large Investments in Silke to Japon, whereby the profit thereon may still encourage them to continue this Factory, otherwise it were better break off in Time before the Expences be much more Augmented; therefore if your Worships please to give Order to Japon to furnish us this next year with a Large Stock either in Silver or Cassies, it will be much for the Companies Advantage in our Judgements though they send the losse to Surratt or the Coast, & if they are not Suffered to send Silver, then to send Gold though there may be some losse upon it, or which is better, good store of Royalls from Bantam; Copper alsoe would be very good here, but that we are afraid that the King will take it from us at too low a Rate to get anything by it, Thus we hope that if our advices may be followed (else we cannot) to gaine reputacion with our honourable Employers & your Worships we have Noe thing else that we dare comitt to paper att this tyme, Therefore shall only pray for a Blessing on the Future proceedings of our honourable Masters in these parts, & Subscribe ourselves

Your Worships Assured Loving ffriends  
& humble servants

W:G.

T:J.

N:W

Postscript.

We forgot above to acquaint your Worships that ever since our being here we have made use of a Chyna Man's house by the Governors Order, but now being daily expected we were forced to remove; we would willingly have rented a house but they aske half the Value of it for One Years Rent; therefore we are forced to buy one & pay very dear for it, they knowing our Necessity; we account that we shall be very great losers by it when we leave it & goe up to the Citty but we know not how to help ourselves, we have not concluded upon a Price, but because we cannot tell where to get another, doubt shall be forced to give them their Demands

Your Worships et Supra

W:G. T:J. N:W

February 10th.

This day hearing that there was a Ship in the Bay without the Barr & not knowing what she was, we desired leave of the Governor to send Down a Man to see & know what ship it was; he returned us Answer that there was none, & would not give leave for one to goe downe \_

25th.

Ducomdene the third Prince; late Governor of the City came down to Hien this day, where his Capadoes & hamons Summoned all Strangers & Others to come & make their Sumbaiaes to him, but without a present there is not admission to his presence, soe we carryed for him

A perpetuana, &  
4 Bottles Rose water

presents made.

26th.

The said Prince went down the River to see Ungia Deduckluck where he will also stay a Day to see what he can gett, being the last day of asking, for tomorrow he must goe to meet the King his ffather, who passes by, a litle above this place in His Returne from the Warrs \_

27th.

[p. 76 40v]

We had newes that the Macao Ship was now at length certainly arrived within the Barr of Arcoraõ, which is onely come to fetch away Padre Philipi Marino to be made Byshop of Macao, his Letters bring news from the Padrees there, that they had sent an Embassy to Pequin, & that the Emperor hath conferred the Dignity of Mandorine on some of them; the Citty was of late much perplexed with the Cantoners, who threatened to keep them without Provisions untill they did pay a Considerable Summ of Money, which at length they yeilded unto, & to defray the said exacted Summ of 25,000 Royalls of Eight they have Imposed 10 per Cent on all Goods Inwards \_

28th.

Ungia Thay One of the King's Dispachadores came this day to hien, for to goe down to the Portugueeze Ship to take an Account of what they have, how he will deal with them we shall hereafter know.

Being here we went to Visit him & to requite his severall presents of ffruite & Porke sent us, we gave him

Two Salooes Junah  
1 Looking Glasse 10 Inches  
6 Large Knives in a Case

which though it exceeds his presents yet they think when they Give we ought to consider their ffavour as the greatest part of their Guift, soe that the Giver & not the Gift onely is to be respected when we make Returns, for we must understand that their Guifts in this Country are not much worth \_

March 3rd.

The King's Gallies passed by & went towards the Citty, & now shall we enter againe into new troubles & Expences, which makes us tremble to think on them, being that we are told & we have also reason to beleive, that all that is allready past Signifyes not anything to the furtherance of our busines, & therefore if we could have helped it, we had not presented the King with what was Ordered at first from the

Company, till we had had an Opportunity to give Immediately from ourselves but it was taken from us per force, & so we are necessitated to another Charge \_

8th.

Ducombden the 3d Prince came down this day againe to meet his Brother Chua Cha Che the Eldest Prince, in his Return from the Warrs, & went in the Evening on his Journey accompanied with Ungia Sien the Governor & ca.

In the Evening Ungia Thay (in his returne from the Portuguez Ship) came to our house with his Musick & Singing Wenches, as he said, to be merry with us, & stayed till about 12 aclock at the Night, & his men in the Interim stole a Small Sylver Dramm Cupp, which though we complained to him of yet had noe redresse; we judge they are winked at to abuse us in all they can, yet that Capon promises to doe great things for Us at Court; we gave his Singers

1000 Cassies &  
2 paire Sizers.

Gifts

10th.

Yesterday Arrived here Ungia Thooke a Capadoe, who was Governor here before we came, & now Ordered hyther againe; he being a great Man with the King obtained that all Strangers should be under his Government, & the Dutch had much adoe with their Great presents & with ffriends they could make to continue above. This Capon we judge will hinder us as much as he can from going up to the Citty, which if he prevales we must be at great Charge & doe our honourable Masters noe Service; neither shall we ever be able while we abide here below to dispatch a ship hence in due time for Tywan or Japon \_

[p. 77 & 41r]

In the Evening yesterday came one of this new Governors hamons to the house, first to aske us what lead the Dispachadores tooke for the King, which we told him, & then for thirty Taile due to his Master for our Ship as his fees; to that we said we knew nothing of, but must be directed by our Jure-basse who is gone to the Citty on some busines of the Kings, when he comes down we shall give him satisfaction therein \_

Most part of this day we had one or other of one Backliews people who had charge of the Chyna Man's house we lived in, & would not be satisfied without he had money presently for the time we were in it; we gave all one answer that when Nitthoo the Owner of the house comes, they should not come twice for their Money if it be their due as they pretend.

In the afternoon we went to waite on this New Governor Ungia Thooke, & presented him with the following particulars vizt.

One Perpetuanae.  
Two Sword Blades.  
One Case of Knifes &  
4 Bottles of Rosewater

Whereof he returned 3 Bottles of the Rosewater, & would not take them, the rest he did us the kindness (which is not usuall with him) to accept of \_ He asked us severall Questions as what our Country afforded, we told him that besides what we had naturall in our Country nameing what we could think on, we had all things that are procurable by Trade, fetching them thyther with our own Shipping. He asked us also which was the Greatest Kingdome, England France, or Holland; We told him the Fame of Great Brittaigne was great all over Europe, but it was not a thing commendable in us to praise

ourselves, but hereafter Experience should Satisfie him; then he told us there was due to him as one of our Dispachadores thirty Taile from our Ship, & that he must have an account of our Cargoe; & we answered him that we thought we had paid all, yet however when our Jurebasse comes down we should give him Satisfaction as to both; all this while he sate in his Gally & we ashore in the Sun bare headed, he did not soe much as aske us to come in; the best title that we can give him is that he is very proud, covetous, & Tyrannicall, his power being absolute as the King in this Place; he Dispatched us with a Complement that hereafter we should find him favourable to us. So we returned home.

Wee were no sooner at our house but the pretender to the fformer house sent one of his Servants to desire the Cheife or the Second to come down to speak with him in his boate, that we might rendre him some reason why we would not pay the Money, which possibly might be Satisfactory to him at present till Nitthoos arrivall, & soe accordingly the Second went Downe to his Boate then presently he asked him for Sixty Tayle for the house we lived in, Answer was made that if we knew whom to pay a Consideracion, so that hereafter we might not have any trouble thereon, we did not did deny it, so he used noe other arguments but told the Second he must continue Priosoner with him till the Money was paid, & did, as he said, till about Eight of the Clock at Night, when with much perplexity & Trouble the Cheife gott the said Governors Order for his release, which shall be a Caution to us hereafter to be catch't noe more with such treacherous pretences \_ ./-

[p. 78 &c. f. 41v]

There were a few Tradesmen come down to Hien when we first came, in Expectation to get something by us & other Strangers, but no sooner was this Governor came down but they all left the place, & most of the Market People, soe we fear to fare worse, & yet to be at a greater Expence, the Lord deliver us from this Wretched Place \_

March 11<sup>th</sup>.

One of the Governors Hamons who helped us to the Speech of him, & promised that he would not be backward to assist us on any other occasion received of us as a reward of Service \_

A 10 Inch Looking Glasse. &  
2 Ivory hafted Knifes \_

gifts made.

This Afternoon the old Governor sent home the Seaven bales of Broad Cloath (that lay at his house) by his own Soldiers; & in the Evening he himself came to our house to take his leave of Us, which is not usuall & condemned much by this new Governor, he promised to assist Us what he could at Court; here he could not doe us any Service being thrust out of his house (in a Manner) & posted away by his Successor, Soe envious are those that are Capons against the Men Mandarines \_

14th.

The Dispachadores sent down to Hien one of the King's Gallies with two of their hamons to carry us up to the Citty with our presents to make our Sumbaias to the King & Prince \_

15th.

We Imbarqued in the Gally for the Citty with all our Necessaries, God give us good Successe in our undertakeings \_

17th.

Last night we arrived in the City, & this Morning Ungia Twien sent his hamons to invite us to his house to be there as long as we stayed in the Citty, So went & carryed our things to his house; In the Evening,

when the Capado came home he sent for us & treated us with Bean Broth, as it is their Custom; at night he sent for a particular of our present for the King, which we gave him Vizt.

One Large Looking Glasse Varnisht.

One Large Turkie Carpett \_

One ptte of Perpetuanaes \_

Ten Bottles of Rosewater \_

18th.

We were Ordered to goe to the King's Pallace to make our Salams to the King & to welcome him home with our present above mentioned; the French & the Portuguez were alsoe there at the same time on the same occasion, but because there fell a great Shower of Raine, which they took as a bad omen, we were put off till the next morning, telling us that the King was merry with his woemen & that we could not be this day received; soe we returned to our Lodgeings: presently after the King sent his Capadoes for us to see the Guns tried, which pleased them very well, haveing fired them all 15 times one after another; at night our Jurebasse Advized us to give those Capadoes something who tried the Guns, soe we gave them 4 pttis of Salampores & 4 Ivory hafted Knives, which they presently returned, not being pleased with soe little \_

19th.

This Morning we were ordered by the Mandarines to be at Court betymes; our present was carried in before, & then were we brought before the King to make our Salams; when we had done, we were ordered to goe out; then the King ordered his Capado to aske us Severall Questions about our Guns, whether we made them in our Land, we told him, Yes, then they asked us whether the English or the Dutch Guns were best, to that we answered that their Experience would tell them; then they asked us which was the Greatest Land, to that we answered that England was the biggest Country, as we could show them by [p. 79 & f. 42r] the Mapps, & that the King of England was Inferior to None in Europe;<sup>26</sup> but we were loath to praise ourselves, a litle time would make us better known the them, so he went & related this to the King; the same Capado presently returned & told us that the King gave us free liberty to buy and sell in his Country, we asked him if the King would grant us leave to abide in the City, to that he said that he dare not aske him at this Time, & soe were ordered to returne to our Lodgeings \_

20th.

We were sent for with our present to make our Sumbaias to Chua Cha Che the eldest Prince, which we did, & carried the following particulars for a present, Vizt.

One ptte Perpetuanaes

Two ten Inch Looking Glasses \_

Two Sword Blades \_ &

Six Bottles of Rosewater

& after we had waited 3 or 4 hours, being asked many frivilous Questions, were at last brought in before him, & when we had made our Sumbaias were discharged

In the Evening we went down to Ungia Thays house to Advize what we should doe in regard the King granted us neither a ffactory in the City, nor any priviledges notwithstanding our Great Expenses; he told us that we could not doe all our busines at one time, but gradually one thing after another & that the

26 KING INFERIOR TO NONE : in 1672 Charles II ruled England while Louis XIV ruled France. Readers can decide for themselves who was superior.

Charges were inevitable; the Dutch he said valued noe Charge to accomplish their Designe, for at their first comeing they Spent soe high, that they made nothing of their first Ship's Cargo, & had likewise a great losse Yearly for 3 or 4 Years together; we asked him likewise what we should doe in reference to the Prices of our Goods, as in particular the Lead, where we lost 3/4 of the Prime Cost; he told us we must bring no More & so rest contented, with which tedious deferring to accomplish our affaires on purpose (we well know) to get more from us, yet, we are at our witts End (as 'twere) not knowing what to doe nor how to redress it; nor arguments or ffriends will prevaile but onely presents, which will soon eat us out, neither doe we know whether Japon be settled or Not; the Lord direct us for we have a Most Diabolicall people to deal with.

March 21<sup>st</sup>.

This day the Portuguese haveing conveyed two Small Strings of Pearle out of the Shipp, being not Entred in the Kings Roll, 'twas now discovered, which will create them a world of Trouble we shall hereafter hear on accompt of the Issue \_

In the Evening Mr. James went to visit Ungia Dheo the chiefest Capado of Chua Cha Che the eldest prince & one of our Dispachadores (our Cheife not being well) & presented him with

One Looking Glasse  
 One Salampores.  
 2 Salooes Junah.  
 1 paire of Twizers &  
 1 paire Spectacles in a guilt Case \_

All these Capadoes & their hamons must have large guifts, or else nothing will be effected, which will cause our Expences to Amount very high \_ .

22<sup>nd</sup>.

Mr. Gyfford being very ill is in no Capacity to stirr & Negotiate any busines; we fear there will be nothing done because of his Indisposicion, & the constant absence of our Jurebasse when the King Orders to goe about the Portugeeze busines \_ .

[p. 80 \* f. 42v]

Our Jurebasse carried to Ungia Toung another of our Dispatchadores for Chua cha che the eldest Prince, the following particulars for his welcome home from the Warrs, Vizt.

One Looking Glasse  
 One Salampores.  
 Two Salooes Junah.  
 One paire Tweezers  
 Two paire Spectacles in a guilt case \_

In the Interim the Capado in whose house we lodged said that the King ordered to returne the Portugueezes their present, & the Goods that were taken on Sale, & that they should be presently gone \_

23<sup>rd</sup>.

Ungia Toung sent to beg 2 paire of Spectacles more, which we dare not deny him being one of our Dispatchadores \_

Also our Jurebasse brought us word this day that there was a Chyna Junk arrived from Japon & come up to Hien \_

24th.

We concluded to goe down to Hien in the Afternoon for that we shall not be able to doe any businesse, by reason all our Dispachadores goe down to the Portugueeze Ship & China Junk to dispatch them. They are yet Loath to let the Portugueeze Ship goe away with the few Goods She hath in her, therefore they say the King hath ordered them to romage her once more, what they will doe afterwards, we know not as yet \_ We gave the hamons of this Capado in whose house we are in, because of the trouble we gave them in the house vizt

One Salampores.  
Two Cedar Looking Glasses  
Two Sizers & two Knives \_

Mr. Giffords Sicknes increasing on him, & our Chirurgeon not haveing wherewithall to administer Remedy's to him, we were forced to send to the Dutch for their Chirurgeon, who administered something to him, but as yet did him little Good, because his Distemper proceeds from trouble & Melancholy humour, in regard his Industry for the Company is opposed in all things by meer Oppression & tedious delays of the Mandarins, who make theire Markets of every Small courtesie they doe for Us \_

Ungia Thay sent for 4 Bottles of Rosewater more & 2 paire of Specatacles for the King, which we dare not deny though he will give nothing for them. This Evening Ungia Twien one of our Dispachadores sent for his present, soe Mr. James went with it to him, in regard Mr. Gifford was very ill, the particulars are.

One perpetuanae  
One Looking Glasse  
One Stone Ring \_

which he thinking too litle begged a Case of Knifes more for the use of his house, which we gave him or else the rest of his present had not signified anything; for though he had more than he deserved, yet if he had not what he would have, we could not in the least presume upon his ffavour when there should be Occasion \_

Ungia Thay's Hamons came to see how Mr. Gifford did, & said the King sent him for 4 paire of Spectacles which we dare not deny him; they think these things to be trifles, & there is no Excuse to be made \_ The Cheife Portugueeze Padre they keep at Court as Prisoner, & the rest of them Ungia Thay carried down to the Ship; there to stay while the time of year for their Departure; he goes down, they say to take out a present for the Eldest Prince & soe lock up the Hatches again, & will not suffer them to sell any thing \_ We received the following Letter from Mr. Waite, vizt.

Sirs, the 17<sup>th</sup>. Instant the Governor went down the River, & left order that we should not keep our watch with a Gong but with Sticks after the Country f fashion, & if we obeyed not their Command they would take it away, but We replied that it was your Order to us at your Departure, & that till you returned or we were better satisfied that it was from the Governor, I durst not but obey what you had commanded \_ ./

[p. 81 &c. f. 43r]

The 20<sup>th</sup> Senhor Nitthoo certainly arrived here about Arcaraõ, who is expected within 3 or 4 daies; at which Newes the China Men sent to demand Satisfaction for what things were lost when we departed his house, I returned no answer but told them that in your absence I could say nothing to it. We are all in good health; I remaine, Sirs

Your humble servant

Hien March 22 1672

N:W

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1672.

Upon this Man's Arrivall we Deferr our petition to the King for ground, hopeing to hear some news from our ffriends there, whereby we may be the better enabled to negotiate our Affaires here \_

We have allready treated with our Dispachadores about Ground for a Factory, which they say will not be granted us in the Citty but about a Mile below, likewise they desire us what the Charge thereof will be; first they say that with our Petition the King requires a present of about 150 Tayle, & when its granted another present of 2 of the Saker Guns valued at 300 Taile; he that Sollicits will have a Gratuity, as also he that measures out the Ground. \_ Our Charges now begin affresh & all the former quite lost as for what present we gave the King formerly, that was onely for our admission into any part of his Country, but for our settlement at the Citty where his Court is that requires Another Consideracion, which we plainly see is nothing but an Invention to draw more money from us & other strangers \_

# 1673

March 25th.

[p. 81 ~~¶~~ f. 43r, cont.]

This day the Portuguez Padre is confined to Ungia Twien's house till further Order from the King, & the rest to goe down to the Shipp \_ .

26th.

In the afternoon we Embarqued for Hien with M<sup>r</sup>. Gifford very ill, & blew a very fresh Gale of Wind against Us.

28th.

We arrived a Hien, where we found Ungia Thay rifeling the Portuguese Ship & Japon Junke \_

All the Dispachadores that are here below came to our house to see Us, & then the Hamons of the Eldest Prince had 3 Boxes of Waxe worke Pictures, which they said the Prince desired to have, & another given to a Young Capado of Ungia Toung, one of our Dispatchadores.

29th.

This day they returned for the Citye haveing taken out what they pleased out of the Portuguese Ship & locked up the Hatches againe \_

In the Evening the Cheife ordered Mr. James & the Jurebasse to goe & visit the Governor after our Returne & his from the Citye, when we were at his Gate, his Hamon told us that it was the Custome of the Country to present the Governor with Something when we would Speake with him, so could not have admittance therefore sent for the following particulars to present him vizt.

One Looking Glasse &  
Two paire of Spectacles in a Case \_

April 2<sup>nd</sup>.

The Hamons of Chua cha che the eldest Prince brought down & returned nyne peices of blue Cloath from their Master, & then tooke for his account on Sale four pttis of Green in the Roome thereof.

5th.

The Hamons of Ungia Thay came down with the Kings Chop for the Chyna Junk from Japon, & went also aboard the Portugueze Ship [p. 83 ~~¶~~ f. 43v] & tooke what they pleased from aboard her in the Name of the King, & they dare not aske them what they doe \_

7th.

Mr. Waite was ordered to goe up to the Citye in the Name of the Cheife to make Sumbaia to the King on his Birth day, upon which occasion according to their Custome we must send him a present the particulars vizt.

One Perpetuanae  
Ten Bottles Rosewater \_

As also to see some Cloath measured, & a pttis of Ordinance tried which Chua cha che the Eldest Prince had.

April 15th.

This day Mr. Waite returned from the City, & the Jurebasse then brought back the Corall which the King tooke on sale, but all broake to Bits, & best picked out, soe that we loose a Cattee & a halfe in ten, as also of 2 Cattees of Seraglio Corall we received but 15 Taile waight.

We loose likewise Six Taile weight in 2 Cattees of Seraglio Corall which Ducombden the 3<sup>rd</sup>. Prince formerly took on sale & now returned \_

May 6th.

We ordered Mr. Baker & another man to goe down & take the Soundings of the Barr & other Places about & near the River's Mouth to know where our Shipps may Anchor in case of Extremity of Weather, which happens very often & most Violent in these parts, as also to Observe what Markes he can for Direction of any ship to come over the Barr, in case she be forced to it, as we were in the *Zant* \_

14th.

We have had great Raines these 8 or 10 Days without much Intermission, which hath very much impaired our houses, & will cause us to be at great Charge in Mending of them againe; we fear the Constant Charge of these Slight houses in repairing will be more than the Charge of building a Good firme house \_

15th.

Ungia Thay sent down by his hamons One Staff Gun which he tooke formerly for the Kings present all spoiled & worth very Little, & would have us give it the King ourselves, we sent him word that we could not putt into the King's hands a thing of No Value.

24th.

Mr. Walter Tapping Steward died about ten of the Clock in the Morneing, having layn Sick since last Sabbath day in the Morneing before day, when a Suddaine fitt of Shivering & Swounding took him in his Watch, which he never after could recover with all the Means that our Chirurgeon could use, but continued sencelesse & most past Speechles till his Death \_

When he fell Sicke we Appointed Mr. Jno: Stileman our Chirurgeon to take care of the Steward's place for the present in his roome \_

June 2nd.

We sent down to Mr. Baker, the following Letter, one for himselfe & the other for the Commander of the Ship that we Expect to arrive, vizt —

Loving ffriend  
Mr. Henry Baker

It now grows near the time that we may well expect the Company's Ship to arrive here from Bantam, for which purpose (as also in the Interim to sound the Barr & busk out<sup>27</sup> for a Convenient rideing place for our Ship in case of Necessity) we sent you down, & therefore whensoever you discover our fflagg we desire you to repaire aboard Ship, & first giveing them your best Advice for their Secure passing Over this Dangerous Barr, then when they are gott

27 BUSK OUT : likely from the Portuguese *buscar*, meaning to search or look for.

over into the River, & not before, declare to the Captaine & the rest of the Ship's Company the Custome of this Place as yourselfe know, that when the Mandarins come on Board they carry away what Goods they please in the Name of the King without makeing up Account as to the Number, waight, or measure, or fixing any [p. 83 &c. f. 44r] price or time of payment, so that afterwards they doe their pleasures with us as to all the said things, Advise them therefore from Us that whatsoever they intend to sell in this place, they must give a true Account thereof to the Said Mandarines, for that in case they sell anything afterwards in private or otherwise that is not incerted in the first Scrowle, it's forfeited to the King without haveing any Satisfaction, besides the Infinite trouble & great charge it may bring upon us who reside upon the place, though it be a thing of never soe litle value; & let them know likewise that whatsoever they doe Enter, & if it happens that afterwards the Mandarins send for it, they must be content to stand to the hazard of what the King or Other Mandorins that take it away will allow for it & at their own time, because the Company must not (as the Last Year you know they did) suffer that way, to pay for their Goods at such extraordinary Rates, & what the Company comes to be paid for them againe per the King & c<sup>a</sup>: not to receive halfe their Money, so that if they are not minded to run that hazard, tis the best way not to enter any thing, but rather run the hazard another way, provided they bring the Company to noe losse by it; but their own Choice; we cannot be positive in our Advice, its such a Difficult matter to manage things here that neither they nor the Company may be loosers; onely this they cannot be too cautious in, in regard they are advised by you from ourselves that the Company must not be sufferers upon that Account \_ As for our Letters both the Company's & owne, we have wrote to the Captaine to deliver them to you, which we desire you may send with all Speed & privacy by Domingoes Sonne [Domingo's son], because its convenient we know of the Ships Arrivall & c<sup>a</sup>: before it comes to the knowledge of the Mandarines, therefore charge the Messenger that he comes directly to us without Speaking a word to any body of it; soe also that the Letters be tied fast together with your owne hand & sealed up all in a Packet, that noe one be accidentally lost by the way & write us a List of the Packet when you send it with what Newes you hear aboard of any Concernment. Tell the Messenger if Mr. Gyfford be gone to the Citty, let him deliver the Letters to Mr. Waite, & takeing his answer returne home againe privately; Since you went down Mr. Tapping departed this Life very unexpectedly the 24<sup>th</sup>. Passado, he lived a weeke after some strange fitt tooke him (what it was we know not nor can learn) but deprived of his understanding & Speech \_ It remaines now onely that we desire you to take a good Account of the Barr, for we understand that it alters yearely, & soe you must not onely trust to what you know of it the last year, but experiance it yourselfe where it Differs that you may informe them aboard of that perhapps that they will not have time or opportunity to make triall of themselves, we have been the more large in recommending this thing to your Care, because the Miscarriage of a Ship here is of greater Consequences to us than the Cost of the Cargoe onely, but we trust in some short time it may please God to deliver us from our ffears by her happy arrivall, which will be very welcome news to

Your Assured Loving ffriends

W:G. T:J. N:W.

Hien, 2<sup>d</sup>. June 1673

Worthy Sir, & respected friend

If these come to your reception we hope we may congratulate your Safe Arrivall to this River of Tonqueen, which will be extraordinary welcome news to ss; we sent down Mr. Henry Baker (the bearer hereof) sometime since that he might attend your comeing hyther to assist you in bringing [p. 84 ~~xx~~, f. 44v] your Ship over this dangerous Barr, & in the Interim to spend his time in sounding up & downe, & seeking out some place for you to ride secure in, in case you should have occasion, soe that we hope you will have a speciall regard to his report, for our parts we can assure you we have had experience of his abilitys on the like occasion; We have also directed him to acquaint you & ca: in the Shipp with some particular Customes in this place which you will doe well to observe, & when we come down shall give you to understand more, but first we advise you to take care to bring your Ship into the River, which is of most Importance, & then afterwards he hath order to let you know what we have thought conveneint to advise you of; its also very convenient that we receive our Letters both the Company's & particulars before the Mandarines know of your Arrivall, we therefore desire you to deliver them to the said Mr. Baker, & he will take care to conveigh them to

Your very Loving ffriends

W:G. T:J. N:W.

Hien 2<sup>nd</sup>. June 1673.

June 5<sup>th</sup>.

We received the following Letter from Mr. Baker at Battsha, with the Advice of the Arrivall of a Dutch Shipp, Vizt.

ffrom Battsha 4<sup>th</sup>. June 1673

Sir.

These are to acquaint You that the 3<sup>rd</sup> Instant betimes in the Morneing I saw a Ship to the Offward, but could not make what she was, which made me neglect sending sooner to you by reason it was late before we could get off with a Boate to see what She was, but in going off I saw them loose their Sails to come in, whereupon I did then Suppose them to be a Dutch Ship,<sup>28</sup> but I thought I should hear by them of our Ship; so I then went with Inside of the Island to meet with them to enquire what News, & if there was any Letter for You, but when we came to clap them on board they lost their hold of a Roape that was slung into their Boate where the Dutchman was, it alighted into our boate also, but the man not being Yare lost it also, that I could not get aboard, so they sent their Boate for the Dutch man, & I asked the Man severall questions, but they would not answere to them, onely one man which was in their boate who spoke English, he said that our Ship was not come to Bantam when they came from Battavia, but when they came I know not, for they did seem to frown & turne their backs when I spoake to them, & if there be any Letter from the Company, the Dutchman that was here will, I suppose, carry them up with him; by reason of their Snappish Answers I am doubtful that there is Warrs, but I have sent Domingo to Dome to enquire privately what Newes & if there be any extraordinary News, I will send a Letter up to you to acquaint you of

28 LOOSE THEIR SAILS : sailors could usually identify the origins of ships at distance by the way they handled their sails. These were often so particular that captains would mimic the practices of other countries to deceive an enemy.

it; the Winds are now set in at South & blow a fresh Gale of Wind every day, that what it will please God to send our Ship it will be hard getting aboard by reason of the great Sea that does goe, but I hope by one means or other to get oft to them, or they to come ashore, they lye so far oft that their Masts are but seen, & I suppose our Ship will not come soe near by reason of their not being aquainted \_ Sirs. I was in good hopes to hear some advice from you how I should have sent your Letters, by land, or when we be in to bring them up myselfe but by reason of my not hearing from You I am doubtfull of your health ; Sirs, I know not whether the Captaine will deliver the Company's Letters to me, or whether it be convenient to send them over Land or noe, therefore desireing a few lines from you [p. 85 & f. 45r] to signifie what your will is, I shall be carefull to follow it, & soe with my humble service to you I rest

Your humble servant [to] Command

Henry Baker

To Mr. William Gyfford Cheife for  
the honourable East India Company  
Affaires at Hien.

Att the receipt of the Said Letter we sent him the following Answer the same day Vizt.

Respected Friend  
Mr. Henry Baker

This day we received Yours of Yesterdaies date, & perceive that ours of the 2<sup>d</sup> Instant was not then come to your reception which we much wonder at in regard we sent one on purpose with it, but hope you have it ere now that you may Act according to our Advices, when it shall please God to Arrive our Shipp which cannot be long unlesse we have Warrs as you suspect by their Crosse Answers, what you understand more concerning it by Domingo or Otherwise send us advice \_

The Portugueez are falne [fallen] into new Troubles, the Captain accused of sending off from aboard Ship when he was below, two boates loading of fine Goods, how they will come off with it we cannot tell, but doubtlesse it will impede their going soe soone as they intended, which was within these 10 dayes; but however if you have nothing more to enlarge, onely take Notice that these continuall troubles which the Portugueez meet with, may be made use of to our Ship when it shall please God to arrive them, that they may be the more cautious to prevent the like troubles which will be very pleasing to,

Your assured loving ffriends

Hien, 5 June 1673

W:G. T:J. N:W.

6th.

The Cheife of the Dutch went down to their Shipp, by whom we Understand that there is Warr between the English & Dutch, the English assisting the French, & that the Dutch with all the force they can make are out acruseing [a-cruising] in these Seas, they say that Captain Parricke escaped them & gott to Japarro [Jepara, central Java], & that the *Experiment* & another Ship loaden at Jambee with Pepper, are taken by them, & also Mr. Camells Junk with Mr. Barron in her, whom they carried to Battavia, & keep him there close prisoner \_ /.

We had Yesterday concluded to give the following Commission to Bento Phook Ngay to be our Jurebasse, but upon this News deferred giving it, till we hear further newes, agreed to give him but Sixe Taile per Month so long as the Warrs continue, for without him we cannot be, though we have nothing to doe; for it requires Some Diligence to keep ourselves out of Trouble, though we are not guilty of Nonconformity to the Government. —

### The Commission

Att the request of Bento Phook Ngay, we have agreed to conferr upon him the Office of Jurebasse for the honourable English East India Company their affaires in Tonqueen, & to confirme the same have delivered him this Writeing Signed by us & sealed with the honourable Companie's Seal. Vizt. That he the said Bento is to continue in his office above mentioned soe long as he shall carry himselfe faithfull & diligent in the honourable Companies Affaires, & private in all Matters that concern their Interest, takeing all Opportunitys for the advancement of their Trade in this Place in Consideration whereof we have Also Agreed to allow him a Sallary for his Said Service to begin from the 25<sup>th</sup>. Day of June 1672. Vizt ffour Taile per Month for the first year, Six tayle per Month for the 2<sup>d</sup> year, Eight Tayle per Month for the 3<sup>d</sup>. year, & ten Taile [p. 86 & f. 45v] for the fourth year, & no higher unless our Trade be so augmented as that he may deserve twelve Taile per Month as the Dutch now give their Jurebasse. Wittnes our hands in Tonqueen this Sixt day of June 1673

W:G. T:J. N:W.

This day likewise we sent present by our Jurebasse to the King, Prince & Dispachadores at their Mid-summer feast as they call it, we must doe according to their Custome & as other Strangers doe, & if they make many more holy dayes, there will be no abideing in this place — .

The King sent for the Captain of the Portugueze Shipp who is accused upon some false Information to hide a great many Goods, in particular severall rich peices of Macao Silke, the Governor here haveing allready punished some of his Seamen most barbourously to make them confesse, but could gett nothing out of them —

June 9<sup>th</sup>.

This day we sent down to Mr. Baker for him to come up, for we judge by reason of the Warrs there will no Ship of ours come this year, nor we think a Ship can hardly passe the Dutch to come hyther, for they have Secured all the Straits, that we cannot passe them without considerable fforce, they have also a Squadron of Six or Seaven Ships at Pullo Tymon to the Same purpose, & to convey their Japon Shipps to Battavia, being fearfull that possibly some Shipps out of Europe might come to Disturb them —

29<sup>th</sup>.

The King sent for all the Portuguez Padres up to the City by Ungia Twiens Hamons, & Bento Jurebasse, who by the King's Order is required to be their Jurebasse for this time; who accordingly went, & how they will deal with them, as far as we shall be informed, shall be hereafter inserted.

July 2<sup>nd</sup>.

We had a Small Storne of Wind & Raine —

14th.

The China Junk departed for Japon loaden with Silke which is the cheife of his Cargo, as also Chemon-gees, Baas, & Lyngs or Pylangs, but before his going had some trouble, for that on his arrivall here he entered not all his Cassies, which upon Information cost him 7 or 800 Tayle; We sent no Letters by him he being unwilling to receive them for that he did not know whether the Emperor of Japon would admit of Us as yet; if not, he might come into some trouble upon Suspition they might be Portugueze Letters or have such enclosed, which they are very Industrious to prevent; the Dutch therefore in Japon that they may receive Letters per this Chinaman from hence doe aske leave of the Governor of Nangua Sacke [Nagasaki] to send per him hither, & that their Cheife here may write to them an answer by the Same Shipp, & soe he dares not deny them; but this year we had no great occasion to send because our people are not at Japon \_

16th.

This day two of the Portugueze Padrees came downe having continued in chaines ever since they went up, & related to us how that they threatened every night to torture them (for then it seems is their usuall time to use such cruelty's in) with red hott Pincers & great Bamboos to break the Bones of their Ankles, & to the old Padre, Philippi Marino, near 80 years of Age, they brought hammers & Malletts to break his knees, & soe forced them to be willing to parte with great Summs of Money & acknowledge themselves guilty of what they were accused of, though never so innocent, onley to avoid the torments prepared for them soe that they have we judge nothing left of what they brought to returne to Macao \_

17th.

This Day Senhor Nicholas Vermier bought all the Pepper that we have now in our Goedown at Taile 5 1/2 per pecull, & to pay in One Month after delivery thereof \_

[p. 87 &amp; f. 46r]

18th.

Ungia Han came down this way to view to some Aldeas [villages] in the lower parts which the waters have overflowed, & in his way came into our Factory, & would have our Carpett off the Table; we used as many arguments as we could to save it, but at last considering his power & ability to assist us, let him take it rather seemingly willing, that it might not be an Example for the Future either for himselfe or other Mandorines to judge that they could impose such things upon us perforce, though in effect it is noe Otherwise, for unlesse we will admitt of Such Unreasonable Actions, we shall be thwarted one time or other in our busines & shall not know who hurts Us. We also treated him with what the house afforded, & brought some Rosewater to Sprinkle him & a glasse of wine for himselfe & followers to drink, all which could not serve his turne, but he also begged

7 Bottles Rosewater &

a pottle bottle of Sack

which at this time we could not well spare, if Denyall would have served turne; In requitall whereof he sent us

a small hogg &

a jarr of Country Rack [arrack] \_

for which, according to this Country custome, to gratify his Soldiers that brought them, we gave them 3 Knives & 300 Cassies, & so he departed \_

July 20th.

Ungia Twien returned out of the Country with an Account for the King of all persons Names that pay tribute to this King of some certaine Aldeas under his Command, & about 12 of the Clock at night he came to our house in his way up to the Citty, whom we presented with halfe a Case of Knives & bottles of Rosewater

24th.

The other Portugueez Padre & the Captain came down haveing now ended all their busines upon the payment of Severall Sums of Money very Considerable to the King & Mandorins, wherein alsoe they did soe exact, that even in the Barrs of Gold, though given them, they required the full waight of them to a Conderin, & made them 2000 Cassies for the very waighting of what they gave the King, besides to the Officers for every day of their Imprisonment; & all this trouble & charge was onely upon a false accusation, as the accusers themselves confessed, haveing done what they did only to avoid a great Debt that they owed to the Officers of the Ship by the ruine of their Creditors, that the Ship not being able to proceed to Macao they might stay here & soe never pay their Money; & although the Mandorines were sat- isfied of this, yet they nevertheless returned not any thing againe of what they tooke from them, nor punished the false Accusers, whereby we may see that Money is their end, & Justice but a pretence to obtaine that; 'tis thought they took no Notice of the false Accusers, for as much as they would not dis- courage others to doe the Like; for be it true or false, if they can but thereby have an Opportunity to Squeeze Money out of them that are Accused, 'tis all they looke at, & yet they would willingly have the Name of a Country of great Justice \_/.

27th.

The Waters rise soe high here that most part of the Country is drowned both above & below us, & we daily expecting when we should be ove fflowed likewise; but the Governor here to our great comfort is very diligent to prevent it by raiseing the Banks & makeing Severall Contrivances to divert its course another way, soe that we begin to hope that we may yet keep our habitation, though many are forced to leave theirs \_

29th.

The Governor of Hien Ungia Thook, sent his Hamons to borrow 100 thousand Cassies of Us to defray some unexpected charges on this Occasion, which to Oblige him we consented to send him sixty thousand, considering that besides his present Urgency he hath not given us any trouble at all hitherto, but hath been ready to assist us, upon any complaint \_

This day Bento Jurebasse came down from the Citty after fourty day's absence from us about the Portugueze busines, in which time we were forc't to suffer a neglect in our Owne in recovering our [p. 88 & f. 46v] Moneys from the King, Princes, & ca. Mandorines, for we could doe nothing without him, they will not treat with us without our Jurebasse, but now we intend soe soon as the Portugueez Ship is gone & he returned, to make a Journey to the Citty \_ Our Jurebasse informed us that against we have Another Ship come there is a third Disptatchadore appointed, which is to noe other end but to encrease our Charge, & find out a cleanly conveyance of Strangers Estates into their Owne Pockets, & for the King to reward his subject's Goode Service with our Moneys, which cost him Nothing \_/.

August 1<sup>st</sup>.

We Agreed to send some part of the Companies goods to Macao in the Padre's Ship, in charge of one of their Factors from hence; & Mr. Waite desireing the Said Imployment we sent him along with them, as also for severall other Reasons, according to the Consultation hereunder inserted \_

A Consultation held the first of August 1673 in Tonqueen \_

We haveing a long time been in expectation to hear from our honourable Masters & the Agency in Bantam, & as yet noe ship appeares, nor a likelihood of any comeing this year, in regard we understand by the Dutch that there is a warr broke out between us & them, as also some Sad Effects thereof, in haveing taken the *Experiment* & the Junk that accompany'd them with Mr. Barron therein, & that their Ships are gone in quest of the *Returne* alsoe, whereby we fear that the Designe of Japon is quite frustrated, & that they will not be able to settle themselves there now, for as we are informed they went noe further than Tywan, soe that we haveing many Goods upon our hands not vendible here (which we intended to send for Japon in case a Ship had come) & that lye in great hazard even in our very goedowns, of being utterly lost either by fire or great ffloods of Water, from which later but a very few days since they were wonderfully saved, at best they rott & perish with the Moistnes of the Goedowns, ground, & walls, till we shall build with brick & make Goe-downs aloft, which also would be a Good Security against Robbing; We have therefore tooke it into our Serious Consideration, & have resolved & agreed upon it, to send them upon the Portugueeze Ship (now in this River) bound for Macao, where they will sell, & agree for the ffraight of them that they shall goe in Charge of Mr. Nicholas Waite, that he may with the Effects thereof buy Such Chyna Commodities that our honourable Masters have Ordered in their Letter per the *Experiment* & ca. Shipps & likewise Ship them on a Portugueeze Ship for Bantam, accompanying them himselfe, unlesse he shall be informed at Macao that the Hollanders are very strict in search of Englishmen & Goods, in such case he may send the Goods onely under colour of the Portugueezes because we dare not have them come hyther in regard the King will take away from us all such curiosities; & also we judge Mr. Waites going for Macao to be very necessary in regard of sending us Newes over-land from Macao of all passages both at Bantam & Surratt, which he will understand by the returne of the Portugueeze Shipps that come from thence, for at present we are in the darke & know not whether we goe backward or forward in anything we doe, haveing received no Instructions how to steere our Course in this Exigency; but for divers reasons also which we shall insert in Mr. Waites Instructions from hence, we jointly conclude & agree upon the Promises, & that in Mr. Waites absence Mr. Thomas James is to take care of the Goedowns & keepe the Accompts of Petty Disbursements & Mr. Keeling to be Assis-tant to him therein \_ Witnes our hands this First of August 1673 in Tonqueen \_

W:G. T:J. N:W.

10<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 89 *sc* f. 47r]

Mr. Nicholas Waite Imbarqued himselfe & the Company's Goods upon a Tonqueen Boate to goe down to the Portugueeze Ship, which is fallen down the River in prosecution of her Voyage.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1673.

We also delivered him severall papers for Bantam & c<sup>a</sup>., a List whereof is hereunder inserted, & the Necessary Papers themselves afterward entered \_

- 1 Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated the 6<sup>th</sup> present \_/.
- 2 Mr. Waites Commission & Instructions dated as above \_/.
- 3 Invoice of the Goods sent to Macao with Mr. Waite, entered in Invoice Booke \_
- 4 A copy of Ditto for Bantam \_
- 5 A noate for Chirurgery for Bantam \_
- 6 A copy of a Consultation with the reason's of Mr. Waite's Goeing above entered the first present
- 7 The Padree's Bill of Ladeing \_
- 8 Mr. Baker's Observation of the Tides at Battshaw, as Alsoe his Letter to the Commander of the Ship that shall come next before this Barr \_

Worshipfull & c<sup>a</sup>: Councell.

It is now near fifteen Months since we came from your Agency, & that there hath been no Opportunity to send to us either from thence, Japon, or Tywan, so that we are altogether in doubt whether that designe prospers, we fear it does not in regard we understood per a Chyna Man that came hyther from Japon this year, that our Ships were not arrived there, & since that we have also Newes per the Dutch that we have a Warr with them, & that they have taken the *Experiment* & the Junke with Mr. Baron in her, & that the *Zant* was chaced ashore by them at Japarro [Jepara], & that they are determined to take the *Returne* at Tywan, which is very Sad Newes to Us & greives us to think that our honourable Masters after provition made of all things in soe good an Equipage for it, & soe great care taken per them should meet with such disappointments in their first attempt on the Japon Trade which might have imported them soe much; but the Will of Almighty must be Submitted unto; We hope yet it will not soe far discourage as that the honourable Company will desert the Designe upon it; if soe, then all the Expences we have been at here, (which are not very small) & what we must yet disburse till we hear from our honourable Masters, must be lost; for we are of Opinion if they are not settled in Japon 'twill be in vaine to keep this Factory, unlesse they think to drive it by way of Tywan & noe further, & that the King there will take off all our Goods & Supply with Silver & Cassies & c<sup>a</sup>. per his Owne Shipping from Japon, which will be then tanta Mon ta [sic. tantamount?] & possibly excuse a great Charge at Japon; but in the Interim till we have your orders we are in great Straights & dilemma's not knowing whether we goe backards or forwards in anything we doe; we have Silke & c<sup>a</sup>. Goods to come in, but since this News we durst scarce medle with it, because of the worms that will eate it before we can hear from you againe, besides the Danger of fire, floods, & moistness of the Goedowns, that will rott it in that time; Netthoo who useth that Voyage yearly from hence, being forced to Winter here one year, hath experienced, what we fear to his Loss: As to our Condition here, thanks be to God, those of us which are liveing are all in good health, & resideing in the same place we were at first that is in hien, not doubting to goe to the Citty whensoever we make our petition & part with a Considerable present (without which nothing can be done here) but we forbear till we have your worshipp's order to build with brick & substanciall timber to [p. 90 & f. 47v] secure us (if it please God) from ffire, Taffoons, & Theives, which these Bamboo houses cannot doe, & besides they are more costly than the Other in regard of their being Subject to so soon a decay & continual reparations, as we have experienced in the house we have

already for our Necessity till we goe up; that notwithstanding it cost four hundred thousand Cassies, besides what we have laidend upon it hytherto in reparations, & must still continue to doe, we doe verely believe by that time we hear from our honourable Masters, if not from your Worshipps, to enorder us to goe up, that we must be forced to pull down the house that some of the Materialls may possibly serve for some outhouses there, & the rest for fire; Your Worships may then judge whether it will be best to build strong & firm at once, though it cost the more, than to be at a Continuall Charge; we were forced to build here in regard they aske more for a year or two's rent than the house is worth \_

A few dayes since we had a wonderfull deliverance from looseing all the Company's Goods in the house by a suddain flood, that had not the Governor drowned two Provinces almost by cutting the Banks & letting it in upon them to their Ruin, the water had come over the Banks here to the Tops of our houses; it was halfe a Man's height at the Dutch house in the City, & did them noe harme because they have their Godowns aloft; the next fear we have is fire, which usually happens to be very frequent here in the Northerly Mossoons; soe that to avoid such like accidents, & considering that we cannot now send them to Japon or Tywan (as we intended if our Ship had come) we have here jointly agreed in a Consultation dated the first of August to send such Goods of the Company's as are not vendible here to Macao on the Portugall Ship bound thyther (paying freight seaven per Ct. [percent] in Specie) in Charge of Mr. Nicholas Waite, with Orders & Instructions to make sale of them there, & to invest the Proceed in Curiosities according to the Companies desire, sending them thence on the Portugueze Ship for Bantam & consigneing them to your Worshipps for the honourable Company's Account; but in case of peace to accompany them himself, upon the Delivery whereof we desire your Worships to give this Factory Credit \_ We fear least [lest?] our last years Advises & Journall Register should be Miscarried by reason of the Warrs, & therefore have sent other Coppys thereof by Mr. Waite, which he may send though he should not goe himselfe, they are not examined because in hast[e]; your Worships will find therein the Relation we have given of Tonqueen to be Something Unusuall therefore in case we have peace, we chose to send Mr. Waite this way, if he may take his passage to your worshipps, that by word of Mouth you may receive also Satisfaccion of their Strange Customes here, & to give answer in what he can remember concerning any other thing you may be desirous to informe your selves of, in regard this is a New Factory not settled before; but in case of Warr still, which Mr. Waite will understand by the ships that come from Bantam to Macao, we have ordered him to goe no further than Macao, but however that we may have some certaine Newes, & not to trust altogether to the Dutch's relation he is to send us advice overland, what hath been the Effect of this warr upon the honourable Company's Shipping in all parts, which the Dutch report here to be soe very heavy upon them, to the intent, we believe, that we may in a Manner despaire of settling in Japon; & soe consequently of abideing long in this place, & yet notwithstanding here is a report that they themselves will not be permitted longer in Japon, & that they are about leaving this place \_ We cannot learne the direct reason of the Report, yet it is generally whispered up & downe \_

The Portugueezes this year have been very barborously used by Imprisonments, putting them in Chains, imposing of great fines [p. 91 & f. 48r] upon them, being falsely accused of bringing some ppts of Gold Stuffs ashoare privately not entered in the Roll, & though the accusers themselves confessed that it was false, yet had they no satisfaction given them or

restitution made of what Moneys they spent to Vindicate themselves in the busines, soe contrary is Covetousnes to true Justice; and noe better can be expected soe long as this King & the Prince lives, for they are both soe covetous, and spend their time soe much amongst their woemen that on the one hand they are guilty of Oppression in the height to feede their Covetousnes, & that they may have their full content in the other, they leave all things to their Mandarins, who have thereby an opportunity in Effect to Governe here themselves, wherefore we have need of Mediators to speak with them, whereby you may perceive how difficult a thing it is to negotiate affaires here, that cannot come to the Kings Eares but as the 2<sup>d</sup>, 3<sup>d</sup>, or 4<sup>th</sup> hand, which doth unavoidably augment our Charges soe much that we fear our honourable Masters displeasure, but we can noe ways remedy it, &, as we have already Advised, they can settle here upon noe other termes than altogether Uncertaintys, in regard all depends on the King's pleasure at that present when the thing is to be done, not regarding any Chopp or Promise formerly made, to be Obliged thereby \_

Wee have not sent our Books per this Conveyance because we are unwilling to close them till we have received our Moneys from the King, Princes, & ca: Mandorins, & we have been hindered therein hitherto, by Reason our Jurebasse was Imployed in the Portuguez busines to get them free of their troubles, he being as yet not fully discharged from their Concernes, though we intend now they are going to have him wholly to ourselves & goe up to the Citty to get in our Debts, which is noe small trouble & vexation to doe in this Country; we wish we had all in, & hereafter we shall not advize for any other Commodities here, except it be what the King shall Oblige us to, for this is not a Country for Sale of Goods, especially this Town of Hien, being so far distant from the City, neither may your Worships value yourselves upon the Merchandize sent here, as to expect a Returne of them till we can dispose of them & recover the Moneys, which they are not very forward in Doeing in this Country, 'tis well here if we can come oft at last without looseing it; nothing can drive a Current Trade here but good Store of Money, vitz. Silver or Cassies from Japon or ptts 8/8 from Bantam to invest in raw Silke & Silk Stuff for Japon to defray the Company's excessive Charges. 'tis true we wrote to our Masters for one hundred Bales of red & other coloured Cloath, but 'twas to see if the King would be satisfied & to show him that we could furnish him therewith to what quantity he pleased, considering also that he gave a Convenient Price for it, & paies well & sure; but we intended that what he left after this triall made should goe for Japon, but that being not yet settled, we think not convenient to send above halfe the Quantity, & for the other thing's mentioned in ours to them & to your worships you may please to proceed in, but be sure we must not faile of Money if you enorder any considerable investment which must be but according thereto as above said \_

We wrote in our last that your Worships would please to send us another here, Mr. Elliot dyeing in the Voyage, but now Mr. Tapping also succeding him in the place of Steward hath followed him likewise to the Grave, so that now we are in want both of a steward & a writer, we mean according to the proporcione that was ordered at Bantam for this Factory, & not that we are so immediately wanting till we have more busines to doe for them; but yet 'twere very good that they were here something before, that they might learn the language to prepare them for busines agt we have it; & however people are very necessary to be in this Factory upon Account of Ease to One another in respect of a Constant watch, which we keep for fear of Fire & Theives \_

Mr. Henry Baker 2<sup>d</sup> Mate of the *Zant*, who was stop't here per the Governor to make triall of Guns, he hath done it when he was at the Citty last to the King's Satisfaction & our Credit, which if he had not done, or the Guns had any of them proved Naught we might have been brought to a great deal of trouble, & never have been admitted here, the Dutch were much concerned that the King liked our Guns soe well, &, as it fell out, the King was more curious in the search of theirs this year, & were found to be Old Guns, & soe they gained the King's Displeasure & have since participated of some trouble here as well as others; therefore what your Worships send to the King you must be very carefull & very free in, or else they will make bold to add to your present themselves without asking us leave; now since the triall of those Guns none have taken more notice of Mr. Baker, so that we think the remembrance of him is pretty well worne off, therefore he haveing desired of us to be free, he also takes his passage to accompany Mr. Waite in the Portugueeze Ship to Macao, & from thence we have Ordered him to proceed to Bantam; the Doctor remaines here, neither can we tell how to spare him, in regard some or other of us are often sickly by reason of continuall watching in such a low moist Ground, & therefore we desire your worships to send us such things as the Doctor hath given us a Noate of & is here enclosed, which are onely necessary things that you can spare of \_

We forget in ours to the honourable Company to acquaint them with the proportion between Gold & Silver, which we find to be between 9 & 10 for One supposeing it to be 22 Carrats fine, but for that there is noe absolute certainty in regard that Gold is but a Commodity & rises & falls according to the Occasion of the Expence thereof; what else is needfull we shall add to these per the next Opportunity in the Interim we Subscribe ourselves

Your Worships most humble Servants

W:G. T:J. N:W.

August the 6<sup>th</sup>. 1673

Respected Friend,

Mr. Nicholas Waite;

Since we have concluded upon the Necessity of sending One of the Company's Servants upon the Portugueez Ship which is now bound for Macao, & that you have profferred you Service therein, we recomend into your care the Vend of Severall of the Company's Goods which we have laden thereon according to the Bill of Ladeing herewith given you with the Invoice thereof Amounting to six hundred twenty six tayle seaven Masse five Condorins plate, & we would have you invest the Neat [net?] proceed thereof according to the Company's order in their Letter dated the [ blank ] of [ blank ] 1671 whereof you have a Copy, or if those curiositys shall be difficult to provide in time, then invest it in white Lyngs, Damasks, raw white Silke, or Tutenague, or if you are certainly informed of a peace then in Chyna Roots & Galingall, but be sure both these be good & sound; if we have a Warr still & that the Dutch be diligent in searching Portugueeze Shipps & ca. that come from Bantam this year, then proceed noe further, but come backe on the same ship you went in, & consigne the Company's Goods in the Portugueeze Name to the Agent in Bantam, agreeing for the freight; for if you should bring them here the King, you know would take them at his own rates; Chyna Roots & Galingall possibly he

will not medle with, but then we consider if they should come this way they would be all worme eaten, before we have an Opportunity to ship then hence againe \_ [p. 93 \* f. 49r]

The Copy booke of Letters sent last year per the *Zant* for we feare they should be miscarried, we have delivered you, that you may send them in Charge of a Friend on the Portugueeze Ship to the Agent & ca.

Wee have other Goods still in the Goedown not vendible here which because as yet we are not throughly informed that they will sell in Macao, in regard of the great Quantyts of some of them there, we forbear to send them, vizt. Cummin seeds, Tincoll, Olibanum, Amoniacum & ca. whereof you have the Musters, & according as you understand of them there, you may let us receive your advice, that if the Warr still continue we may send them hence, & not lett them rott in the Goedowns, as they will notwithstanding our Care.

ffor the Goods we now send we have agreed at 7 per Cent freight in Specie as incerted in the Bill of Ladeing, what you send to Bantam you may doe the like, & advise thereof to the Agent \_

The precedeing may be sufficient direction to you for the Management of what you have in Charge concerning the Goods, which was One End of your going, onely we shall put you in mind, that, if you find occasion, you would shew your Civility to the Generall in a small present, not exceeding five pounds; & soe we shall proceed to desire you that dureing your residence in Macao you be very diligent to informe yourselfe from the Ships which yearly come from Bantam & Goa thyther, concerning the Warr between Us (we assisting the French) & the Dutch (as they report, & we presently beleive, haveing noe ship here this year) & what hath been the Event or Successe thereof on both sides both in Europe & India, especially concerning our Japon Ships, & the *Zant* that went from hence; whether the French are comeing with a ffleet to those parts, which the Dutch soe much fear & prepare for; Enquire if any of our Ships are gone for Japon, (meaning the *Returne*) for the *Experiment* we hear to our great greife is taken, & if you can learne whether there be anything in that Report here that the Dutch are not permitted to reside any Longer in Japon, & informe yourselfe of the Welfare of our Agent & ca. Factors at Bantam, & of all Materiall passages in the Companies affaires there worthy our knowledge, because we know not when we shall hear from them themselves, or by what Conveyance; if there should happily be a Letter at Macao for us from the Agent & ca: councell, then you may Open it, & that they may have something of a more Speedy Answer than they can have from hence, if it should soe happen that you goe not yourself, you may respond thereunto in what things you certaintely know, & send the Said Letters over Land to us & your Answer; or after one Month's resideing in Macao hath furnished you with other matter of Advice that may import our Master's Affaires; We have notice that there is a Manilha Man in Macao; it may some time or other advantage the honourable Company to know what Cargoe he loads with from thence, & that privately you invite him to come hyther againe, with promise that we shall assist them as much as we can, if they would be induced by any Arguments to make another Tryall hyther, we might have an Opportunity to vend severall Europe, Coast, & Surrat Goods, they are very inclinable, we understand, of themselves, only they have been hytherto very unsuccessfull \_

Thus hopeing you will apply yourselfe to doe something in this your Voyage, that may some way or other be advantageous to our honourable Master's Affaires, & answer the end

of your going, soe as what we have done may be approved of them according as we have been cordiall in the undertakeing it, we heartily wish you a prosperous Voyage & Safe returne to us.

Your Assured Loving ffriends  
W:G. T:J.

We have herewith delivered you the Musters of the Silk, received from Alderman Bathwist, & his paper, & Desire that you will make choice of what you see for the Company accordingly —

[p. 94 & f. 49v]

The Doctors note for Necessarys for Physick —

Electuar[ies].	Ol. Chym.	Ungt. [unguents]
Mithridate.	Annisi	Liniment.
Therica Ven.	Garioph.	Apostolor.
Diatrion pip:	Vitrioli.	Dialthea.
Conf. Alkermis		Tereb. Ven. Com.
Cons.	Sales [salts].	Empl.
Rosar. Rub.	Absinthÿ	Stipticum.
Barberer.	Prunella,	Oxicrocium.
Prunellor.	Crem: Tartar.	Mellilot.
Syrup.	Pil.	Pul.
Gariophyllor.	Rudÿ.	Artheticum.
Oximele Sylit.	Rufi	Lelapÿ.
Mel Rosar.	Laudanum.	
	Balsamica.	
Aqua comp.	Ol. Simplex.	Minerall.
Cinnamomi.	Hiperisi.	Cro. Metall.
Theriacalis.	Catellor.	precipitat.
Spiritus Vini.	Terrebent.	Bol. Verus.
Infus: Cro: Metall.		Therr. Sig:
	Druggs.	
	Quajacum	
	Sarsafras.	
	Sarsaparilla.	
	Aristolochia.	

Mr. Henry Baker's Account of the flowing of the Waters  
before Battsha from 10<sup>th</sup>. of May to 5<sup>th</sup>. June 1673 -

In the time of my being at Battshaw I found the Waters to have noe course with the Moone; But one New Moon it was a ffull sea at the 7<sup>th</sup>. day of the New Moone, & another time the 5<sup>th</sup>. Day of the New Moone it was full sea, & almost two hours difference of the time of the Day, & all over the Bay it is a full sea at the same time that it was there, as the Country People reported; but I could not learne the certaine Course of the Tides, for in every moon the Tides Differ; for in sometimes it is a full sea in the Night & sometimes in the Morning, but in the Months of May & June, they fall in the Evening from five to seaven a Clock, the highest Spring tides; the people doe not know of the Motion of the Tides, but all they doe know is the first day of the Waters encreasing in every Moon, & the time when it is on every 14 day the Top of a Spring tide -

10<sup>th</sup>. of May the Moon being 5 Dayes Old a full sea at 7 a Clock

10 & 1/2 in the Evening, & then it was the Top of a Spring Tide

16. Day being the 11<sup>th</sup> of the Moon & the first day of the Water encreasing or uncertaine Motion, for in 24 hours it rises & falls 3 or 4 times, & not to rise above 1 1/2 ffoot or a Foot, nor to fall, sometimes about 3 or 4 Inches -

18 Day, being the 13<sup>th</sup>. of the Moon the Water began to wax at five in the Morneing, & at 7 1/2 a Clock in the Morneing a full sea, One fflood in 24 hours, the water takeing its time in falling, and then at a stand till five a Clock & past the next morneing before it waxe

19 Day & the 14<sup>th</sup>. of the Moon at 3 quarters past 5 in the morneing the water rise, & at halfe an hour past 3 in the Afternoon a full Sea, which is seaven hours difference in 24 hours, or in one tide, which for 4 days the Course of the Tides are very uncertaine, & the 4<sup>th</sup> Day from the first day of the Waters encreaseing is the first day of the Tides takeing a Course, which difference then for every flood for 6 dayes is 1 1/4 or thereabouts & then 3 Quarters or 1/2 an hours difference in each fflood, also the Difference of the Running of the Flood is, it runs from 1 to 2, 7, 11 & 2 days run 12 hours -

20<sup>th</sup>. day & the 15<sup>th</sup>. of the Moon, full sea at 4 1/4 in the afternoon -

23<sup>rd</sup>. Day & the 18<sup>th</sup>. of the Moon the highest Spring tyde at 6 a Clock or thereabouts -

30<sup>th</sup>. Day & 25 of the Moon was the first day of the Waters Encreasing, which should have increased at 5 in the Morning & a full sea at 6 in the Morneing, but it was a full sea at 9 in the Evening & a foot more water, the last Night a full sea at past 10 1/2 which One Tyde fell back 1 1/4 - / .

[p. 95 & f. 50r]

31<sup>st</sup>. day & 26 of the Moon the Water riseing & falling, but at past 5 in the afternoon the water was very Low, & at 7 at night a full Sea, which this two nights the Tide have fell back 3 1/4 every tyme the Water falls, it falls lower & also rises higher - / .

1 June & the 27<sup>th</sup>. of the Moon low water at past 5 in the Morneing, & full sea at past 12 at Noon, which tide fell back 7 hours -

5 Day of June & the first day of the Moon, a full sea at 1/2 an hour past 5 in the Afternoon - This Difference of the Tides I found the tyme that I was below, & 4 or 5 dayes before or after a New Moone, or near upon a New Moone is 3 foote Water & better more upon the Barr, than at 4 or 5 dayes before or after or near upon a Full Moon -

Mr. Henry Baker's Letter of Direction for comeing over the Barr of Tonqueen

Directed to the first commander that comes \_

We beleive he is mistaken in the Date of his Letter, for it was in June.

Batza July 11<sup>th</sup>. 1673

Worthy Sir,

These are only to acquaint you of some particular markes comeing over this dangerous Barr of Tonqueen, which Barr before you gett into the River is 3 leags & more; upon the Barr at Spring tides is 20 foot, which tides have not the Course of the Moone, but upon the 13<sup>th</sup>. day of this Moon & 18<sup>th</sup> day will be good comeing in, & the 27<sup>th</sup>. of this Moon & the 3<sup>d</sup> of the Next between which tyme will be 18 & 21 foot upon a high water upon the Barr, but over the Barr is 4 & 5 Fathom, & further up by some stakes is 8 fathom, & then the Water Shoaling againe to 5 Fadom or 4 1/2 — The best way is when please God to Arrive you here to make a Triall with your Boate; for the best Marks are these, if you can but know the Second Marke; The two Westernmost Hills being open a litle are a Good mark to carry you part over the Barr so near, as I can Judge, when open it doe bear between the NW<sup>t</sup> & NW<sup>t</sup> by No. if you keep them but a litle open you then goe hard by the sand of the Starboard Side, & if the Water doe shoale stear more W<sup>tly</sup>, for as you goe in those two hills must be kept more open; & the Second Marke is a Clomp of Trees upon the SW<sup>t</sup> end of the Island, which Island also beare NW<sup>t</sup> & NW by No from you, but the point may bear & the Clomp of Trees NW<sup>t</sup> by W<sup>t</sup>, or thereabouts, it is a Clomp of Trees among a Thicket of Bamboos, which to the N<sup>o</sup>E<sup>t</sup> of this Clomp of Trees is also another, & to the NE<sup>t</sup> of that stand two Trees by themselves, which two last have no respect to at all; which Clomp of Trees & the point of the Island is a good marke both to come in & goe out they being one upon another, when you come to some great stakes which Lye off the point of the Island then must you steare up W<sup>t</sup> & W<sup>t</sup> by So. Keepe in three fathom of the South Side, for the North Side is a great flatt, when you come first upon the Barr which lyeth from Tyger's Hoof N<sup>o</sup>E<sup>t</sup> or thereabouts, the Bar itselfe is hard & even about 1 1/4 Mile broad at entering, but futher in Narrow, & near two Mile & 1/2 long & upon the Barr 17·18·19 foot according as the Tide serves, when off Deeper Water; this Moon the Water will be at Highest about full Moon & Change, but at what time a full sea exactly I doe not know, but I judge best in the Evening for the Water flowes from 7 hours time in one Day to 12 hours in One Day in ffull & Changes, the Tides are very uncertaine, but 7 or 8 days when the Water is greatest the tides doe take [p. 96 & f. 50v] a true Course; These marks if rightly known, I can assure you are Good Markes, for I have had the Experience of them severall times; the Westernmost Hill hath 3 Small Homocks upon the top of the Hill, not else, I rest

Yours to command

Henry Baker \_

Postscript,

Sirs, This is also to acquaint you that here is a Pilot Senhor Domingo, he is acquainted a litle with the Barr, he doth speak Portugeeze, I also did shew him the aforesaid Marks, but it will be the Securest Way to goe in with the Boates first with him, & soe those Marks, & then it will be better satisfaction to you; but he hath brought in some Portugeeze Ships but I cannot recommend him to you of his knowledge Sufficient by reason I never came in over the Barr with him, & come out with him, he gives me but litle Satisfaction of those Marks he did show me \_

August 15<sup>th</sup>.

Domingo at Battshaw sent us up word that there was a Dutch Ship arrived without the Barr from Battavia

18th.

Per Meanes of a Tonqueener, which carryed a Letter of ours last Year to Bantam, we also received from the Worshipfull Agent & c<sup>a</sup>: Councell there the following Letter, as also, the account of Newes from England which was very welcome to us, being e're hopeless of any this year - / .

Bantam the primo May 1673 -

Our Loveing Friends

Mr. William Gyfford & c<sup>a</sup>: Factors /.

In August last arrived here the Ship *Mary*, burden about 400 Tons Captain Matthew Crover Commander; the *Expectation* burden 400 Tons Captain John Whitty Commander; the *Surrat Merchant* Captain Francis Johnson Commander about the same burden; & the *Hanniball* Captain Jonas Collier Commander, which Ship was Ordered for Jambee, the other 3 with the *Advance*, which came from Surratt, we dispatched for England in August & September \_ About the 20<sup>th</sup>. of October arrived here a Dutch Ship from the Cape de Bon' Esperance, which brought us newes of a warr againe with the Dutch (Hollanders); & ever since the Dutch have had about 7 Saile cruseing oft this Road that noe vessel of ours or the French can come in, & they have also severall ships in the Streights of Banca doeing all the mischeife they can. On the Second of November the *Hanniball* comeing laden from Jambee was taken by 5 Sail of their Ships after a dispute of about 4 hours, her Cargo Importing about 25000 R<sup>lls</sup> 8/8, the Captain is since dead at Battavia. The 23<sup>d</sup> December we received Letters signed at Battavia by Captain William Limbrey of the *Experiment* being taken also in the Straights of Banca; she was bound it seems from Tywan to this Port, & had on board her 424 Chests of Copper, with 70 pecull Allom, some Canasters with China Roots, & 2 Pots Muske, altogether amounted to R<sup>lls</sup> 8/8 [ blank space ] They altered the Designe of the Ship's goeing to the Coast by reason of the latenes of the Year, & so intended to have her filled up with Pepper, & so to have gone home, Mr. David Stephens died at Tywan so soon as the Ship arrived there, & Mr. Peter Cook in the *Experiment* two dayes after their Departure from Tywan; so that Mr. Delboe is to proceed for Japon & Mr. Dacres to succeed at Tywan, they writt us word how that the Season of the year was so far spent, they thought it best to send home the *Experiment* & put all their Japon Goods on board the *Returne*, intending to goe the next Monthsoon to Japan - /.

On the 2<sup>d</sup>. of January came Mr. Thomas Newman the Purser of the *Zant* on shoare in the night, acquainting us that as they came by Jambee they sent their Boate on shoar where we had left the Advice of the Warrs, from which the Captain being informed he went without Banca, or else he had certainly been taken in the Straights, but it was not possible for him to gett into the Road, & therefore put his ship into a Creeke about Lampone, & as is aforesaid, sent his purser on shoare, who brought us your Books & packett of Letters as also the Box of Musters, & then he went for Japarra where he now is, but hath gone through much trouble since his being there, for the Dutch having 2 vessels in [p. 97 & f. 51r] the Road, one whereof was about the Dimensions of the *Zant*, & haveing for a Bribe of 2000 R<sup>lls</sup> obtained leave to sett up on the *Zant* in Japarra Road, they went about to doe their worst, but Captain Parrick sunk the Biggest in halfe an hours

time, & so the other ran away, soe he remaines still at Japarra, but cannot come away thence, because the Dutch have soe many Ships cruseing about \_ The Ship that was Sunke was laden with Goods & Provitons for Maccassar \_ And on the 27<sup>th</sup>. March we received a Letter from Mr. William Camell that the Dutch had taken him on Poloponjong [Pulo Panjang] near this Road, & that Mr. Samuell Barone [*sic*] was on board him, we have not met with any Letter that came by the Vessel, so that we cannot understand what should be the Occasion of Mr. Barones comeing on the *Camel* \_

There was another Ship called the *Barnard Diston* about 4 or 500 Tons intended hither from England, but when She was in the Downs the certainty of a Warr appearing the Company ordered her to proceed for the Coast with Advices that neither the *Ann* from the Coast nor *Mediterranian* from Surrat should come hither, & that the Coast Ships should all keep together, least the Dutch should surprise them Singly, so that we have noe Sortment of Goods by us for any place; the 8<sup>th</sup>. of Aprill arrived the King of Bantam's Ship from Surrat, by which we have advice that came Overland, that after the ffight at sea the Duke of York remained Master of the Sea, to which enclosed Paper of Newes we referr you \_ All the premises Considered you may well understand that we cannot give you such answers to your Letters as you expect, but must with Patience expect what our Masters will enorder, soe soon as it shall please God to send us peace, which by reason the Dutch have lost soe much of their Country & fleet that they will be constrained to make a peace on any terms, so we are in daily expectation of either a Dutch Ship or an English Ship to arrive with News of Peace - /.

The Several Errors of your Invoice by the *Zant* from hence shall be rectifyed, your Selves having had so much the looking after the said Invoice when it was made, makes us wonder soe many Mistakes should be found in it \_ Your first Letter by the Dutch Conveyance came safe to hand about 6 Dayes agoe; Our Notice of this Conv<sup>a</sup>. hath not been above 2 hours agoe, soe that we cannot enlarge at present, but desire the Almighty to protect & direct both you & us in these troublesome times, so we rest,

Your very Loveing Friends \_

Henry Dacres.

Sam: Foot.

Joseph. Ward

Albinus Willoughby Junior.

Aleppo 17<sup>th</sup>. August 1672.

Honourable Sir,

The 28<sup>th</sup> past I wrote you a few lines, & answered your Letter of the 22<sup>nd</sup> March which I received, by Don Holl Lewis de Castro Condo de Masquitello, who took his Passage from Tripoli In Soria for Italy; since which by a French barke, we have received Letters from Marcellis; my freind there sends me a Coppie of his Letter of 3<sup>rd</sup> June from London, which gives me an Account of an Engagement between his Majesties ffleet & the Hollanders, & because it containes the truth of that engagement, I send you the said Copy, the very contents of which I have been assured of by a very good hand from London, with Addition that the Earle of Sandwich was certainly Slaine in the Fight, that Captain Hadduck who commanded in the Ship was Saved, that the Ships we tooke off them were brought into the River, that his

Royall highnes was Master of the Sea, & had a recruite of Ships sent to him, as also those Ships maimed being 10, were refitted & sent to him, his Majestie & Prince Rupert were gone to the buoy in the Nore<sup>29</sup> to Visit the Duke of Yorke who was resolved to goe over to the Coast of Holland \_ Thus much I had from London by my Letter of the 4<sup>th</sup>. of June; by the way of Venice we have received Letters to the 27<sup>th</sup>. of July new stile, & from London to the 14<sup>th</sup>. of June [p. 98 & f. 51v] The French King hath had strange successe in 20 dayes time with his Armies by Land against the Dutch, haveing possessed himselfe of several Cittys, which the Dutch say is by Treachery, severall of their great ones haveing sold the Country for Vast summs of Money to the French King, so that there is Strange Consternation among them; the King of France by those places which have been surrendered to him, hath given him passage with his Army to Utrecht, which Citty was delivered up to him by the Magistrates, carrying the Keyes before he came there, in which he hath put 6000 Men; the Prince of Orange with his army went for Utrecht before they had delivered it up to have prevented the Losse of soe considerable a Place, but such was their Treachery that they shot from the City against him, upon which the Prince of Orange with his Army, being about 25000 Horse & ffoot, went for Harlem, where he was by the Last Intelligence. Utrecht is not above 5 Dutch miles from Amsterdam, which place you may imagine hath been sufficiently alarmed, & that which endangers them the more is, about 100 Souls fled there for fear of the French; from thence I have seen a Letter of the 8<sup>th</sup>. of July new stile that mentions in what Condition the Citty of Amsterdam was then in, they haveing cut the Banks & drowned the Country for their more security to prevent the French King's nearer approach, where at present the States are assembled haveing left the Hague as not being a place secure, & if it be possible to preserve that Citty; they write from Holland that they have detected 123 Traytors, many of them persons of great Quality, some seized upon & cut off by the hand of Justice, severall of them fled to the French King; by what the Dutch write from Holland, the grand Traytors are De Raets, heer Penti, De Witt & his Faction, amongst which was de heer Grotious who was Embassadour for the States in France; De Witt as he was going from the Councell was stabbed in 3 places in his Body at the Hague, but not mortally, who they say is in prison & will be cut off by the hand of Justice. The States of Holland, Zeeland & West Freezland have agreed together, & finding their Condition to be most miserable if they should not stand to each other, have unanimously together with the Provintiall states & Burge Masters sent to the Prince of Orange who hath been faithfull to them in this Extremity & given a stop to the French Kings proceedings for the Preservation of Amsterdam &c<sup>a</sup>, & discharged him of Several Oaths & Engagements which were put upon him, & have chosen him State holder for him & his Heirs & made him absolute Generall of all their fforces both by Sea & Land; The 3<sup>d</sup> July 1672 new stile which he gratefully accepted of, & declared he would live & dye in the Defence of them; so that they hope they may obtaine the King of England's ffavour; to Obtaine which they have sent 3 Extraordinary Embassadours to the King to Supplicate, which Embassadours were arrived at London, & by my Letter of 14 June I am acquainted Soe Much, at which time his Majestie had not permitted them Audience. But some Letters of a Younger date say the King had heard what they had to say & had given them Audience at Hampton Court, after which his Majestie was plased to send over the Earle of Shrewsbury & my Lord Clifford to the French King & had likewise sent the Duke of Buckingham & my Lord Arlington who is cheife Secretary of State into Holland, who were arrived at the Hague the 5<sup>th</sup>.

29 THE NORE : a long sandbank at the mouth of the Thames River where it enters the North Sea.

of July New Stile, & gone from thence to Harlam to the Prince of Orange. From a very good hand I am informed that his Majestie may be drawn off from the French, especially if the Dutch give his Majestie satisfaction which, it's said, they offer ; but because I have not assurance what these Offers are, I shall not mention them here, but as soon as I am assured of the Truth I shall take care to acquaint you therewith; for although it was necessary to bring down their great pride, yet it will not be for the Interest of his Majestie or the Good of the Protestant Religion to let their state be ruined & fall into the hands of the French; if his Majestie should make a peace with Holland we shall certainly break the French King's Designes, for as yet Spaine hath not declared themselves nor opposed the French King's Designes against the Hollanders, severall Princes which now stand neuter for ffear, will presently joine with England, & may find out work for the French King to spend both treasure & Men - [p. 99 &c. f. 52r] however whilst we are at Amity with France it will not be convenient for you to let any of that Nation know that we may alter in our Affections from them; the French both in their Gazetts & Letters write that the Prince of Orange hath declared himselfe for the Interest of France, which is most false; We expect in a few dayes Letters from England when we may know more particulars than hitherto we have been informed, with which I shall take care to acquaint You. By our Letters from London dated the end of May we are advised of the Arrivall of the *Martin Friggott & Smyrna Factor* in the west Country which are dispeded from hence, & they likewise mention 3 English East India Ships to be then arrived at Falmouth, but mention not their Names; some have Letters from Venice that say we had 10 English Ships Arrived, but I cannot assure the truthof it, although I have had a Letter that mentions it. A Dutch Captain from Venice arrived at Tripoli in Soria, that just as he was comeing away from Venice heard that there had been a Second Engagement between the Fleets, & that the Dutch East India Shipps should be arrived; the Truth our next Letter will Informe us; I have been the larger in mentioning the said particulars, not only for your own Satisfaction but also that if you keep any correspondency with the Dutch in those parts you may also acquaint them the same. The Cittys which I remember the French have surrendered unto them by the treachery of those Traytors in Holland, are Rhyenbergh, West Doesburgh, Emmeryck, Rees Grol. Orsoy. Burtock, Borholo, Doeticon, Utrecht, & most of the whole Province besides the Province of Goelderland. The places beseiged by the French which have cutt off a great many French Men are Schinckenscons & Mimwegen, & severall other Places which I doe not remember; not further, I crave leave & remaine, Sirs

Your Obliged Friend & faithfull Servant,  
Bayanim Lamay \_

Sir Jno: Banks is Governor and  
Mr: Nathaniel Herne is Deputy  
of the East India Company ./.

We are very fearfull that the Waters daily riseing by reason of the great raines that fall will yet creat both trouble & losse but hope this Governor with his Diligence will prevent much \_

August 30<sup>th</sup>.

We Imbarqued for the Citty per order of our Dispachadores who sent us word that now they had some leisure time to attend our busines for getting us ground & recovering our Moneys from the King Prince & c<sup>a</sup>: Mandarines, which hitherto hath been retarded per them.

September 2<sup>d</sup>.

We Arrived at the Confines of the Citty where there is a Constant Guard, & no Stranger to passe without the Governor of the Citty his Order, so were stopt there while the Evening, before we could obtaine his License \_

3d.

We came up to the Citty, where Ungia Thay sent his hamon to bring us to his house, which we would have excused in regard of Charges & Severall Inconveniencies which we had experienced before by being in a Mandarine's house where No Merchants dare come at Us, but could not put him off with any pretence whatsoever, for when he saw that he could not prevaile under colour of a Civill Invitation, he then positively commanded us to be brought thither ordering our Boate to his Landing place, thus he compelled us against our wills (for we were aware of it) to afford him an Opportunity to Oblige us, expecting to fare the better in makeing low prizes of the Goods he carry'd from us per force in the Name of the King, for he had severall things of Value which he esteemed but trifles, & though to pay litle or nothing for them; however, being forced in this Manner, as related, we went in the Evening to his house ./.

4th.

Ungia Thay went to acquaint the King of our comeing up, at which time the Dutch were there with theire present & spake undervalueingly of Us, he says he did speak what he could in our behalfs, & as to haveing ground convenient here that was but per way of preparacion, for before we have it we must propound our present, it's that that [sic] must make way indeed though others pretend to interced per word for us, he nominated a place for us about 3 miles below the Citty, which is in no wise convenient; we told him of a ptte of ground above the Dutch, which he says may possibly be attained with great Charge in present to the King & Mandorines, but when we come to have our Choice shall endeavour for that which is most conveneint, & with as litle cost as we can; This Evening happened a ffire in the Citty near the house of our Jurebasse, & burnt down part the roof.

10<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 100 ~~¶~~ f. 52v]

Since the last mentioned fire till this day, our Jurebasse came not at Us because of the rebuilding of his house, in the Interim we could not doe anything in our busines for want of a Linguist, but being now come we sent him to the New Dispachadores with our Recado & the following presents vizt.

Two ptts Salooes Junah.  
One Looking Glasse  
One halfe Case of Knives \_

16<sup>th</sup>.

After many meetings with the Hamons & our constant pressing of the Dispachadores, they brought us an Account by them made up how the Goods that were taken from us in the King's Name were disposed of vizt.

An Account from Ungia Thay how he disposed of the Goods he tooke from aboard Shipp,  
received this 16<sup>th</sup>. of 7ber. 1673.

English Cloath received 95 ptts, & Discharged vizd.

1. in Exchange for one returned of the Kings present.
2. Allowed for the presents of the 2 Dispachadores.
6. To Chua cha che the Eldest Prince.
2. returned & delivered Ducungden.
10. Returned.
1. Ungia Thay paye's for

73. Accounted for by the King.

95 Thus Accompted for.

Perpetuanaes for 87 ptts.

3. To the Queen.
2. To the King's Woemen.
2. To Ducungden.
7. To the Dispachadores vizt. Ungia Thay 4, & Ungia Twien 3 ptts.
13. Returned.

60. the King Accompts for.

87 thus Accompted for -

Putchuck for 5 pecull.

1. Ungia Thay accompts for.
1. to Ducungden.

3. to Chua cha che the Eldest prince

5 thus Accompted for.

Chints Dungum for 249 ptts.

80. to the King.
50. to Chua cha che.
20. to Ungia Sayne.
10. to Ung Ha.
2. to Ung Lung.
2. to Ungia Sayns Captain of his Gallyes.
2. to Ung Thiem.
7. to Ungia Twien.
8. to the Hamons.
2. for the King to See.
1. to Ungia Thay.

39 returned.

223

17 wanting

240 in all, thus Accompted for -

Chints Coddy for 67 ptts

25. Ducungden.
15. Ungia Deduck lucke.
15. Ungia Sayne.
- 12 the Hamons.

67 thus accompted for.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1673.

Long Cloth for 1 Bale, not accomted for

[p. 101 & f. 53r]

Corall wanting 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cattee.

Lead for 107 Piggs.

The King had ----- 62 piggs.

Chua cha che ----- 20

Ducungden ----- 15

Ungia Twien ----- 2

Ungia Thay ----- 2

Ungia Deow ----- 1

Ungia Thoung. ----- 1

Ungia Sayn ----- 1

Returned ----- 3

107 thus accounted for.

Assafetida for 295 Cattees.

The King ----- 32

returned ----- 115

147

wants 148

295 thus accounted \_

Salooes Junah for 20 ptts

returned 4

rest 16 in the hamons hands. not accompted for.

20

Sandall Wood for 24 sticks.

The King ----- 10 ptts.

Ducungden ----- 5 ptts.

Dispachadores ----- 2 ptts.

and ----- 2 ptts the Captain of Ungia Sayn's Gally had.

returned ----- 5 ptts

24 thus accounted for.

The Paire of Pistolls discompted for the Staff Gun in the King's present.

Twizers ----- 15

Padlocks ----- 15

Sagoe ----- 2 pecull

Spectacles ----- 47

Knives

Amber hafted ----- 25

Silver hafted ----- 12

Carved Ivory ----- 18

Plaine Ivory ----- 6

}

not accompted for.

Dungarees for 2 Bales, as they say, delivered Ducungden \_

Iron Ordinance for ----- 7 vizt.

Demiculverin ----- 3 }

Sakers ----- 4 }

the King accompted for.

September 18<sup>th</sup>.

After we had received the precedeing Accomp<sup>t</sup> from them where & how our Goods were (like a Spoile) thus divided, we proceeded to particulars that we might know what to doe in the Measure of our Cloath (which as we formerly said we are very much abused in as also in the prizes of our Goods) the Mandarin Advized us to make the King a Peticion, for that there was noe other remedy Left us \_

19<sup>th</sup>.

We gave the Dispachadore a Peticion for the King, which he also presented & told us that the King Ordered what was unspent & at hand should be againe measured, & told us we might see them measured next Morneing \_

20<sup>th</sup>.

The Capons that were appointed to measure the Cloath fell to their work, & measured over againe 24 ptts, we judge most of them short of the true contents as by some that they had not uncased nor taken away the leads we well knew, upon which we had much wrangling & many abusive words, all we could get was 59 Dutch ells on this parcell, the remainder being part used, part carryed to Tinnwha the King would allow nothing for, [p. 102 & f. 53v] nor on the low prizes of our Goods; now after all our trouble, vexation & Charge herein, all that we can say is that we are a litle lesse cheated than before, yet the Officers Charge will we fear near eat out what we gott \_

26<sup>th</sup>.

After the hamons had compared with the particulars of the Measure of the Cloath & rectified it as near as we could, they gave us the ensuing Account of the Prizes of what Goods the King had for his proper Account which with a Petition after their Manner & makeing was to be presented the King when they found him in a Good humour to deliver the same, that we might have to Satisfaction he Appointed us, either in Plate, Silke, or Cassies for the same \_

A particular Account of what Goods the King of Tonqueen is to be charged  
with received from Ungia Thay this 26<sup>th</sup>. September 1673 which being  
compared with the General Account of the Disposall of our Goods received  
from said Ungia Thay the 16<sup>th</sup>. present, it will appear that there are Several  
Goods there not Accounted for here, wherefore we have charged both them &  
the rest upon the said Ungia Thay's Account in the Generall Bookes —

Broad Cloth for 73 halfe ptts vizt.

Reds	12 ptts qt Covetts	318 1/2 at 20 Ta. Per 8 Covetts -----	Ta. 796: 2: 5
	2 Ditto - qt ____	54 at 16 & upwards -----	Ta. 115: 0: 1 1/2
	5 Ditto - qt ____	134 3/4 at 15 -----	Ta. 252: 7: 7 1/2
	10 Ditto - qt ____	267 1/2 at 13 -----	Ta. 434: 8: 9
Greens	13 ptts. _ qt ____	343 1/4 at 15 per 8 Covetts -----	Ta. 643: 2: 4
	11 Ditto _ qt ____	292 1/4 at 12 -----	Ta. 438: 2: 8 1/2

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1673.

Blues	2 ptts _ qt ____	54 3/4 at 18	Ta. 123: 4: 6 1/4
	8 Ditto _ qt ____	217 1/4 at 15	Ta. 407: 3: 4 1/2
	5 Ditto _ qt ____	135 3/4 at 12	Ta. 203: 7: 1 1/2
	<u>5</u> Ditto _ qt ____	135 3/8 at 10	<u>Ta. 168: 8: 2 1/8</u>
	73 halfe ptts qt Covetts 2953 3/8 , amounts together to		Ta. 3583: 8: 0 1/8
Perpetuanaes	60 ptts at 12 Tayle each	-----	Ta. 720: 0: 0
Chints Coddy	180 ptts at 45 Ta: all	-----	Ta. 45: 0: 0
Chints Dungun	80 ptts at 1 Ta. Each	-----	Ta. 80: 0: 0
Great Guns	7 Vizt		
	Demiculverin 3, at 200 Ta: Each, Ta 600		
	Sakers ____ 4 at 150 ----- 600 -----		Ta. 1200: 0: 0
	Lead 150, 28 Catties at Ta: 3: 4: 0 per pecull -----		Ta. 210: 3: 9
	Sandall Wood 10 ptts poiz 4,14 Catties at 10 Ta. -----		Ta. 41: 4: 0
	Assafetida 32 Catties at 3 Masse per Cattee -----		Ta. 9: 6: 0
			<u>Ta. 5890: 1: 9</u>

September 27<sup>th</sup>.

The Dispachadore, Vizt. Ungia Thay brought us word that the King was pleased to Order us 2/3 Silke & 1/3 Cassies, which as he sayes is contrary to his Custome, onely this time allowed it us towards our Expences for that we had not a Ship come \_

28<sup>th</sup>.

We got another petittion to be made & delivered by the said Dispatchadore that the King would pay us all plate for this time whereby we should not loose so much as per the other Species which he had ordered for to pay Us \_

October 1<sup>st</sup>.

We had appointed our Jurebasse to call us early in the Morneing to goe to Ungia Twien's house before he went to Court to mind him of our Concernes with the King, but our Jurebasse being not so punctuall as he should have been, we thinking the time long & very desirous to dispatch, went out, & in case we met him not, left order for him to follow with all Speed; but meeting with the Governor himselfe going to Court we were stop't by the Way, & carry'd to his house per his Order, where they kept us (Vizt the Cheife & Second) while he returned from Court, & then he asked the Reason of our going abroad against orders, we told him the Urgency of our Occasion which he himselfe could not deny; however gave us to know that it [p. 103 & f. 54r] was the King's Order, that no Stranger was to passe the Streets without their Jurebasse, or some of the Dispatchadores, Hamons, or Secretaries went with them for which Offense he ordered our Tonqueen Servants to be drubbed before us, so that we are forced to trust such in our busines as we cannot so well confide in, because we must have them allwayes to accompany Us \_ This Order we judge was past for that the Dutch Seamen abused some of their people in the Streets, & obstructs all Strangers; We have not since our comeing given the least Offence to Any of their people, therefore we are, as they say, the better treated, but if we cannot get this Order taken off we shall scarce be able to goe through with our busines in any convenient time \_

2d.

We sent to Ungia Han to see if he can help us & free us from this Bondage, & gave his Hamons,  
One Looking Glasse.  
1 Bottle of Rosewater.

This day the Hamons brought us word that the King would not alter his first order, therefore we must content ourselves with the  $1/3$  Cassies &  $2/3$  Silke, We fear a loss on the Cassies unlesse we can dispose of them Speedily \_

Now we are demanding payment for those Goods some of the Mandarines formerly tooke on sale, they say they will returne them again, as Ungia Sien late Governor of Hien did this day three halfe ptt's of Broad cloath, soe that we are altogether at Uncertainties, we cannot say our Goods are Sold, till they have sold them & got their profit of them, or else made use of themselves, that they cannot returne them againe.

5th.

Ungia Thay was to goe out of Town upon some speciall service, therefore we were Ordered to goe to Ungia Twien's house, for other where than One of the Dispachadore's houses we are not admitted to be, but before our Departure from Ungia Thaye's, we had all his people come about us to begg one thing or other, & could not be rid of them 'till we gave them something, as indeed were obliged, though we endeavoured if possible to have avoided Such Obligations \_

6th.

The Dutch being now near Dispatching one of their Shipps for Battavia, we have per private meanes Adventured the following Letter for Bantam vizt.

Worshipfull & ca. Councell,

Yours from Bantam per the Dutch dated the prime of May came to hand the 17<sup>th</sup>. August with the Enclosed Letter from Aleppo, which very much rejoiced our dejected Spirits in regard we had noe Expectation of any ship, & the Dutch giveing out that they had greatly worsted us at Sea, haveing Sunk & taken 36 of our Shipps & that the Duke of Yorke was killed in the Fight, & they remained Masters of the Seas; which report tended much to our Disrepute here at the beginning of our Settlement, we not being as yet otherwise known to these People than by our own report & commendation of ourselves; but how litle reason they had to boast we are now Satisfied, & that they did it onely to render us contemptible amongst the Tonqueeners; for the King's maine Enquiry of us was, which was the Greatest Nation, the French, the Dutch, or ourselves, the Question was put to us, though the French were present, & you may be confident we were not wanting to praise ourselves & yet as Modestly as we could, that the King of England was of great fflame & gave way to noe prince in Europe, but especially we assured them that we were as able to serve his Majestie of Tonqueen with Great Guns, Saltpeter & Ammunition for warr as the Dutch were or could be, & soe for all Sorts of Merchandize proper for his Kingdome, espetially broad cloth.

The King's being absent at our first comeing hath been the cause of many Extraordinary Expences & a great hindrance to our Affaires, soe that if a ship should have happily arrived here, it [p. 104 & f. 54v] would have found us but in an ill posture to have done anything to Satisfaction this year for Jappon; for 'twas the 27<sup>th</sup>. of february before he Returned (& their

Custom is here not to pay till the King hath paid); after his returne he was soe Intent upon the Affaires of his Kingdome, in the Settlement of Things, & all his Mandorins together with our Dispachadores who are appointed to sollicite our busines with him were soe employed therein, that we could doe nothing, & after that againe in going into the Country to take an account of such as were disabled to pay the King his rents, occasioned by a fflood that drowned a great part of the Country, our Jurebasse also being after that soe extraordinarily necessitated to assist the Portugueez in their great trouble, for he was not out of their Service in respect of Some Unentered Goods, nor could he attend us, for that all our Busines of what Nature soever must waite the pleasure of the Mandarins, & depend on the Diligence of our Jurebasse, therefore as the Dutch have theirs, we were forc't to make him wages, which we Judge so necessary that we need not doubt of your Allowance \_

Soe soon as we Understood that our Dispachadores were at leisure to act in our busines (being hitherto impeded by the reasons already mentioned) we went up to the City, where we are at present makeing up our Accounts with the King, Prince, & Mandorines, which we find very tedious haveing to doe with soe many publike Officers therein but intend to finish them before we goe down again to Hien, &, if we can, to recover our Moneys; the King's Account is done & he hath Ordered us halfe Silke for Japon & halfe Cassies upon which there will be losse at the King's Price, though we confess 'tis the King's usuall payment to the Dutch; but we intend to make a Second petition for Plate, & what he shall please positively to order us, after that Attempt, we must be content with & there is noe Remedy; the next busines that we Aime at dureing our stay here, is to Obtaine Licence to come up to the City, & ground to build a Factory on, which will cost a considerable present, we doubt not but to Effect it, though we cannot write to you punctually of it as yet. Where we are got at Hien is soe farr from all Commerce, we can doe Nothing; No merchants come at Us, 'tis like hunting where no game is to be found, & our comeing hither upon all Accounts is so very chargeable, besides many other great Inconveniency's, which makes it impossible to carry on our Affaires there with such expedicion as is designed by our honourable Masters in the prosecution of the Japon Trade, that we hope you will confirme our Intentions by your joint Approbations thereof, & not only Order us to build, but in Such a Manner as we have advised Necessary in our last by way of Macao; there's no jesting with building here, otherwise that what is found safe for the Security of the Company's Goods in all respects, from Stormes, Theives, ffire, Dampnes of the Earth & white wormes, all of which this Country is in a great measure liable to, & besides the Honourable Company, we hope, will not deny us a Convenient Accomodation for ourselves, in regard we are prohibited to goe abroad but with our Jurebasse or a Publique officer to Attend us, being included with the Dutch in that order for the Misdemeanours of some of their Seamen in the Streets; so all strangers suffer for their fault; We were the other day very earnest to hasten the Dispatch of our busines, & thinking our Jurebasse out stayed the time of his appointment to accompany us, adventured to set forth without him, judgeing that we might meet him in the way comeing to us, but were met by the Governor, who to shew his power Ordered us to be had to his house whilst his Returne from Court, not suffering our Servants to give the Reasons of our Occasions, but abused sufficiently by the Soldiers in the Way, & binding our Servants fast, dragging them by the haire of the head, hurried us along thither where we were prisoners about an hour & halfe, in the Interim many Affronts put upon us there, & we must bear all this patiently, soe great is the power fo the Mandarines here; Att his Returne he examined the

Occasion of our going in the Streets without an Officer, which though we gave him an Account thereof every way reasonable which he could not gaine say, yet [p. 105 &c. f. 55r] to make our Servants fearfull to goe with Us another time, without an Officer, he ordered them to be drubbed in our presence, yet we confesse, modestly we tooke it very ill in regard we have so behaved ourselves since we came as that we have not given the least Offence to any, the Lord deliver us from unreasonable Men, we believe there is not a place in the whole World of Such Strange Customes, No place so difficult to dispatch busines in; reason passes for Nothing here, neither can any Argument divert them from their Customes & Wills; the Dutch have long Experienced these things, & very many Affronts, but because they have no way to revenge themselves of them, & finding a Good profit upon their Silk for Japon they Suffer patiently, as we must doe, if we Continue here \_

Here is One Nethooe a Long haired Chyna Man that hath many Yeares used this Trade from hence to Japan, when he went this year we would have Advised our ffriends there of what we heard of this Warr though we doubted of their being there (because the Dutch acquainted us with the *Experiment* being taken) but he told us in plaine termes he durst not receive our Letters because he knew not as yet whether the Emperor of Japon would receive us, & since, we confesse, we have heard others affirm that 'tis a dangerous thing for any to carry Letters thither in regard they are Jealous of the Portugueez that they still have a Correspondence in Japon, & therefore all Letters are opened to Search for Portugueeze Letters, & if any be found, especially that mentions anything of Religion, the Party that brought them Looseth his Life. It would be a great Convenience to our busines if we could have an Opportunity to hear by this Man from Japon, the Dutch for that end formerly wrote to their Generall at Battavia that he might please to write himselfe to the Governor of Nangasack [Nagasaki] to Order Nethooe to bring their Letters Yearly hither, & to carry an answer back to Japon; & in this Manner it may be done, otherwise Not Soe we desire your Worships to doe the same, & then will they have another Opportunity to send to us after our Ships are dispatched \_

Your Worships know we brought many Goods with Us for a Tryall, & many of them proved not proper for this Place, & would have spoiled in keeping in these Damp ware-houses, but how we have disposed of them it is not convenient to advise by this Conveyance \_ We were extremely disheartned that we had noe Ship come, nor any probable way to hear the least newes, & soe not knowing what to doe, whether we went backward or forward in anything, we agreed to send Mr. Waite upon the Portugueeze Ship for Macao, & hear what Newes their Ships might bring from Bantam, & send to us overland, & to goe himselfe on their Ship back to Bantam with our Letters whereby your Worships might be throughly Informed of our Condition here, but we hear they have lost their Monthsoons & are come back into this Bay but dare not come in, & so intend for Siam, & from thence to Macao at the beginning of the next Southerly Monthsoons; so that your Worships seing how hazardous a thing it is of looseing their Voyage if a Ship be not dispatched in time from hence to the Northward, we hope that you will please to send the Ship that is to come hither so soon as possible you can, that we may have time here to dispatch her early for Japon; for though the busines may be but small, yet these people giveing of Us such unreasonable Trouble herein, We shall (no doubt) find it, as before, sufficiently difficult to comply with the Company's Order; by him who brings you these, who will returne, you may have an

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1673.

Opportunity to send to us before we can dispatch our Ship, which would be very convenient, & it would doe well if you would please to give the party something to encourage him as we shall also doe here \_

We must Cheifely referr your Worships unto our Advices per the *Zant* for the ordering of Affaires for this Place, when you send another Ship unto Us; but we must againe recommend unto your Especiall care, that you be sure to send us those things as Advized for the Kings present, [p. 106 & f. 55v] or else we shall loose so much of our Esteem with the King; if the Company should have sent out no great Guns for us, you must needs endeavour to procure them elsewhere, for 'tis ten to one if we bring none of them whether we shall have admittance to remaine or noe\_ And for what Merchandise we wrift for, please to comply with accordingly, the Cloth which the King bought of us this year he made severall prizes of, valueing the reds & those that were close shorne & the lively colours of Greens & blews at much the highest rate, though the Company makes but a small difference, therefore we desire that they may be advized thereof; we might possibly vend here a quantity of Goods proper for Chyna, but the Dutch going for Canton with so many particular ships yearly which furnish them there with such quantitys thereof that they spoile the Sale & price of them here; therefore as to which Commodities are sent here you may not Valew yourselves upon for the immediate Investment thereof in Silke or Chemongees & c<sup>a</sup>, nor upon what Moneys you send untill the Year following, onely what we can get & make up dureing the Ship's stay here, which will be very little & Dear, because at that time there will be the Dutch & Netthooe, that will be buying; our best time of procureing of that Commodity will be when neither of those are here; but that we cannot doe, unlesse you please to take care to furnish us with Money sufficient, & order likewise to Japon for them not to faile thereof, if ever they expect that we should remit them the Commodities of this Place in any Quantity, which the honourable Company must enorder, or else the Expence of this place & Japon will quickly eat out their stock, which they send this way; the Charge will be the Same when they drive a great trade as a litle trade; we would willingly make this ffactory profitable to our honourable Masters, but we want Tooles answerable to this worke designed \_

We give your Worships our hearty thanks for the Accompt you were pleased to give us of the Arrival, Dispersall, & Condition of the Honourable Companys Shipping; & are variously affected according as it hath pleased God to deal with them, congratulateing the Escape of some & condoleing the Losse of Others; We are very glad that the *Returne* was intended for Japon, that our people may endeavour a Settlement there, wherein if they faile it will not quit cost to remaine here. We desire that you would please to write to them to Send us an Exact Dotchen for grosse Goods, & a true ballance or Scales with Waights to waigh Plate, & another for Silke, for the Use of the Factory here; we are sorry for the Death of Mr. Stevens, upon which we beleive also was the reason of Mr. Barron's going back for Bantam; there is now a great stresse of Affaires lyes upon Mr. Delboe's Charge at Japon, & Mr. Dacres at Tywan, we hope it may please God to enable them to goe through it to the honourable Company's Satisfaction, which we shall be exceeding glad to hear, & that all things may happen as they designed, & though we have a bad beginning we may have a Good end, settlement & better Successe for the Future. Mr. Cooke also we understand is dead, we are sorry to hear it, but could expect no lesse in regard of the weak Condition we left him in; we are very Glad of the Safe Arrival of Mr. Foot & that you are so well supplyed, & have so good

an Assistant to joine with you in the Management of the Affaires in your Agency, which is now of so great Concernment to the Company. We are Glad Captain Parrick hath escaped the hands of his Enemys, & that he managed his businesse so prudently & valiantly; we hope the Company will look upon him accordingly, which will be much for our Credits here, when we dare divulge it, but as yet we are Silent because we would not prejudice the party that brought us the Letter from You \_

The Dutch reported that She was as good as lost, they said their Shipps forced her aground, & that the Javae's [Javanese] had robbed her of what She had in her soe that the Dutch have all the Credit here; & they say they are the [p. 107 & f. 56r] more Considerable People, if not how is it their ships dare come & not as in this time of Warr between Us, but if we could receive the particulars of our Victory we should shame them when our Ship comes, therefore we would desire you would please to send us some printed Papers that may expresse the same & if peace with them to send us the Articles if you have any to spare \_

Wee are Sorry to hear your Worships should now lay the fault on Us for the Errours we found in the Bantam Invoice hither; we confesse we would have lookt after it, & have hastned our Dispatch in any thing, for which forwardnes of ours Mr. Cooke took Pique against Us, & thought we medled with that which did not concerne Us, & that a Discredit to him, & so in regard he was ill Mr. Knapson & others were Employed in it, & all that Mr. James gott for his paines was that Mr. Cook Reported he was sent out by the Company to be an Informer \_

It is very Inconvenient for us here to be served altogether in our house & Godowns with Tonqueeners, whereby whatsoever we doe is publikely known, they not dareing to deny any thing that is asked of them per any Superiour, which in this place more than any other tends to our prejudice, as by experience we have found it; therefore we desire that you would without faile send us 3 or 4 lusty slaves, but they must be sure to be such which are not in the least addicted to strong drink, if soe they may bring a world of trouble upon Us\_ here by the least Affront they happen to give to any in the Streets, which is not Usually Salved without a Considerable Summe \_ .

We have now Advized your Worships what we have in remembrance concerning the present state of Affaires here, & what is needfull to doe in prosecution of our Intended Settlement here, which we entreat you to have respect unto, as also to all other former Advices to doe accordingly, & please to favour us to send Coppies of what you have received from Us at any time to our honourable Masters, that they also may understand in Some Measure another time how to Order their Affaires in these parts, we wish they may first come to your reception, because this is a hazardous Conveyance, we shall be extreme glad to hear it per the Event. Herewith goeth a small packett for the French in Bantam, which we desire your Worships would please to deliver unto them; we are forced to keep Correspondence with these Padries here so far as we may doe it without prejudice to the honourable Company's Affaires, in regard they have so great an influence upon those People, & especially upon One of our Dispachadores who is best able to doe us Service that is likewise Dispachadore to them & ourselves, as yet, till we can gett it allowed, we say, they have such an Influence upon him, that in a Manner he is ruled by them, having before our comeing obliged him to their Assistance in all things by great presents; we could make other ffriends & some very great persons, but 'tis a rare thing, & they are look't upon with a very ill ey[e] who medle in that concernes our Affaires, We are per the King's appointment to apply ourselves to our Dispachadores only, & we can goe no further in

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1673.

anything than they will be pleased to carry us; Not else till further time & Opportunity Offers to Advise you of more that may happen as touching affaires Here, we subscribe ourselves

Your Worship's Assured Friends

& humble Servants

W: G.

T: J.

Tonqueen the 6<sup>th</sup> 8ber 1673

October 12<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 108 & f. 56v]

We received a Letter from Mr. Keeling at Hien, that by a small storme of wind which happened yesterday, the better part of the Pales [*palos* : sticks] of our Compound were blowne down which still causes more charge, & fear that we shall not be free thereof so long as we live here, the Letter followeth Vizt.

Hien October 11<sup>th</sup>. 1673.

Sir, Yesterday Senhor Domingo came to us from you, & according to your order I have sent up Manattee with your Lynnen, as Also some for Mr. James; the bearer hereof will informe you what damange the Taffoon [typhoon] hath yesterday done in blowing down our Fences, but hath done no dammage at all to our houses; Sir, I have very great want of Cassies, I would desire you to furnish with all as you think fit, desireing your pardon for being soe short I rest

Your faithfull servant to Command

Will. Keeling.

For Mr: William Gyfford cheife of the honorable  
English East India Company's affaires at their  
factory in Tonqueen.

November 23d.

All this while we did little save sending to the Mandarines to hasten them to dispatch our busines, & could never bring them to any conclusion, for the persons we have to doe with all have Absolute power in their places \_

In the Evening we received a Letter from Mr. Keeling about a fire, which happened there very near our house, which immediately here followeth. Vizt.

Hien November the 18<sup>th</sup>. 1673 \_

Sir, Whenever Opportunity offereth itself by news whether good or bad, I shall not be slack to give you the true relation of it to the best of my knowledge. Sir. Yesterday a very great fyre at One Ung Cheine a ChinaMan's house next doore to Netthooes house our next-neighbour on the same side of the Way our house is of; the feircenes of that fire for about halfe an hours time or something better might have affrighted us; seing then it was no time to be daunted we bestirr'd ourselves with the help of the 3 servants of the French, a Lacker Man, Tyboe, & Puck, who came purposely to help us in that pinch of time, soe with them and then our own Coolies we gott Matts ready wett & spread them over all the house, but

especially Sir, your end which was in the most danger of being fired first, & filled water likewise to have kept them wett as need had required, with the Godownes ready to have carryd over all your Books, Papers & c<sup>a</sup>: had not the Wind varied something from the East towards the North, or more Northerly then Easterly, without doubt our house, if not houses, could not have escaped burning to the thinking of all the Spectators of that Dismall ffire, but blessed be God who hath preserved us at this time, & delivered us from the Jaws of so mercilesse a Tyrant, a Good Servant but a bad Master; So wishing that this may be the first & last relation of so unwelcome Newes (of both houses & goods so near those quenchles fflames that shall be sent by one, whose diligence shall endeavour the prevention of being reputed any other than

Sir, Your over humble faithfull

& obedient servant to Command

William Keelynge.

For Mr. William Gyfford cheife of the honorable  
English East India Company's Affaires in their Fac-  
tory at Tonqueen, those delivered in Catchowe

25<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 109 ~~¶~~ f. 57r]

We received another Letter from Mr. Keeling concerning severall other ffires which happend there, the Terrors of which & our perplexity here with the Mandarines are enough to make men besides themselves, if the Lord were not more mercifull \_

Hien 9ber [November] the 24<sup>th</sup>. 1673

Sir.

This day about 11 a Clock there broke out a more dismal fire than the former, for it hath burnt about 100 houses to our thinkings, it began first at one of the houses that Netthoe built at the further end of his Compound next to the Way on the other side, & hath burnt down 2 or 3 houses beyond the house where Nicholas the Cooke & Sir, Nicholas lived with two rowes of Houses More on the other side of the Way; if the Wind had turned soe that the Padre's house had set on fire, without any Dispute our Factory could not have Escaped, we not haveing any thing to prevent it but wett Matts to lay, so desireing your excuse for being so short in my Relation, least I should have missed the Opportunity of Sending you word, onely desireing your Order where to remove your Books papers & c<sup>a</sup>. If another Fire should happen before your Returne, I shall with both Care & Diligence remaine

Your faithfull servant to Command,

Will: Kelynge.

Mr. Wm: Kelyng,

& Loveing Friend; I received yours which confirmed what I heard from Others before concerning our great Deliverance from that dangerous Element of fire, for which we ought all to be thankefull & blesse God for soe eminent a Mercy in distinguishing us from other people

in their Calamitys; I must commend you for your Care & Desire it may be continued till it please God to give me an Opportunity to come downe my Selfe, which I shall not delay after the finishing of the Companys Occasions here; for I am full of care under the Apprehension of so destructive a thing as fire, especially haveing in my time been a Spectator of Soe Many; & I hope now I need use no greater Argument to make you Vigilant, than the Dread of what you have twice seen soe lately & so fresh in Memory; I would have you watch as much in the Night as you can though you Sleep the more in the day time, for if a ffire should happen in the Night 'tis not only more terrible, but dangerous in respect of Theives stealing away what your Diligence by day possible might have saved; but I suppose I need say no more, but trusting in God & your Endeavours repose my Selfe with Clearfulnes, rejoicing in his Mercy's, not doubting in the Least his future Providence in all our Concernes, both here & elsewhere, & so period these, remaining

Your assured Lo: Friend

W: G.

Catchoe le 28<sup>th</sup>. 9Br. 1673

I intend Mr. James to goe down to Hien eight  
dayes hence therefore I would have you send up  
our great Boate to be here by that time \_

December 3d.

Haveing been often disappointed, [we] could not get these Dispachadores Hamons to make an end of our Accounts we therefore sent the following Letter to Ungia Thay that we might understand what the reason was that we could not make an End of our Accompts & receive in our Debts he answered that 'twas none of his fault for that the King's Woemen & other Mandarins had [*sic. hid*] them from him, & that he could not force them; the Letter follows \_

Sir,

These are cheifly to acquaint you with our Affaires & to request your Assistance therein; that you may please to understand, that whereas the honourable Company have Committed the Management thereof unto me, it will also be for your honour & Profit if it shall be enabled under your Wing & with your advice to effect them in their Contents, for as I have often [p. 110  
¶. f. 57v] declared to your Worship next to our Intentions to serve the King we are come hither to Merchandise & to have settled Factorys in this Place,

At my First coming I delivered our Agents Letter to you with a very considerable present for the King's Majesties, & whatever else you required of me to serve the King, in so much that there was nothing wanting of my Obligation, & yet we have not hitherto been able to effect anything in our busines, which is very Strange; therefore I desire your Worship to take our busines into your better Consideration: As for what the King had we have made up an Account thereof with the Nnewmons [Nhamons], but for those things you carryed away in his Name, & scattered up & down at your pleasure, as we know not to whom, so neither have we any Account thereof; I think we must be forced to goe another way to worke, for I have been here in the Citty this 3 Months in expecting to finish accounts & can doe nothing, & belowe in Hien we have but 2 persons in our house where we are in much hazard of ffire, for our Neighbours houses round about us have been burnt; I may not stay longer here therefore am resolved to draw a

Petition to the King & give him an Account of all whatsever you took from Us in his Name from the time of our Arrivall till now, that you may be Ordered to give us an Account thereof; I will also request the King if it may please him to give us plate that I may at last know Some thing of our business; I have many other things to complaine of but let this suffice at present \_

4th.

We went to see the King rideing out in state according to theire Maner, he haveing sent to our Dispachadores that we should come, where to conforme with the Custome of the Country, as other Strangers did, we cloathed two Tonqueeners in the Country habitt to attend us, also we provided a Collection for our Dispachadores & Hamons \_

5th.

Being Informed that Ungia Lun one of the Kings Treasurers could help us, we went to waite upon him & acquaint him here that we could not get either the King's Silke or Plate, & desired him to deliver the following Petition Vizt.

May your Highnesse Live many Yeares

Your highnesse may please to Understand that we Arrived here the last Year, & brought with us for your highnesse's service a Present & many other things On Sale & what Goods your highnes had of us, you were pleased to order us  $1/3$  in Cassies &  $2/3$  in Silke; which we Submitted unto & accordingly have received the Cassies : but not the Silke as yet, & therefore we humbly request your Highnes would please for this tyme to pay us in Plate & not Silke, & when our Ship comes next year Wee shall be very ready to receive Silk as your Highness shall please to Enorder

Dated the 9th. of the 11th. Month.

9th.

Ungia Lun sent us back our Petition againe & said that the King was Angrie with him for presenting it, & would not meddle with it any more ∵.

16th.

Mr. Gyfford at the Citty writt the following Letter to Mr: Tho: James then at Hien, Vizt.

Mr. Thomas James  
& much Esteemed Friend,

I have been longer before I wrote to you in regard of some stay Senhor Vermier made by the Way, but it matters not much though your stay be the longer below (since we can doe little here) considering also how needfull it is to look after our Concerns here \_

I have sent Juan's noat for the 60000 Cassies, pray endeavour to recover it as soon as you can, tell him I have given you Order about it; theres nothing as yet received here, no not on the Prince's Account Although no day passes, without some pretended rationall probability that the next shall produce our Desire, but know not which 'twill be, so that I must confesse I am very much discouraged, & would willing come downe my selfe; onely I would leave them without Excuse by an unwearied Patience; however by the New Year I determine [p. 111 &c. f. 58r]

(if it please God) to goe down; for I foresee their Designe is to wheedle us along with faire words, & give us Silke the next season, wett & higher prized, or else pay us in Cassies now to losse. We had had the Silke Immediately if it had not been for our Jurebasse, who Advised us 'twould be better for us to Stay a While, but he never did us Good, nor I'm afraid, never will; doubtles that was one of his Traças [plots], which he boasts that he is soe full on: the next day after you went I sent Ungia Lun his present to Effect our busines with the King & to deliver our petition; the next day he returned it & sent me word that 'twas too Course [coarse], I said I had noe other; but I perceived then how the Squares went (& soe 'twas) being verily persuaded that this Mandorine here knowing of our Designe, (as he must needs know everything that is done in his own house) sent a Recado to Ungia Lun to desire him not to medle in our Busines; for as Much as it would redound much to his Discredit & that notwithstanding he might pretend to us that he had showed our petition, but could not effect it (for so he sent me word) that the King was very angry with him to take another man's Office out of his hands for his private Gaine, & said should we have plate while the Dutch had Silke, was these our pretences to settle a Factory & to be as the Dutch are, & yet not serve the King as they doe; & concerning all this that the King should say to him, he bring's our two Dispachadores to be Wittnesses, so opportune a time he took to negociate our Affaires, & soe sent me our petition again; now that which makes me yet the more Suspitious of a Design is, that neither our Jurebasse nor any Hamon after this came at me; but we must petition againe now for either plate, Silke or Cassies, for I am fearfull of the next years Silke that will be an extreme losse both in waight & price; when you have done what is necessary in our Concernes below I would have you come up, so as to be here by the later end of this week. Senhor Antonio I think hath no mind to see us, he beggs excuses now till after the New Year, pretending to bury his Grandmother but I intend to send to him againe for all that. Oh! most miserable Country, for merchants to reside in, where we neither sell our Goods without excessive trouble, nor can we recover our moneys for that we doe sell; but patience and then doeing our Constant Endeavour will overcome (I hope) all at last, which the almighty grant to the Comfort of your selfe &

Your affectionate Friend  
William Gyfford.

December 27<sup>th</sup>.

After much wrangling with the Hamons of Chua cha che the Eldest Prince we received of them for their Master's account Catt[ie]s 592 & 14 1/2 Raw Silke which amounted to 2/3 of his Debt payable in Silk according to his Chop for the Prince payeth allwayes as the King; we thought the Prince's Account would have amounted to much More according as he stands Charged in our Bookes, as what was fetched away in his Name for they made use of his Name, onely our Jurebasse sharing with the Dispachadores & the Princes Hamons counterfeited their Master's Chop which we durst not deny to performe accordingly, & this Indeed hath been the reason, why our business hath been Impeded in this Manner, for our Jurebasse &c<sup>a</sup> persons above named are those which onely we can make use of to help us to our Debts with the King &c<sup>a</sup>. So that all along they did what they could to hinder the King from ending with Us, for 'tis a Custome here what the King ends, all Others must Speedily end also, & they knew so that they being indebted in deferring the King's Account deferred also their own, therefore (this Plott being discovered, besides their receiving Money of Several other persons for our Accompts & not acquainting us with it) we are resolved when we can have a Convenient Opportunity to devest our Jurebasse of his Imployment

which will be with some Difficulty & charge, he being the King's Officer; This King hath put him in his place, & if we dislike him 'twill cost us a present to put another in.

28th.

[p. 112 &amp; f. 58v]

Our Jurebasse haveing for Some 10 or 12 days absented himselfe from Us, & we constantly sending for him, at last sent us the following letter vizt.

Sir,

Concerning Affaires which you have given me in Charge, I am desirous to give you an Account thereof in writeing; I have not ceased alwayes to endeavour the Accomplishment of them; every day I goe up & down, & should be glad also if you would send some body along with me to see whether I take paines or not; 'tis necessary here according to the Custome of this Country to give good words & carry it Obligeingly to them, but we being Strangers as yet & not setled as the Dutch are must have patience while we can effect our busines, because if we absolutely fall out with them we shall have a great deal of trouble; after that we have Got Ground & built a Factory here we may doe what we please; at present the Mandarines & Others are all busy in this ceremony of Examination of Letrados so that I cannot make an end with them, have a litle patience & I shall doe whatsoever you command me, & then (if you will be ruled by me) it shall be my fault if the busines be not done; for being a Native of this Country I know how to doe it, & (if at last it be needfull) to peticion the King for your going down to Hien giveing him to understand therein whatsoever hath passed in your busines. I desire that you would not give ear to other People which talke but doe nothing. everything hath it's time; if you are angry with your servant for asking any thing, he dare not speake to you a great while after about the Same thing, how much more fearfull should we be to speak to the King now he is Angry, by this Letter you may judge of these things, & so god keep you many years, Dated the 24<sup>th</sup>. of the 11<sup>th</sup>. Moon

Your Servant.

Phúc Ngay \_

In Answer to which we writt him Back the following Letter

Mr. Jurebasse,

Your Letter Sent me per Vento Cruz I have perused, & in fine perceive that 'tis to no other Intencion but to hide your faults; but thereby I shall take Occasion to discover the reasons I have of very great Complaints against You, & that notwithstanding you pretend so great diligence in the honourable Company's businesse, yet I tell you that 'tis to very small purpose, which should signify your Disability; but I rather think 'tis through your Unwillingnes, being you are a Native of this Country & should know how things should be done; but now seing 'tis near 2 Years that we have been resideing here, & 4 Months together up in the Citty, & have done Nothing all this while, how Strange will this seem to our honourable Company in regard we are neither settled here nor have received our Debts that we might lay out the Money in Goods at the Season of the year which [is] Cheapest, whereby they are great Losers; this of necessity must be your fault in regard I know very well that the King of himselfe is very Noble & Liberall & desirous to dispatch our busines; I for my Owne part must not stirr out of

Doores, therefore must of necessity trust to your Diligence in all things; & though one should goe along with you, it would not signify anything, if you yourself be not hearty & faithfull in all you doe, because you being our Linguist have an opportunity so many wayes to deceive us.

Now concerning treating of these People with Civillity, it hath allways been our Custome, & not only with good words but with good deedes also to our great Charge, that concernes you to doe, for which you receive your Sallary, & besides you cannot say with reason but that we have been Sufficiently patient, but we shall yet have more, since you have set a fix't time in which you are content to take the blame upon yourselfe in case we make not an end of our busines with the King; but in the mean while let us end with others & first with the Prince, therefore send me per Mr. James the Prince's Chop whether it be one or two, & whereas Ungia Thay hath received of the Prince [p. 113 &c. f. 59r] part of what he delivered him, let his Hamon at this very Instant bring the Money to me; for 'tis not reasonable that he must keep the Company's money till the Account be ended, which God knows when it may be, alsoe if he hath received anything of other People vizt. of the King's Woemen, or any Mandarine whatever, let him bring it me every day as he receives it, because I would get what Money I can together that we may Employ it in Goods, which we have but need of, in regard we have been at soe much Charge in this Country; & now as to what you desire that I would not heed what others say, you must know that 'tis not my Custom nor reason, only when I find reall cause of Complaint, & soe you may remember I told you when you were received in the Company's Service; now in that the King was Angry with us, he had reason thinking that we denyed to receive Silke, but, God knowes, we never deny'd it, but were ever ready to receive it, & we were so far from denying it, that we lay all the fault upon you that we had it not, seing also we made a present upon that particular busines, therefore I believe that when the King knows it he will very willingly give us either Silke or Plate; therefore send me the King's Chop that we may peruse it & take Council about our busines accordingly – & in the mean while (as you have desired) will waite patiently till this ceremony of Examination of Letrados be over: I'l trye once more, but notwithstanding I will now Speak plaine, that if we have not all our Debts as well of the King & Prince as of all the Mandorines & others before the New Year, we shall henceforward esteeme you unworthy of the honourable Company's Imployment, & shall never trust you in any busines again.

Dated the 24<sup>th</sup>. of the 11<sup>th</sup>. Moon

le 28<sup>th</sup>. December. 1673

Your Friend.

We believe we shall be never the nearer of haveing our busines done by the time of the New Year because we suspect our Jurebasse is interessed with the Mandarins to the Company's great prejudice, therefore we are resolved from hence forward to seek to ridd ourselves of him; besides he hath been a very Villaine to us in everything that hath gone through his hands, wherein we should never have given him an Opportunity if we could have avoided it, that is if we had known where to have found another that would have been faithfull to us, & liberty also to have made Choice of him; but he being the King's Jurebasse we must have him till we have just cause of complaint against him, soe that we have drawn up these following Articles against we have an Opportunity to presente them, many of which we can prove unlesse our Witnesse (which is Usuall here) deceive us when we come to Tryall, the rest we have more than probably ground for.

## The Charge vizt.

1 In giveing the Kings Officers a ptte of Green cloth instead of a black ptte much finer which we gave him for them: & shareing with them also in the Green ptte & in other presents which he gave them for their Incouragement in the Dispatch of our busines which we thought very Sufficient, but they complained & thought we had ordered our Jurebasse to have done so what we know nothing of it; Soe that the Officers were careless in our busines because they thought we were careless of them, although what we gave them we lay'd it before them, how afterwards they came to be fooled by the Jurebasse we know not, but beleive they went Snips [*sic*] with him in greater things to deceive us, or else they would have complained of his abuse of them in those presents before now.

2dly In changeing our Cash that he received of the King & Prince for us, that is, giveing us another Sort of New Cash less worth, for according to the Quantity of Cash that are in Mint it is of a higher or lower price —. [p. 114 & f. 59v]

3dly. In receiveing Money of Severall Debtors, Vizt the Prine [princes], Du'cumden, Deduck-luck, & not acquainting us with it, but keepes the Money in his own hands, which we never knew of till we come to peruse them to Accompt\_

4thly. In joining with the Hamons & fetching away Goods in the Princes & Mandarines Names.

5thly. In letting our Silke goe from us notwithstanding we had the King's Chop — ·/·

He did his endeavours in all these things to embroile our busines soe that in case of our Mortallity or that we had no other Ship (as he believed & hoped for) he might never be called to Accompt for it as it hap-pened with 2 or 3 Manilha Cargoes that he had the Management of, soe that though at first we thought we had a good Assistant of him, yet he hath proved worse than an Open Opposer of our Interest in this Place, but now he is discovered shall have a Care of him for the Future, & all other Tonqueeners (soe far as we are able) for his sake\_.

January 7th.

Haveing waited now above 4 Months upon the Dispachadores & their hamons, & can in no wise recover our Debts, we resolved therefore to make a peticion with a Roll of our Debts to give the Governor of Hien, which we did as followeth; & he ordered his Hamons to goe to Ungia Thay & take an Account of every One, to whom he repeated our Goods, & to demand payment for the Same\_

Wee wish your Lordshipp long life & Augmentation of your Qualifications for Government

Your Lordshipp may please to Understand that our Ship Arrived here last year in the 6th. Moon, when Ungia Thay together with the Secretaries of the Prince came down to our Ship, and then tooke away diverse Goods from us in the King's Name which we could not refuse, in regard they pretended they were for the service of his Majestie; we are therefore now come up to the City to receive our Money for them, & the King hath granted us his Chop to be paid  $\frac{1}{3}$  part in Cassies &  $\frac{2}{3}$  parts in Silke; the Cassies we have received, but the Silke not as yet, for those things also which the Prince had, he ordered us likewise to be paid  $\frac{1}{3}$  part in Cassies & the rest in Silke which we have received but the rest of our Goods which the King & Prince doe not own in Account to have received remaine in the Hands of Ungia Thay & the Prince's Secretaries which we desire to be paid for, it being so long time since they received them, &

yet notwithstanding we know not who are to be our paymasters, therefore we addresse ourselves to your Lordship for Justice, being the head of those Mandarines, to whom we strangers are to appeal, affixing hereunto a Roll of our Debts dated the day of the Moon at the Citty\_

A Roll of Goods which Ungia Thay took, & we have no Account of —

Broadcloath	one halfe ptte	Knives	61
Perpetuanaes	12 ptts	Dungarees	200 pts
Puchuck	2 pecull_	Assafetida	1,48 Catts.
Chints Broads	71 ptts	Goods the Princes hamons tooke from	
Chints Narrow	67 ptts	us, & that we had no account of.	
Long Cloath.	30 ptts	Broadcloath	9 halfe ptts
Corall Gregio	1 Catte 1/2	Perpetuanas	13 ptte
Lead	23 Piggs.	Chints Broads	40 ptts
Salooes Junah	16 ptts	Puchuck	5 pecull.
Sandall Wood	9 Sticks	Knives	46,
Twezlers	15.	Corall Gregio	5 taile wt.
Padlocks	15.	Dungarees	100 ptts
Sagooe	2 pecull.	Padlocks	10
Spectacles	47.	Tweezers	5.
		Spectacles	20
		Assafetida	93 Catts. —/.

January 14<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 115 & f. 60r]

Wee waited with patience till this day in hopes that something would be effected by the Governor's Hamon, but he told us he could doe us but little Good, & therefore Advised us to write to his Master at Hien what Condition our Affaires were in, which we did & sent down Tho James to deliver the said Letter, which is as followeth

We wish your Lordshipp long life that we  
may always have Good Justice \_

Your Lordship may assuredly believe that we came to this Country with a Reall Intencion to Serve his Majestie & to setle a Factory here, that our ships may come yearly hither for Traffique, & if his Majestie should have Occasion of what our Country or any other our Factory's in India affords we should be very ready to Supply him with; But at our Arrivall here the Dispachadores carryed away our Goods at their pleasure & told us they were for the King, whereupon we Submitted to whatever they did, & now they tell us that the Prince & Ladyes at Court tooke many of our Goods, & will pay us no otherwise than at the King's rates; but we believe that they themselves have them that they may dispose of them at a market price, & pay us much to our Losse : now therefore all our hopes are in your Lorshipp's ffavour to Assist us by your power for the Recovery of our Debts, & in finding out where & in whose hands our Goods are, that we may not be cheated in this Manner, nor the King's Majestie soe much discredited by permitting others to deceive us in his Majesties name : So we entreat your Lordship to put an end to our troubles speedily by doing us Right; that when our Ship shall come next Year they may not attempt to doe the like; & concerning the Silke which the King ordered us in part of payment we have not as

yet received any part of it, neither doe we know the King's mind concerning it that we may be Obedient to his pleasure therein: therefore concerning the prementioned affaires if your Lordshipp please to speak to his Majestie we shall be much rejoiced, because when another Ship comes it will be yet more troublesome to have the old Account mixt with the new: thus we entreat your Lordpp: to help us, which will render us at all times more capable of your Lordpp: service. Dated &c<sup>a</sup>.

16<sup>th</sup>.

The before mentioned Letter was this day delivered [to] the Governor & what we did in our Accompts in pursuance of his Order per his Hamon; to which he replied that when he come up to the Citty about 8 or 10 dayes hence he would soe order the busines that we should have all our Money in good time \_

28<sup>th</sup>.

He arrived at the Citty to whom we immediately applyed ourselves, & acquainted him that our busines was still in the same posture, & that we could make no end of it; then he told us that it was so near the new year (& he haveing other busines) we could doe nothing till these ffestivall days were over, but advised us to stay a day or two to see what they would doe that owed us Moneys \_

30<sup>th</sup>.

having now spent near 5 Months here in the Citty about the recovery of our debts, and then received but a small pittance, yet our Charges Still Swell high, neither will it avail to stay any longer at this time, for that no busines can or will be done till their ffestivall days are over, which will be about the 20<sup>th</sup>. of the next month, We took [a] boate with what we had & went for Hien, the present place of our aboad \_

February 2<sup>d</sup>.

The Second of the Dutch went down to clear their Ship away but would not come near us, nor admit any of his people to come on shoare here; we had the following Letter ready for any Opportunity that presented for conveyance but in noe wise could accomplish it for noe Tonqueener, was Suffered to goe on the Ship — /.<sup>30</sup>

February 1<sup>st</sup>.

[p. 116 &c f. 60v]

Worshipfull & c<sup>a</sup>: Councell

These goe per Dutch Shipping; we wish they may come safe to your reception; our Last also was by their former Ship dispatch't from this place dated the 6<sup>th</sup>. of October last, whereof we now send you a Duplicate (in regard of the Necessary Advices therein) though something hazardous to Arrive with you, but we have taken all the Care therein that may be; & as we then advised that we were come up to the Citty to insist upon getting of ground to build a Factory & get in the Amount of those Goods which the Mandarins forceibly took from Us on Sale in the Name of the King, (the King being then absent) soe we must now acquaint you (as we said we then feared) that we have found it very tedious worke answerable to the report we have allready given of the Nature of these people amongst whom we are unhappily falne [fallen], which is to abuse Strangers; for who lives in Tonqueen will have both his head & his heart full, yet if it

30 FEBRUARY 2<sup>D</sup> ... 1<sup>ST</sup>: the dates are mis-ordered in the manuscript.

shall please God to enable us to endure with patience & outstand this first brunt we cannot but tell you our thoughts that this place may be very profitable to our honourable Masters for the Future, if their honours please to have any respect to our Advices, provided also that Japon be Settled, & that they be not wanting of a Yearly Supply of Sufficient Stock of Silver & Cassies for a Considerable Investment in Silk for Japon, in Musk & Silkes for England, & Gold for the Coast [of Coromandel]; whereby they may defray their great Charges, which are daily expended to our great greife, yet there is no remedy, so that if the Warr [with the Dutch] continue & that no ship comes this Year Also, we think verily (one way or other) we shall spend the better part of our Stock we brought, as you will see when we have an Opportunity to send our Bookes -/.

But to returne to our Discourse from this necessary Digression, we shall give you an Account of what we have done or rather what we have not done (through unreasonable & false dealing) all this time at the Citty to answer the end we came up for; & as for other needfull Matters of Advice for the better Improvement of this Factory in time to the Company's benefitt & our Satisfaction, we deferr them to be sent per our own Ship when it shall offer \_

In the first place your Worships must understand that it happened ill that the King was absent at our first comeing, for if he had been here, we have reason to beleive (knowing now the Nature of those People) that our first presents had procured us an absolute Settlement in the Citty & have prevented much of our Charges; but at the King's Returne, (as our Mandarine himselfe told us) our busines was growne cold; & then our Ship not comeing this year (though there's Sufficient reason why) it gives them Occasion of Suspicion that we may serve them as the French have done, who are entertained here though [they are] Padrees upon the Pretence of Merchandize, & that they shall have a Ship come Yearly hither to serve the King as the Dutch have done, to bring him Guns &c<sup>a</sup>. but as yet they have had none come. \_ but of this it will not be convenient to make any words at Bantam, because we make some small use of them Sometimes; soe that the Promises considered we cannot say that the King deny's us Ground, but they deferr us for 2 Reasons; the first is under pretence that they know not whether our Ship will come or not, the other that soe they may gett a great present from Us; but their demands are unreasonable & we know not what to doe in regard that we have been at so much charge allready, & are continually at more by daily presents on severall occasions, & being forc't, as 'twere, to keep to Factory; but because we are not yet certaine of Japan being Settled, we are the more backward to proffer so largely [p. 117 &c. f. 61r] not being willing to fling away too much upon that Account (though a good house is so absolutely necessary here) till we know whether the Company will continue this place, after they Understand the Vastness of the Charge, & have had such disappointments elsewhere, in the meane while, as we are informed, the Dutch doe hinder it as much as they can, & endeavour to give the King to understand their discontent that we should have ground so soon, so that to bring our Selves in Credit here, we must yet be at more extraordinary Charge, & be upon the Vie with the Dutch, or else we cannot carry on our busines with Expedicion, nor bring them so much as to pretend any termes, because the King being furnish't with what he wants for his Warrs from them (which is all he cares for) unlesse he finds we can doe as much or more than the Dutch, he looks upon us as Inconsiderable, & when the King hath not a Kindnes for us, all the rest of the Mandarines will then most especially abuse us sufficiently; the weakest (if any where in the world) goes to the Wall here -/.

As to the recovery of our Debts we have been ever since our last to you, almost 5 Months, in this Citty, doing our utmost endeavour though to litle purpose, but fear we shall scarce effect our desires therein till the Ship comes; the Mandarins, who we beleive are our cheifest Debtors, though they tooke our Goods in the King's name, suspect we have an Intention to be gone because we are so earnest to come to account with them. Though 'tis now near two Years since they tooke the Goods from Us; we beleive they think they have given us just occasion & so fear it, we have made our Complaints to some Superiour Mandarins, & the Roguery's of the rest who abused us in the King's absence begins to come out, & some appearance of Satisfaccion we have, yet we beleive they have not money ready to pay us, therefore must be forced to bring us the Goods againe, which we shall not refuse, least we should loose all; the Princes Account which we doubted of, he hath cleared for what Concerned himselfe, & of the King's Debt there is no fear, We made a Second Peticion to him, & he ordered us  $\frac{1}{3}$  Money &  $\frac{2}{3}$  Silke; the Money we have received, being small mill 4221.3.6 ; concerning the Silke we have to tell you a grand cheat as to the not getting of it this season, & staying (as we must) till Aprill, or May next for it; your Worships must in the first place understand that when the King payes Silke (which he doth Yearly to the Dutch) 'tis at an Underrate, & worse Silke than may be bought abroad; therefore as we had reason so to doe, we petitioned the King for all plate, pretending that we wanted convenient warehouse room to put the Silke in; but notwithstanding it pleased the King to Order us but  $\frac{1}{3}$  Money, & as aforesaid  $\frac{2}{3}$  Silk, which we were ready to receive, & obey the King's will in, & every day importuned the Officer's to deliver it us, but they put us oft, saying that if we would but have a litle patience we should have the better Silke, &, (as we neeeds must have patience when we are forced to it) we were contented to believe they meant as they said, in the mean time our Dispachadore makes use of our own Argument to the King, & tells him without our consent our knowledge, that we did not desire Silke, so the King ordered the Dutch to receive it, for which Service we beleive he had a Sufficient bribe, or else he did it for the reason that he being indebted to us should be the longer before he ended with Us when the King's Account is not yet ended; for 'tis a custome here when the King hath not ended, they may yet keep in our Debts; but of this Abuse some way or other we will make the King acquainted, & if we then find it is his will that the Dutch should have the Silke We must submit\_ We made a 3<sup>d</sup> Peticion for Plate seeing the Silk was gone, they tell us the King was angry because we refused Silke & the Dutch take it, but that is more than we can certainly know whether the King was Angry, or whether our Peticion was ever given the King but if it be so that we find hereafter that 'tis the King's pleasure we should not have the silke this season, there's no swimeing against the streme; when we have the King's Order we must obey, for none dare use any Argument or peticion him againe though the [p. 118 \* & f. 61v] thing be never so reasonable, he haveing once discovered his pleasure that goes for the most reason; neither is there a Man in Tonqueen as we can find yet that dares be faithfull to our Interest against the Interest of the King & Mandarins; so that sometimes we are fearfull that this Designe will be as Unsuccessfull as the Dutch Embassie into China, still wheedled on with faire words, but nothing done, evry man pretends to help you, & would perswade you, you never was in the right way of Effecting your busines till now, which gives us some hopes, till we find we are as much disappointed per him as formerly by others; this they doe everyone to get what they can from us, haveing no Intention to doe us any Good, so that for our parts we shall goe near to spend our whole time in litle else but rushing through troubles & prepareing away for Others

hereafter to carry on their busines with more facility; our Honourable Company our Masters may happily think us not sufficiently diligent in our busines because we have contracted soe much Charges, in that they will not see Effects alltogether Answer their Expectations as yet; the Natives on the Other Side, account us neere People (though we have spent soe much) & say we are very hasty to aske our Debts though of almost 2 years standing; so that we have experienced to trust a Tonqueener, is but to lay the Ground of a Quarrell, though in what we have done we cannot (in reason) be blamed, for they took the Goods from us perforce; & as touching our busines as to a settlement not being Effect, they give us no other comfort than that our busines shall be done to our content in time, when our Ship comes, that the King shall see that we Intend a Settlement in reallity\_ We have waited hitherto with an unwearied Patience near these 2 years on purpose to leave them without excuse, hopeing that we might obtaine leave to build before our Ship comes; trying allwayes to effect our busines to Satisfaction if we could, although every small affaire creates charges & trouble in regard we cannot stirr out of doores without one of the Mandarins Soldiers or our Jurebasse goes with us; who notwithstanding he is our Jurebasse is still a Tonqueener, & there's no trusting him, wherein we can possibly avoid it; but your Worshipps must understand that here in Tonqueen whosoever is in that Office hath an opportunity to cheat in every thing in Effect, for all passes through his hands, we not being able to stirr abroad, nor to have admittance to speak with any Mandarin without him, so that you see a Jurebasse is not here as in other Places on account of Interpreting onely, but is to negotiate busines with the Mandarins, and then receive our Money of them Vizt. they will pay it to him though we never Order it, & think it sufficient payment; therefore a Good Jurebass cannot but be principally aimed at; As for Juan that Mr. Barron recommended we have experienced him to be a R\_ & so we have also this, but being the King's Jurebasse cannot yet put him away, nor can we yet find one true man to assist us in our business speaking Portuguese or not speaking Portuguese, but all so craveing & deceitfull because poor, that their heads are at work continually how to decieve us in what they understake, so that if there be any at Bantam that speaks Tonqueen & is not a Tonqueener he may be serviceable, though not as a Jurebasse, for that he cannot be, the Mandarins will not admit of any other but their own People, together with whom they may lay their Designes to cheat, which is Naturall to them, & we cannot drive them from seeking theire own Interest in everything they medle with, we are not deceived in them, but they have the law, or rather no law, in their own hands & we can no ways help our selves, being as yet accounted as meer strangers, till we have built & settled in a Factory of our Owne & got some more Interest in the King, which must be only with [p. 119 & f. 62r] supplying him with those things that he hath occasion of, & nominated in severall of ours received per your Worshipps amongs which Good Guns & Salt peeter are the Cheife, but the lader [latter] we fear you have not by you; & you may see in our Journall Register sent last what we gave the King together with what they tooke themselves at our first comeing; so what you send him next you must endeavour to give him content in, & mention it in a Letter to him from yourselves (as is the Dutch Custome) as also for each of the Dispachadores, unto which Number hath been lately added One more. You may please to appoint their presents; & your Letter to the King may be in Portuguese made up as formerly, sending us a Copy to translate here, therein giveing him to understand what desire you still retaine to serve his Majestie & to furnish him with what we can & that he pleases to give a Roll of; but you hear we have been much troubled at our first comeing, & since in getting in of our Debts, & that as yet his

Majestie hath not given us ground to build, whereby everything is inconvenient for the carrying on of our affaires, & that whilst he shall please to favour us, we are abused by every Body, as the accusation we drew up against Ungia Thay witnesseth, if we durst prosecute it without feare of prejudiceing our honourable Masters Affaires; & besides as your Ordinary & Yearely presents to the King, you must this Year send a Gun & a ptte of Red Cloath to obtaine Ground, for without presents no grant of anything. Please also to leave your Letter open & your Name at the bottom, that if it may be thought convenient here to add what else necessary, we may in makeing a more particular representation therein of our abuses or the like under pretence of authority received so to doe from our Superiours \_

We have been much hindered in our more important busines of provision of Goods &c<sup>a</sup>. by many circumstances of troubles too large here to relate; however, we have procured 1562 ptts of Chemongees, Pilangs &c<sup>a</sup> Silk Stuffs 471 ptts & near the Quantity of Muske desired by the Company vizt. 71 3/4 Cattees Silke of the Kings & Princes to the Value of Ta. 4559.2.2.7<sub>10</sub> Vizt. that of the Kings promised to be complyed with, as beforesaid, in Aprill or May Next (wee doe not know at what price) & money given out for more Silks & Baas, & shall endeavour by that time the ship comes to get what more Silke we can, to give out much Money beforehand to the Country People, we dare not (as we have often acquainted you) confide in them as yet untill we are more settled & know them Better, here's strange kind of dealing in this Country; some moneys that we formerly gave out to procure Goods, they are so farr from provideing them that we shall have much trouble to get our owne money againe after above a twelvemonth time; wee will doe what we can as to the maine point of Investments but your Worshipps must consider that we have all the Inconveniency's, that possibly can be, as yet attend us in the Dispatch of any busines, for we are but in a Country towne where no Merchants come at Us, & when we are at the Citty we cannot goe up & down to Merchants, as in other places, for that tis a great charge & trouble to come to the Citty so often being soe far distant; this custome of haveing such an Eye upon Strangers they have but of Late learnt from the Japanners, some of them haveing had the Opportunity of going thither upon the Dutch Ships at the King's request - /.

Now for as much as we can hear from your Worshipps but once a Year, we desire you would please to peruse all our Advices that you have received from us & in what you can to doe accordingly & advise us of each Letter with their Dates that you have received from Us, that we may be Satisfied whether all we sent came to hand - /.

[p. 120 &c. f. 62v]

When we build we shall have Occasion of all our Timbers from your parts, being much cheaper there (as we are Informed) Vizt. for Beames, Joices, Windows, Boards & c<sup>a</sup>. therefore if you please to bespeak them that they may be ready against the Ship comes, she may bring them. Spring locks, Bolts & Nailles what you can procure out of the Ships fitt for such a use will stand us in stead \_

Mr: Waite, as formerly advised, is gone for Maccao for several reasons consulted of at that time, Mr: Tapping is Dead, & Mr: Keeling is very Sickly, so that here will be want of a good Writer, which if your Worshipps can possibly spare we entreat you to send upon the next ship & those slaves & c<sup>a</sup> things wrote for in our former Letter per Zant & c<sup>a</sup>. Conveyances, & espetially what Money from Bantam you can, that we may make a Considerable investment for Japan; most of the Goods we brought with us we must send away not being Vendible here, the Yellow Cloath none dares buy one ptte of it, 'tis the Colour only proper to the Bua; therefore what you shall please to send to us on the next Ship let it be as near as

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1673.

may be in such commoditys as we have formerly Advised for; only we fear that English Cloath will not vend here to so great a Quantity as at first we judged for these reasons; first because they have returned back severall ppts which we thought we had sold, & since we have understood that they wear English Cloath only upon Holy dayes; at other tymes they lay the Gowns which they make of it up in their Chests, upon which account they cannot Spend much here; considering also 'tis only the King's Soldiers & Mandorins that are permitted to wear it at any time; but our hopes were indeed to endeavour to obtaine from the King a free passage for Merchants to carry that Commodity into China, but some of it hath been carry'd thyther & they say they cannot sell it, the reason we beleive may be partly because the Dutch particular Ships (which the Generall licenceth from Battavia) doe furnish them with what they have occasion of, lying before Canton at the Season with 6 or 7 Ships Yearly; & besides that we hear they make cloath themselves there now, & not unlikely, for they have very fine Materialls for it; We have seen of their makeing as fine Searge as any we have in England; but however we shall endeavour to Vend off as much of that Commodity as we can, because we know 'twas one principall end of our honourable Master's engageing in this Northern Trade, which the Almighty prosper in all things according to their Expectation, which will be great Satisfaction to their Honours & ca.

Tonqueen Le Primo.  
February. 1673.

Your Worshippes most humble Servants

February 26<sup>th</sup>.

Being prevented of a Conveyance for the Letter above inserted by the Diligence of the Dutch in their last Ship departed hence, we hope now that it will come safe to hand by way of Siam in a Junke of the Place now Sett out by the French here, The Siam Captaine not mindeing to returne againe, so added to the said Letter this following postscript, Vizt.

Le 26<sup>th</sup>. February 1673

Postscript,  
The above written & a Duplicate of our former dated the 6<sup>th</sup>. of October last sent on the Dutch Ship first dispached hence, we intended to have sent on another of their Ships, but to prevent us they would let no Tonqueener goe upon her, soe could have no Opportunity, therefore have now conveyed it to Mr: Waite at Siam, to be sent forward from thence to Bantam if any meanes present which we shall be heartily glad to hear hath found Successe accordingly.

Idem. W: G. T: J.

27<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 121 & f. 63r]

Tonqueen 27<sup>th</sup>. February 1673

Mr: Nicholas Waite & Loving Friend /.

When we ordered your going to Macao in the Padre's ship, we reckoned on your Returne hyther againe in 3 or 4 Month's time at furtherest or else though our busines was of Importance, we should hardly have been willing to have spared you; but since it hath pleased God to Order it thus, & that you are at Siam, we have enclosed a Packet

per the Siam Junk to the Agent & co. councell at Batnam; which we desire you to see carefully & speedily conveighed thither per the first Opportunity; for it imports much in the Company's Affaires here that they come to their Reception before the Ship before the Ship [sic] that is intended for this place be dispached thence.

Since your Departure we have had a great deal of trouble in our busines, which you will hear more of when you come; as to what concerns the honourable Company in your Charge, we hope we need not doubt of your eare therein, & also of your endeavour to hasten your comeing as soon as may be to

Your very Loveing Friends

W: G: T: J.

Netthoe arrived here from Japon this day, but we can neither goe to him, nore he come to us or to his owne house before the King's Officer's come downe, so cannot understand anything as yet whether there be any of our people at Japon or not, or what is become of them \_ .

March 6<sup>th</sup>.

The Dispatchadores came down to clear his Ship, but at their first comeing went to the Governor to Sumbaia to him; when they were there the Governor sent for us in reference to our Debts, & to know of them the Reason why we were not paid; to which they answered that they had paid most part, so the Governor Ordered us to bring a Roll of what Goods were taken from Us, & to shew it the Dispatchadores the next morneing -

7<sup>th</sup>.

We got our Rolls done, which when the Prince's Dispatchadore's saw he asked his Hamons where all these Goods were? They then gave him an Account of what they tooke & was in possession of, but absolutely denied all the rest, whereupon we immediately sent for our Jurebasse who was witness to all, & without whom we never delivered anything -

10<sup>th</sup>.

The Jurebasse came down & Justified the Delivery before the Governor of Such Goods as we Charge both the King & Prince with, whereupon the Governor Ordered the Princes Hamons now confessing the receipt of most part of what they had taken to goe along with his cheife Hamons to adjust the Accompt of our Goods \_

18<sup>th</sup>.

Netthoe ever since his Arrival hath not yet come on shoar & now is going up to the Citty to Sumbaia to the King & Peticion against the Dispatchadores, who told him the King must have halfe the Silver he had brought from Japon which is very considerable, he haveing in all 80 Chests & 1000 Taile in a Chest, & hath but few Cassies this year. Noate here that 'tis the King's Custome to take Stranger's Goods or Moneys, & pay them againe in Silke or Cassies at a dear Rate, that is something above the Markett price, whereby the King gaines & is to him in lieu of Custome.

This day Arrived an Officer of the King's which he sent down for us to come up to the Citty with all Speed, upon what busines we know not \_

March 20th.

We Arrived at the Citty & sent to Ungia Twien that he might acquaint the King of our being come up, which he did in the Morneing, & in the Afternoon we went to his house, where we understood that [p. 122 &c. f. 63v] the King ordered him to send for us up upon no other import than to see if we could give Order for the Makeing of a Crossebow after our Manner ; we told him ours was as theirs, only ours was made of Steele which their people here cannot Temper, & therefore he would have us Send for one when the Ship comes, thus upon every such light occasion we encrease our Charges \_

21st.

We waited all this day for the King's License to goe downe again, & in the Evening when we had it, we sent also to the Governor of the City for his passe, which he would not grant till next morneing, it being then late \_

Netthoe also dispeded to goe for Hien to deliver the King part of his Money, which by no meanes he could take off quicke, for the King takes 20 Chests, which amounts to 20 thousand Taile Japon plate, & the Prince one halfe of that Quantity, so that he is forced to part with 30 Chests, & to receive the same in Cassies \_

# 1674

March 25th.

[p. 122 ~~¶~~ f. 63v, continued]

The Dispachadores their hamons came down to take away Netthoes Money, & then fell into their old tone again, saying the King would not abate of the 40 Chests & the Prince 20 Chests so make preparation to goe up againe to see if he can take it off, if not the losse will be about 10 per Cent by the Kings payment in Cassies & valueing the Silver at losse then reall worth \_

30th.

We delivered the Governor a Peticion to the King about our Debts, which is as followeth, vizt.

These from the English Cheife & ca.

Wee wish your Majestie long life, so may we hope to receive greater ffavours, & by these our humble Addresses your Majestie may please to understand, that the 18<sup>th</sup>. of the 6<sup>th</sup>. Month we arrived to this place, at which time upon Notice given to your Majesties Mandarine Dispachador came down to visit our Ship, & received our present which we brought for your Majestie & took also from Us an Account of Sale what other Goods he judged might be Serviceable to your Majestie; we did not hide anything from his knowledge that we had in the Ship, for our honourable Masters sent us hither to serve your Majestie & to traffique here as other Strangers doe, hopeing to receive No lesse privileges than they, but the Mandarine did us much Injury; he would force us to goe up the River when there was not water enough, & therefore brought our Ship several times aground, & because our Captain shewed a litle unwillingnes to Obey him in such an unreasonable thing, he commanded his Soldiers to make him fast, & threatened to Drubb him; & many other unreasonable demands he made, so that we were forced to bribe him well that we might be quiet. Now for those Goods which your Majestie did take to your immediate service, the Account thereof made up, & your Majestie was pleased to order us 1/3 part in Cassies & 2/3 Silke which we submitted into; but as yet the Mandorin will not gaine us the Silk, the rest of the Goods which your Majestie tooke not, the Mandarine took to himselfe, & now denys the receipt of many of them, & for others he will pay us to loss, neither have we received any money from him as yet in Satisfaccion of Said Goods, so that he gives us poor Strangers an unimaginable trouble; 'tis now part of 3 years that we have waited on them to end Account with us & to pay us our Money, but we cannot obtaine our desire, & therefore we humbly peticion your Majestie to compassionate us & appoint some other of your Majesties Mandorines to doe us Justice, that we may be the better able to serve your Majestie & negotiate our owne Affaires; Dated the [blank space] in Tonqueen \_

[p. 123 ~~¶~~ f. 64r]

The same petition we made also to the Prince onely we acknowledge the Receipt of both Cassies & Silke for which he had immediately for his service, desireing also that we may be satisfied for what his officers took away in his Name \_

April 4th.

In regard of the Many Abuses put upon us at our first comeing by the Dispachadores, Hamons, & c<sup>a</sup>. we prepared the following peticion to present the King when we have the first newes of a Shippes Arrivall before the Dispachadores come down \_

May it please your Majestie :

We have now received Newes that a Ship belonging to the honourable English East India Company our Masters is safely arrived to your Majesties Kingdome, we cannot yet tell what she brings fit for your Majesties service when the Mandarines come down, we shall give them a true account of her Cargoe, & what presents our Agent at Bantam hath sent your Majestie which we humbly desire your Majestie to credit us in; & order the Mandorins not to keep us so long time before they give us your Majesties Chop, so that the last year your Majestie being absent we found so much trouble that it was so late ere we could send our ship away to Tywan that she met with the Taffoones, & had like almost to have been cast away, but however lost her Voyage & came back againe to this place & made us no profit at all, but brought us in an Account of great Charges haveing lost all her Masts in that storme; We likewise humbly entreat your Majestie that what goods we deliver to the Mandarines they may give us a Receipt for, & what Goods are not for your Majestie's Service may be returned to us again, & not distributed up & down to people abroad into so many hands & such bad pay Masters that to this day we cannot get in our Debts according to the Roll that we have exhibited in our Petition to your Majestie wherein we have nominated also severall Goods which they deny to have received of Us, although the Jurebasse is witnes of the Delivery of them, whereby we your Majesties Servants come to very great prejudice & losses, neither can we expect any better hereafter unless the bright sun of your Majestie's Favours disperse the thick Clouds of our feared Troubles, wherein we confesse is all our hopes as being

Your Majestie's Humble Vassals \_

April 7th.

The Governor after his returne from the City sent Thay Liem to acquaint Us that according to his custome he gave all our Debtors Notice that we intended to make a petition to the King about our Debts, whereupon every One promised to make an End with us either by paying us money or returning the Goods Againe, for whatever they bring we must take; & so he returned our Peticion again \_

20th.

After many Meetings with the Governors Hamons as also the Hamons of Chua cha che the eldest Prince Thay Liem whom the Governor made a Judge to decide our busines, concluded the following prises on our Goods which we could not refuse though lesse than the prime Cost, haveing appealed to the Governor for Justice \_

The particulars they sett the prices on are Vizt.

[p. 124 & f. 64v]

Broadcloath for 1 halfe ptte \_\_\_\_\_ Ta. 45. 3. 7.  
 Chints Broads as the King paid \_  
 Dungarrees 5 Masse plate each ptte \_  
 Assafetida as the King paies \_  
 Amber hafted Knives 5 Masse each \_  
 Twizers 1 Tale each \_  
 Putchuck 20 Taile per pecull \_  
 Agat hafts & Silver hafts 3 Masse each \_

Ivory hafts 6 Condorins each \_  
 Lead as the King paies \_  
 Padlock 1 Masse each \_  
 Spectacles 5 Condorins each \_

May 1<sup>st</sup>.

We sent to Batsha the following Letter by Domingo the Pilott, in expectation of a ship; God grant we may not be frustrated in our hopes this year also, for we live in such a Country where we can hear from noe Body, & no Body from us, the Letter is as followeth, Vizt.

Hien May 1<sup>o</sup>. 1674.

Worthy & respected ffriend,

If it hath pleased God to Arrive you safe before this Barr we shall heartily congratulate the good tideings thereof, hopeing also that you will be a joyfull Messenger of good Newes from our Native Country, which we are with so earnest an Expectation desirous to hear, seing there were such great transactions One foot as we have had Advies of God's will be done which way soever the Scale be turned, but wee'l hope for the best & so proceede to informe you the Needfull for your present Occasions \_

The Last Year about the Time when we might reasonable expect to have had a Ship come we sent down Mr: Henry Baker who was 2<sup>d</sup> Mate in the *Zant* to spend some time in Sounding the Barr because 'tis soe Dangerous if you Erre in the Channel, & though he be not now here himselfe, yet he hath left his Directions, which we have sent you, & because we fear they may not be so legible as we could wish, for he left them at Batsha to be sent us, we have also sent you Copyes more fairely written, that there might be noe Mistake in a busines of soe great Consequence; we have likewise sent you a Copy of a Letter left in the Pilot Domingo's hands dated the 4<sup>th</sup>. of September wherein you may read our thoughts concerning him, & soe make use of him so far as you your selfe soe convenient, Mr: Baker also hath given you his Opinion concerning him \_

Possibly you may have had some Hint at Bantam concerneing their Unreasonable Dealings with Strangers, now the best Directions that we can give you till we come ourselves (which must not be till the Mandarines accompany Us) is to be very reserved to all even the Pilot himselfe [*p. 125 & f. 65r*] for we can trust none here. Shew nothing you have, neither declare any thing that you are laden with; the same we desire you to give the Men in Charge, otherwise you may bring your selves & us into great & unheard of Inconveniencys, now we haveing give you this Hint you may Guess the rest & act circumspectly, we shall Visit you so soon as possibily we can \_

What Letters you have both from the Honourable Company & our Friends, you may please to deliver to Domingo the Pilot to be sent us with all Speed, & 'twould be a favour if you please to give us some Small Accomp of Newes beforehand, wherein you will meet our almost wearied out patience, & oblige

Your very Loving Friends

W. G. T.J.

Pray Insert in yours what Letters you deliver for Us, for we would not have any miscarry haveing the Opportunity but Seldom \_

May 5th.

A Small Manila Vessel Arrived here laden with 600 pecull of Brimstone & coast cloath about 20 Bales, the Market being over Laden there together with about 8000 Royalls Eight \_

7th.

We sent to the Governor who was then at the Citty our former returned Peticions with an accompt of our Goods that the Dispachadores tooke away in the King's Name, & not yet accompted nor paid for, that he might present them to the King & Prince \_

The Several Debtors for the Said Goods are Vizt.

Chua cha che for what was taken in his name though afterwards by them reported into severall hands \_

Ungia Thay, Ungia Sayne, Ungia Deduck=Luck & c<sup>a</sup>. for what was taken in the King's name as per the parcells entered in our Journall Letter B. 20<sup>th</sup>. of Aprill 1674.

12th.

The Governor returned to Hien & sent us our Peticions againe by one of his Nhamons, & bid him tell us that our Peticions were not formerly made after their Manner, though one of his own Escrivāos made them by his Order \_

16th.

We concluded to entertaine Juan Jurebasse for the recovery of our Debts, in regard we have discovered the other & he himselfe confesses that he was concerned together with the Hamons in takeing Goods from us to their uses in the King's Name, soe that 'twas in vain for us to employ him any Longer in that service against himselfe \_

25th.

We discharged Bento Phook Ngay Jurebasse of his Wages, being not able to suffer these delays any Longer which we Judge he was the maine cause of, by reason of his Owne private Interest.

30th.

Captain Nethooe the China Man from Japon came to Visit us, & acquainted us that our Ship went out of Japon (when he arrived there which was in August 1673) not being admitted to trade there, for the Japoners inquiring of the Dutch what Nation we were they answered English; they asked also whether we were of their Religion, they made Answer [*p. 126 &c. f. 65v*] they could not tell anything of that, but said that our King was Married to the Infanta of Portugall,<sup>31</sup> these are all the Reasons we know of our Non-admittance there, which is a great Greife & trouble to us that our honourable Employers should thus unexpectedly meet such great disappointments.

June 2d.

The King haveing through Covetousnes abridged his Soldiers of a Competent maintenance, & yet exacted from them all Slavish service, as haleing [hauling] of Timber, Stones, Earth, & c<sup>a</sup>: that they were weary of

31 INFANTA OF PORTUGAL : Catherine of Braganza, married to Charles II, and Queen of England from 1662 to 1685.

their Lives, soe as many of them haveing wrought hard in the Day & returneing to their Habitations at night were their Own Executioners for want of Food, at Last they so resented their Oppression that they Unanimously came all together about the Kings palace, & cried out upon the bad Councell that the King had to abate them of their pay, some of his counsell ffled, but one or two of them the rude Multitude met with all & killed, & pulled Downe & Destroyed the Houses of some of the rest; then the King seeing the whole power of his Kingdome thus resolute & Scattering some Words of a Change of Government was struck with ffear & presently Ordered his Treasurys to be opened & Lunched out (as they say) to the Value of four hundred thousand pounds sterling to supply the present Necessitys of the Soldiery, & likewise advanced their yearly pay to halfe as much more as they had before upon which they were presently appeased \_ In the midst of this Hurly Burly the King ordered his owne Brother to be privately killed, fearing least this furious Multitude should advance him in his roome, of which he was always Jealous, therefore had kept him in chaines for many years before \_ He was a Valiant Prince & very generous to them under his Command when he was fomerly in power & did some exploites against the Couchin Chinaes, with whom there is a Continuall Warr \_

10th.

A Small Dutch Ship Arrived here from Battavia loaden with Pepper, Beetle Nut, Salte peeter & Cassies, & brings newes that the Warrs yet Continue \_

14th.

We had a peticion made for the Governor's Order & Advice & given him to present the King & to get the King's Chopp to be affixed thereto \_

17th.

Now the Fury of these People being over & all things pretty well quieted, William Keeling & Juan Jurebasse who was entertained in Fook Ngay's room as above were ordered to goe up & see after the recovering of our Debts the Governor of Hien being then at Court whom the King assigned to be Judge in our busines, they applyed themselves to him, so he ordered them to be at One of his officer's house who had a charge from him to get in our Debts \_

July 4th.

Juan the Jurebasse his wife died, upon which occasion he came down to Hien \_

8th.

After this funerall was over the Jurebasse with Mr: Thomas James went up to the Citty againe with a Peticion to the King that he would paye us Plate for the Silk he Owes us, but the Governor advised not to deliver it, for he knew (he said) it would not be granted \_

18th.

[p. 127 & f. 66r]

Netthoo the China Man departed with his Junk for Japon \_

22d.

All this time we have done but litle in recovering our Debts, only wrangle with the Nhamons for Severall Goods they deny, though we are sure of the Delivery, & the former Jurebasse hath given it under his hands

to Justifie that they took them; we have to doe with a most deceitfull barbarous sort of People, God send us a good deliverance from them \_

Now the Manila Man is ready to part. Mr Thomas James was ordered to come down to dispatch our Letters by her for Bantam & ca.

July 24<sup>th</sup>.

We sent the following Letters & ca: papers per the Manila Man as per list Vizt. \_

A List of Several Papers sent to Bantam by way of Manilha on the Ship  
*Nuestra Señora da Perçincola*, Augustine Patron commander Dated as followeth

- 1 Tonqueen Generall to the honourable East India Company Dated the 24<sup>th</sup>. July 1674
- 2 Tonqueen Generall to Bantam Dated as above \_
- 3 Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated 1<sup>st</sup> & 26<sup>th</sup>. February 1673.
- 4 Bantam Account Current made up with Tonqueen to 7<sup>th</sup>. April 1674.
- 5 Accompt of Remaines in Tonqueen as they stand in our Bookes made up the 7<sup>th</sup>. April 1674.
- 6 A Duplicate of Tonqueen Generall to Bantam per Dutch conveyance dated the 6<sup>th</sup>. of October 1673.

Right Worshipps & our honourable Employers.

We have now been in this place upwards of two Years & have only had the Opportunity to hear once from Bantam, but not the least advices from any of the other Factories in these parts; a very Disconsolate Condicion; yet the Reason of that being known to be the Warr which hath happened, we still comfort ourselves waiting patiently untill it may please the Almighty to bring things to a Good Issue which we pray for, & hope to hear suddainly; but the most of our Trouble is to hear of the great losse your Honours have Sustained (which we fear you will too soon have an account of from all parts) besides the Disappointment of your Japon Trade, which yet we beleive will be worse Newes that the Former, wherein the Dutch have Spitt the very worst of their Venom, & done your Honours the greatest prejudice imaginable, & that but with one Word of their Mouth; ffor of this we have a very true account from a China Merchant that came from thence hither. He tells us the *Returne* was there & the Questions was asked the Dutch concerning us what Religion we were of, they made answer that they knew not our Religion, only this they knew that our King was married [p. 128 *¶* & f. 66v] to the Infanta of Portugall; then the Governor of Nangasaque [Nagasaki] asked our People if that was true which the Dutch said concerning our alliance with the Portugall, they made answer that it was very true, & that they would not deny that in the least, but did answer them that they were of a Different Religion; this Discourse was sent up to the Emperor; who (it seems) commended us for speaking truth though it was against ourselves, however in regard of that Alliance they could not entertaine them & as to the grant or Chopp obtained formerly in his father's time, he did not notwithstanding receive it with great Honour, but said his Father did what was convenient then, but now it was not convenient, & therefore Ordered our Ship to Victuall her selfe & begon immediately without Selling any Goods, which accordingly they did performe; & what is become of her now we cannot tell; the Dutch here tell us she was at Siam, but went from thence for fear of being Surprized by them; Now since it hath happened so unsuccessfully, & that our being at Japon hangs on that point, We are doubtfull whether your Honours as yet a while will please to reingage in that Designe, & so consequently

whether you will think convenient to Continue this ffactory, considering the Great charges you will be at. If we may humbly rendre your honours our Opinions, we think it will be left to send for Us from hence (unlesse you can obtaine Japan, or that the King of Tywan will take off your Goods from hence to profit, or drive at trade from hence to Manilhas) at least till an Opportunity may offer it selfe for Japon againe. If your honours may please to think of it the Manilhas may prove almost as good as Japon, to you especially, being a place that vends soe much Goods not onely from hence, but from all other parts of India, all for ready Rlls, & another thing considerable will be, that the Dutch cannot interrupt You in that Trade for they must not come there; they haveing made an order against it. The Voyage from hence thither is a very principall One, & much sought after by the Spaniards themselves; Here is One here now, He carries Muske, Raw Silke, & all Sorts of Made Silks thither; they Informe us that that Port is free for all Nations to come thither that is to say it is winked att at present, & there is a great flocking thither from all Parts here in India, & an English Ship, they say, will have also very good entertainment pretending that they goe in for some Necessaries, or that they bring Ammunition or the like for the service of the King of Spaine, & afterwards negotiating their Busines with the Generall & cheife Officers of the Councel; but it were better if your honours did come to some Agreement with the King of Spaine to Settle a Factory there, promising him to furnish that place with all India Commodities provided that a breach of peace with the King of Spaine in Europe may be no prejudice to your Stock in Manilha, if this could be obtained & that he of his own accord would exclude the Moores from the Coast & all others, except the Chinamen which are dwellers there, & the King of Bantam who yearly sends thither, with humble Submission, we Judge that it would be very convenient, & in regard also if the French settle at the Coast they will something [p. 129 & f. 67r] prejudice your Cloath Trade for Europe, & it would be good you found another Vend for it in such a Case. At present we have also Silke & severall other Goods upon our hands which we bought for Japon, that your honours will be loosers by except they goe for Manhila, they being all proper for that place, whereof we have likewise Advised the Agent at Bantam; that he together with the Councel there may consider of it, & order us a Ship next Year to goe thither, espetially since we are at so great & unavoidable expence here that we are afraid before we hear from your Honours againe we shall have spent most part of the Stock we brought hither, & it must needs be so in regard we are forced to spend, & have no gaines comeing in, however because we know not what may be hereafter, though at present your Honours should leave this place, we shall still proceed to give you a Relation in Generall concerning the Nature of these People & the particular customes & trade of this place, though we have already in our former to your Honours given them a good Character; yet still on Occasion offers of their Dealings with Us, we have fresh observations which may be worth the takeing Notice of, by those shall next come here in case of our Absence or Mortality. Other things which concerne a more immed-iate correspondence between the Agency & this Factory we have not been wanting by this conveyance also to advise them \_

We might enlarge much in giveing your Honours a particular Relation of many Strange troubles, disappointments, & unaccustomed dealings that we daily meet with here, but haveing formerly instanced in some of the like Nature both by Letters & Journall Register, we shall now only noate some short observations from what we have Experienced with great Trouble but it may be none to litle profit; we have tried allways to have endeavoured an Improvement of this

Trade, that this Factory might have continued though Japan should not be setled, but in vaine have we troubled ourselves, to improve a Trade, where that the Inclinations of the People are against Trade, or at least find it not convenient to put themselves forward too much for fear of being accompted rich, which may bring them into inconveniency's here, & they being so much wedded to their own fashions it is hard to bring a Vend of our Europe Commodities amongst them, they participate too much of the China conceitednes, affecting their Owne mode in every thing, so that the cheife benefit that could have been expected from hence, had been in Silke for Japon, whereof we are now frustrated; neither can a Man effect the least busines without great Charges; they are never satisfied, but try always to find our Inclinations as to the largenes of our presents, & then delay our busines till the have screwed us up to the highest even to their owne bent; they will be sure not to be guilty of a Neglect to get the Utmost from us they can before they assist us in anything, which is much to their Satisfaccion but our great trouble; we cannot say we have ended one busines to our Content, as to the indifference of the Charge, but still we are exacted upon, & [p. 130 & f. 67v] have no remedy. Here is no written Lawes in Tonqueen which is well or ill for Strangers as the Governors are affected & we cannot expect better while this King lives because the Mandarines governe him, & make a prey of Strangers, impedeing all ways of making application to him till they have a fleece out of them. Now these Inconveniencys might have been dispensed with if we could have sold any great quantys of Goods, but we find we cannot. We were in hopes at first we might have sold store of broadcloath, but we can sell very little besides what the King & Prince tooke & for that indeed they allowed us a very considerable profit which hath helped us towards our Expences, but abroad the Merchants dare not be known to buy much in regard of Diverse inconveniencys; at first it is a Custome among them every One of them to shadow himselfe under some One Mandarin, & they are fearfull to be accounted rich, for their Mandarins willl be borrowing of them, or takeing of them some way or other, their Owne Towne or Parish will also be exacting from them & besides they are much subject to Theives & envy, so that they rather content themselves with a litle to sit quiet in their owne houses than to be subject to such abuses; the King likewise hinders as much as may be their carrying Goods into China, & againe they are so wary that they will not buy till they are sure to get. So that here are no Merchants (as in other Places) that buy great Quantys of Goods upon their Owne hazards; Now this being considered, and not haveing Japon to vend the Commodities of the Place neither, is enough to discourage any, although we should not reckon those daily abuses & oppressions that we are under & great expence to booke. The Mandarins who should dispatch our busines doe nothing but defer us in every thing till they have their desires, neither can we make our Aggrevances known to the King but by their means, if we goe any other way to worke, they will be sure to prejudice us as much in another thing, & the more we give them to have our busines goe as we would have it, the more they will expect, it is in vaine to contrive how to save, they will have their own way, & receive their Owne profit in every thing they are but the least concerned in, & in all this time that we have been here we scarce know any that we can trust, though they are most of them desirous to finger Money, & at that time seem very pleasant if they can obtaine their desires, but when they are to pay they are very sad upon it. A man may easily contract Debts in this Country but not receive them againe without much trouble, & this is a Noate worth observing for whomsoever may come hereafter to this Place, so that we have little hopes of Selling much Goods in this Place except with the King, Prince & Mandarins themselves take; therefore if we

could hitt upon some sort of Goods, that they would constantly take a Quantity of, whereon we might have profit sufficient to beare the Charge of the Factory, that would be a Good busines contrived, for there is noe avoiding the King's [p. 131 & f. 68r] takeing his pleasure of what he likes best in the Ship at his Owne Rates, there being certaine Mandarines Dispachadores appointed by the King & Prince to visit our Ship for the same purpose (haveing their ffees from Us) that the King may have his choice of all Commodities or Curiositys at a low rate; lower than the Market price, that he & his Mandarins may get by them, which (together with the presents) is instead of custome to him. We must add likewise the presents to the Mandarins & Secretaries both of the King & Princes side, which formerly were but 4, yet is 2 for the King & 2 for the Prin[ce], but now One more is added on the King's Side to augment our Charges : & for the Secretaries they abound : so that to help bear these expences it hath come into our Minds to make triall of some few Norwich Stuffs &c<sup>a</sup> (besides other things which we have allready advised for both to your Honours & the Agent at Bantam) that so at last we may contrive to bring constantly only such things as we find profit upon, that so the Advance upon what is exported hence may be clear profit, in regard here is no custome paid outwards, which is to be considered, & therefore the Larger your Investments are here, the more profitable this ffactory will be. But for the Goods we mentioned above if it soe please your Honours, they may be as following.

Imports.

Broad Cheneyes plaine one bale  $\frac{1}{2}$  reds, the rest Greens & blewes,  
but more greens than blues \_  
Ditto Watered, one bale of the same colours.\_  
Houn: codd the best Sort one Bale Blacke and some white \_  
Sattinaascoes, one bale blacks \_  
Colchester Bays 5 ppts, 2 Red, 2 Black and 1 white \_  
Cottons 5 halfe ppts, ditto Colours \_

Now as to the Improvement of made Silkes here, so as they may be fit for the Market in Europe, we must expect directions from your Honours, if you think it worth the while, & to send one or two hither that have some judgment in weaving. The colours in Tonqueen are very pleasant but are not durable; they say they have something that will make the Dy stick & last, but it is very dear : as to the raw Silke we know not (as we said before) whether it will be worth the while to send it, except to the Manilhas, where at present (as we are informed) it is a very good commodity in regard the Number of China men that are now Inhabitants there, worke it up into ppts which they send every year into New Spaine \_

We have formerly been large both to your honours & to Bantam at severall times as Opportunity Offered in what we have experienced of this place to that time, to which we refer; when our Journall Register (wherein also are our Coppies of Letters) shall arrive with you, & your honours shall please to peruse them, so shall afterwards hope for your Honours [p. 132 & f. 68v] further Orders & Directions concerning this Factory, although we are fearfull that in our time you may not expect much Profit only a foundation of future carrying on of your Busines with more ease, when all their Deceipts are discovered by sad experience, which cannot be done all at once for their daily Invencions of New Roguerys can scarce be imagined, therefore the best way is to mistrust every thing they pretend, though never soe specious, which is the best advice to deal with a Tonqueener. These things we hint because we would not have others come as

Ignorant of this Place & People as Wee did, that in case Sicknes or Mortallity should happen your Honours might not loose the Opportunity of these our Observations; for we have an Eye to the Future benefit of this Trade, however it may please God to Deal with Us, for there must be a particular consideration had in ordering your Affaires as to Tonqueen above any other Factory. This must also be remembered here, that if a Mandarine that is able hath undertaken your busines, he must not be left for another, but we must be liberal to them, & make no Agreement with them Publikely, for it is known they will not receive our presents. If it be absolutely against the King's Interest they dare not assist us; but let it be as it will, they doe nothing but what they must be well rewarded for. We must promise Nothing but what we intend to performe, & noate Downe what we promise, for they will make us beleive many times we promised that we never did, & yet we must not be passionate with them, for they take much Advantage against Us; but let a Man insist on reason & that which is the truth, & hitt the right point of his busines, & follow it close. But to conclude this Subject we must be altogether ruled by these Mandarins, unlesse we will appeal to the King himselfe upon every Occasion, which we find so troublesome & so chargeable many times (espetially our Ship not comeing, which gives us but little Credit with the King) that we are rather contented to suffer; for the Mandarins doe all they can to hinder our Application to him. It is a most mischeivous thing that there is noe settled Law for anything but the Will of the King, all former Lawes of other Kings not valued, so that a Mandarin doth his own pleasure in every thing that he doth not positively know to be the Mind of the King to the Contrary. As for what Matter of reason you have to complaine he will run the hazard of that; if he finds you will complaine, he will impede your appeal till he some way or other either by ffriends, bribes, or pretended reason, hath caused the King to justifie his action, & then let us complaine when we will; soe let a Mandarin doe what he will with a Stranger, it is odds but that he comes well off though never so unuust. It is fit your Honours should understand these things, & that they should remaine upon record, that if now or at any other time you intend to prosecute this Trade you may know the better how to Order your Affaires hither, allwayes takeing care that the person you send to this Place be Qualified to encounter with such Difficultys here, which your honours have now & at other times been made acquainted with by Us \_

Now Although we have been so unhappy as to have no Imployment for Japon Since our comeing, yet we have informed ourselves of the needfu~~ll~~ *[sic]* & of the Markets usuall there, & your honours may well expect that we should render you an *[p. 133 & f. 69r]* Accompt thereof, which we shall applye ourselves to doe in the following \_

Raw Silke what Quantity soever you can procure here, will vend in Japon at 350 or 400 Taile per pecull, wch may be bought in this Place from 100 to 120 Taile the pecull, the pecull being the Same weight with ours; but their Taile is but 84 Condorins which is less 16 Ditto than ours, & noe Custome paid upon it neither here nor at Japan; severall made Silkes likewise sometimes bears a Good Price there, as Chemongees & Baas & ca. & from thence hither it is best to bring Cassies & Copper besides Silver, but noe Gold; Silver Coine is brought in strings poiz 50 Taile, & put in Chests to the Quantity of 1000 Taile per Chest, there is neither losse nor Gaine upon that, but only what losse the King brings upon it by takeing the pleasure of his Silver & giveing Cassies for it at a dear rate, that he may get by the Exchange, which is in lieu of Custome, as for the Copper there would be good Gaines upon it, but the King takes it all, however it is best to bring some every yeare on purpose for him, for his Designe in takeing it is

gaine & when he takes that he will take the lesse of your Silver or Cassies; for though you should bring Cassies, the King must have his Profit out of them, he takes them & gives you old Ones for them, or else takes them at an Underrate; however there will be good gaine upon them for a Chest of Cassies in Japon is 2000 great Cassies, but charges of counting the Cash, Chests, Nails, Stringing & Coolies is 4 per Cent, which they themselves deduct before they naile up the Chests, so there remains but 19200 Ditto in the Chest, which is equall to 32000 small Cash of Tonqueen, So that perportionably 1000 Cassies of Japan yeilds here 1600; & the Cost of the 1000 Cassies in Japan is a Taile of Japan Plate which is 84 Condorins of Tonqueen Silver (for the Tail of Japan is in proportion to this as 84 to 100) & the said 1000 Cassies of Japan yeilds here (though you should allow 1300 Cassies tonqueen to the Taile) in plate 123 Condorins, so that there is Advanced 39 Condorins upon 84, being above 46 1/2 per Cent; But upon Gold there will be a great Losse for the Cupan of Japan Gold poizeth 46 Condorins & cost there 5 Taile 6 Masse of Japan Plate at 84 Condorins of Tonqueen per each Taile, & is worth here 8 1/2 Taile per each Taile weight, which weight is all One with that of Japan, so that according to the Accompt, the Japan Cupan of Gold cost there 470 Condorins & Something better of Tonqueen Plate & is worth but 391 Condorins, whereby it appears that there is losse upon the Cupan hither 79 Condorins & better which is above 16 1/2 per Cent which comes to passe by the Low Estimation they have of Gold here Silver being only in request as all China Over, but we shall not now trouble your honours patience with any further Account concerning this Place, seing we have lost Japon, & therefore are doubtfull that you will reap but little benefit by it \_

We have onely now to acquaint your honours that we lately escaped a very great Danger, when a Strange and unexpected Tempest of Discontent arose at once amongst the whole Souldiery of this Kingdome, which threatened bad Effects, even of a Totall [p. 134 &c. f. 69v] Subversion of the Government, & with it an unavoidable Ruin of all your Honours Concernes in this Place, but that by Admiration one of the King's Council only felt the Impetuous torrent of their unbridled fury, & that very severely in the open street of the Citty every one being his Executioner that could come at him, & with noe other weapon than with the Knob ends of their ffann's, beating out his Eyes, knocking out his teeth, breaking his flesh all to peices; the King on the Other hand being jealous that they intended to set up his Brother whom he had imprisoned about 20 Yeares together for no other reason but for prevention of what he now feared, he presently & privately murthered him one way or other, the Place & manner how is diversely reported, some say the King did it with his owne hands; now the cause of all this tumult was in that the King by Advice of his Council did abridge them of their pay which they had in his ffathers time, reduceing it to such a Small allowance that would not afford them bread to Eate, yet all manner of labour was exacted & imposed upon them (as it is the Custome in these parts besides the performeing the Office of a Soldier, they serve their King & their Mandarins in all their necessary affaires) so that rather than starve to death for want of food & to avoid that insupportable Slavery, many of them hanged them selves in their own houses; which Tragedy came at last to be so frequent that they could not bear it, So that near an hundred thousand voices at once bellowed forth their complaints in the Still & Silent night, that it might appear to be more hiddeous even round about the King's palace like thunder itselfe, & the King (as amazed) fearing the dreadfull consequence, speedily granted them their Desires, so that their craveing Appetites being Satisfied with about 400000 = pounds Sterling

given among them to drink, & an augmentation of their pay confirmed to them, some of the rest of the King's Council & other great Mandarins purchaseing also after the same Manner, & others voluntarily laying down their office at Court as being only glad that they had escaped such a scewering, this rageing Multitude was quickly reduced, that in one day, every one to their former station, in so much that they hanged one that did but make a motion to meet once more, so that the dark clouds of our feare were disipated, as it were, in the twinkling of an Eye & it was the more wonderfull in that they had no head, but called themselves by the name of the Multitude; but we shall returne to what is more immediately about your honours own concerns, & humbly begging your pardon if we have been impertinent in rendering you this Relation of State Affaires, shall proceed to Advize in the Annexed

That haveing no certaine Opportunity to send our Books of Account to Bantam, have now onely by this Conveyance remitted them a Copy of their Accompt Current & Accompt of Remaines as they stand in our Bookes made up to the 7<sup>th</sup>. of Aprill last, that they may enter them into theires, to the Intent your Honours may have a Generall of our Expences & Losses in this Factory, which is also is augmented by the high valuations of the R<sup>lls</sup> which if otherwise, more profit would have appeared upon our Goods, & [p. 135 & f. 70r] less Losse upon the R<sup>lls</sup>, in like manner also it is to be considered, the great Losse that we have upon the Price of the Lead & other Commodities, that the King &c<sup>a</sup>: Mandarins forced from Us at their own Rates, we hope also that your Honours will please to Consider what extraordinary charges are of necessity incident to the first setling of a Factory, especially such a place as this is, (as you will always find by experience to be true) that there is not the like in the whole World for unreasonable Oppressions & Extortions \_

But We shall not give your honours any more trouble with further Enlargements, accompting it a great favour to us if you have been pleased to afford us the perusal of what we have already presumed to offer according to our weaker abilities, & should be exceeding glad if in anything we have given your honours satisfaccion, what else we thought neefull, we have also advised to the Agent at Bantam that we might the sooner hasten to subscribe ourselves here.

Your Honours most humble  
& faithfull Servants

W. G.  
T. J.

Worshippful &c<sup>a</sup>: Councill \_

By the Arrival hither of the first Dutch Ship from Battavia, We understand from an Acquaintance of a ffriend of a ffriend of ours there, that he delivered you ours of the 6<sup>th</sup>. of 8ber last & if he had brought another from your Worships to Us (if you had been pleased to have favoured us soe much) it would have been exceeding welcome in this our forlorne Condition \_

We had also provided another to your Worships dated the 1<sup>st</sup>. February last to have sent upon the later Dutch Ship from hence last year, but could not possibly find an Opportunity in regard no Tonqueener went upon the Ship, & they used more than ordinary diligence to prevent our Advices to You, we likewise endeavoured to have sent it you by a Ship that went hence for Syam, ordering Mr: Waite to have conveighed it thence, but the Ship lost her

Monsoon & so came back againe for this Place, so that now haveing an Opportunity by a Spanish Ship Señor Augustine Patrom commander going from hence to Manilha We againe make an attempt to send them with these our further Advices, desiring they may be remitted to your Worships by the King of Bantam's Ship, which we wish may not miscarry, that you haveing full notice of our Condition here, may the better order & dispose of Affaires touching this Factory, a principall respect & consideration being had to the disappointment of the Japan Trade, which was to have been the Foundation of this, for if now in this juncture of time your Worships doe contrive some way that may bear the Charge here & that may be another string [p. 136 & f. 70v] to our Bowe till we hear from the honourable Company, we may hold out or else 'tis in vaine to think of residing here so long without very much prejudice to their Stock, our Opinion is (with Submission to your Approbation) that you send a Ship hither next year with a good Stock of Money, but noe Goods, that we may make a Considerable Investment for Manilha besides what we have allready upon our hands (proper for that Place, though provided for Japan) which unlesse some such Course be taken will be so Damnified before they can be disposed of any where else that they will be worth very little; but however what we formerly wrote about the King & Prince's Presents & furnishing them with great Guns & ca. must not be forgot, & then we Judge 'twill be the best way to leave this Place quite for the present (with as Plausible a pretence to the King as we may) & goe for Manilha per way of Macao & Tywan, that we may take in Mr Waite with the Company's Concerns with him at Macao, & leave at Tywan severall Goods that we have still remaining unsold of them we brought with Us; this may be all accomplished & the Ship be time enough (if need be) with you againe to goe for England the same year, & we come upon her to consult with your Worships about the Needfull concerns, the continueing of the Trade between this place & Manilha if per Experience it shall be found of importance; if this may be thought worthy of your Worships Considerations, & that you resolved upon't accordingly, not suffering us to abide here at such Vast expence without the least gaine, we pray that it be acted with as much privacy as may be, & that none but the Commander of the Ship may know if it of those which come hither, & the privater 'tis kept at Bantam also the Better it will be \_

Wee wrote You formerly that we were at the Citty about setling our Accompts & recovering our Debts, & notwithstanding 'tis now near a twelve month since, yet have we not been able to finish that busines, although we have petitioned the King (which is not without great trouble & Charge) yet all that is done in it is, it is referred to this Governor; so we hope at last we shall get our Moneys, though they are very tedious & chargeable in all their proceedings. The Mandarins impudently deny many Goods which they forced from Us, what Justice we shall have we are not yet able to say, but we are sure of their Delivery, because we were punctuall in the Entry of them, when they went out of the Ship, & our Jurebasse in that doth us right (though in other things a Notorious Villaine) to justify the delivery of them, his books also agreeing with ours, & at their going away we also compared with all the then Sec- retaries Accompts, so that we cannot be more certain however the success may be, but now we fear the worst because these are not the first Goods belonging to Strangers that they have out sworne in their Manner.

The King's Silke also that we wrote we were to have received last year, because we had no Ship come was given to the Dutch we have petitioned for Plate in regard we have not Japan but it will not be granted, so we are every day expecting when they will send for us to receive

the Silke, the broadcloath that we have upon our hands most yellowes & blews [p. 137 & f. 71r] will be much dammaged by lying by doe what we can; we intend to peticion the King to take it, & give us Silke for it the next year \_

We have this last year escaped great daingers of being ruined (besides that had not great diligence been used to prevent it, the Water had like to have overflowed us) twice there happened fires, which tooke their beginning the next doore to our ffactory, & after that the riseing of the Multitude whereof we have in ours to the honourable Company given them a large relation to which we referr you (but desire you mention nothing of it at Bantam as comeing from Us least it prejudice us here); so that we can goe from hence & escape without losses of this Nature it will be wonderfull \_

We have put off our old Jurebasse in regard he was so great a Rogue that he betrayed us in all our busines, & combined with the King's Officers to carry away our Goods in the King's Name, & recovered our Moneys in several places without our Order & never gave Account of it to us, pretending that he could not receive it, besides abundance of other Villanies which we have Nominated in our Journall Register for a memorall of him, that he may stand as a Rock in the Sea for others to avoid him, who hath been the cause of giveing us such infinite trouble, & yet we cannot promise that we have remedyed ourselves altogether in our Exchange till we have made tryall; for as we wrote before this Juan that we [k]now have served us but a deceitfull trick, which might make him deserve the Character we then gave of him, yet because the others Treachery was so unsufferable & there being no more choice of Jurebasses in the Country we were forced to take him; but if this ffactory continues 'twill be best to get a good honest Chinaman from Bantam (if a Chinaman can be so) that writes China well & is of a ready Witt & apt for busines, to send him hither upon the Company's Account & to remaine here some time to learne the Language before he acts, but then he must be willing to conforme himselfe to the Tonqueen habit, because of his going among the Mandarins; some such course must be thought upon, for there's not a man here that in deed & good earnest will be faithfull to our Interest, but for one by respect or other will sacrifice our busines to the will & pleasure of the Mandarins, & this must be noted that our haveing a good Jurebass is the maine of all for Dispatch of busines, he being only admitted to negotiate Affaires with the Mandarins; for we only can direct & advize, we cannot accompt, or goe about anything to them ourselves; A good Jurebasse also will procure payment of our Moneys from them for they baffle strangers in that kind at their pleasure, in regard we dare not give so much as an ill word, & of this we wanted a little advise before we came \_

Wee have herewith remitted your Worships a Copy of our Account Current with our Account of Remaines to the 7<sup>th</sup>. of Aprill last, to which time we made up our Bookes, but the Books themselves we dare not adventure to send but per our [p. 138 & f. 71v] own Shipping, however you haveing sufficient to enter our Accounts into your Books, it may be Satisfactory to our honourable Masters notwithstanding so great Expences, that particulars & reasons whereof they will hereafter see when they shall receive our Books of Accounts from hence.

If it should so fall out that next year also you should have no newes of peace with holland, & if there should be no ship designed hither from the Company yet your Worships must of Necesity consider of some way or other to send a Ship hither to fetch away our Goods & carry them to some place or other for a Market, or else (believe Us) they will (the Silke especially) be so dammaged that they will be worth very little being dried & haveing lost its colour if you did

Sollicit the King of Bantam to send a Ship hither & to proceed upon the Voyage before mentioned, provided we have not warr with Spaine we paying him freight we might safely undertake it, or else if privately it was in his Name, carrying his Flagg though he was not at all concerned, it might be to good purpose. But we hope the necessity of Such an Undertakeing will be prevented by haveing a Ship of our Owne, which may also bring us the good tideings of peace, & that upon Advantagious conditions to our Nation, which the Almighty grant to the comfort of us all, who have so long been Under an Eclipse in these remote Countries.

The King here & so consequently all his Courtiers are of late very much addicted to Shootting with Bowes & arrows but espetially Crossebowes, in so much that once in all hast[e] we were sent for up to Court, & when we came there it was for Nothing Else but to give Directions for making of Crossebowes; so little they Value our expences for their own ffancys; we told them we were Merchants, as for that it was a particular trade, we could only give them the forme of them, but to direct them for the makeing them espetially to be serviceable we knew not, but we would write to our Masters to send some, & so accordingly the King hath commended it to our Care; so that if there be any at Bantam that are specially Good & exactly in order either to Shoot with Bullets or arrows, but espetially Arrowes pray please to send 2 or 3; those which shoot arrows have a key to pluck up the string being too strong for the Arme alone; We Question whether you may have any of them there, pray please to write to the honourable Company our Masters to send upon the next Tonqueen ship a Choice Crosse Bow or two with Arrows to it, & Some Bowes & arrows both for Butts & Rovers, & one or two of the Bowes to be made rich inlaid with Gold & if the Company intends to continue here such toyes as these are must be contrived to please the King, otherwise 'tis no great Matter, the Dutch doe soe, and then therefore many times if they bring a thing that pleaseth him it is esteemed more than presents of a far greater Value \_

[p. 139 \* f. 72r]

And we must also entreat you for a Supply of our Wants per the next Ship, that is to send us some Arrack, Sugar, Candles, because wax is very dear here, & also Lamp Oyle, a Little Gumm araback & Coperas to make ink, Gaules we have already; the Company we humbly thank them, sent with us hither a But[t] of Spanish Jack but we were litel the better for it, in regart of what was leaked out at Sea, & the rest the Mandarins & their followers drank almost all out, so if your Worships can Spare us any or procure it for Us it will be very acceptable, although we confesse we have scarse deserved any as yet, but that's none of our faults, we have not yet had any Opportunity in regard of the Warr breaking out & the not setling at Japan, & that which discourageth us is, we are afraid we shall doe no good of this Trade to any other place, therefore as before exprest it is of very great concernment to consider of that busines of Manilha whereof we have already advized our honourable Masters together with what else we deemed worthy their knowledge, which we have sent open for your Worships to View, that You also may Judge of the Validity of our Reasons, & if it shall so happen that we have your joint approbation we humbly entreat that you likewise would please to reinforce our Arguments in yours to the honourable Company that a Serious debate may be had in what we have propounded as to the makeing of this Place beneficall to them notwithstanding they should not obtaine Japan, that so as they shall see cause they may either prosecute it in that Manner, or contrive some more profitable designe, or if not, give Order for dissolving this Factory before our too large Expences force us at the last to doe it; for 'tis certaine our Charges are so great here & so impossible to be lessned by any frugall endeavours of ours that (after this rate) we cannot hold out long, for you

see by the Accounts Current now sent you that we have spent in 2 Yeares time above 5000 Taile our Salarys deducted, & that which troubles us more is to think how we must upon necessity run on upon the Same Score & spend alltogether out of the quick Stock now, haveing no expectation of Gaine till we hear from our honourable Masters unless your worships prevent it by a more early Consideration; however we humbly desire that you would please to send our Advices to the honourable Company per the first good Opportunity, that they arriveing with them, we may expect that they however will please to give some further order concerning us, which we shall readily obey —

In the Saloes Junah Shipt on the *Zant* hither we fear there is some Mistake in the price one way or other for those in the Bale are rated at 27 \$ per Corge<sup>32</sup> & one that was sent for a Muster is rated but at 15d. so that we desire that your Worships would please to advize us what is the certaine price —

By the Accounts current now sent you will perceive that we have ballanced our Books with ffractions, which we could not well avoid in regard of the reductions of so many severall species, as you will see when you have our Books [p. 140 & f. 72v] themselves, however being rightly calculated & truly balanced that breeds no inconvenience in the Entring them into yours, in regard also we have reduced them to their nearest Valuation in pence, however in respect of our own Ease we will endeavour to avoid great ffractions in our next as much as we can —

Thus haveing insisted on what we though of most importance, we shall conclude at present, hopeing also to have another good Opportunity to send upon the Dutch Ship by him who carryd our first Letters — The 2d Dutch Ship from Battavia is now arrived, we hope we may have Letters there from your Worships, but we cannot expect they should come to our hands so suddainly (if there be) because they must be brought us very privately, & when the great Search for Letters is over, neither can we hear as yet what newes they bring, whether warr still or Peace, & the Ship that carrys those is now Setting Sail, so that we cannot advise in the least anything more per this Conveyance; if we have a war still the Almighty grant patience both to your Worships & ourselves, & a continuance of our healths that we may with his Assistance be enabled to bear this Affliction chearfully & Submissively hopeing that in his due time he will give us a happy Issue to the great Comfort of Us all, which when it shall so happen we pray you would be pleased to Send the Advice thereof per One Meanes or Other So Soon as you can to Us

Tonqueen 24th July 1674

Your Worships humble Servants

W. G. T. J.

P. S. Just now we have Notice given us that there is a China Junk arrived at this Barr from Battavia at which we much rejoice being in great hopes & expectation that She brings Us some Advices from your Worships &c<sup>a</sup> —

July 26<sup>th</sup>.

The Dutches Second Ship from Battavia arrived here with Japon Cassies, pepper, Sugar, Beetle Nut & Saltpeter, & also a Small China Junk from said Place loaden with Said commodities, & some others, as Brimstone, Cotton, Cotton Yarne, & Putchuck, of the later very litle sells in this place —

28th.

having many Unvendible Goods on our hands, as the Yellow Broadcloath & perpetuanaes, & not knowing what to doe with them for they perish exceedingly on our hands, notwithstanding all we can doe to preserve them, because of the badnes of our Warehouses, & the white Wurmes, by reason of the great raines that fell, wee concluded to make a petition to the King to buy them, which was presented accordingly, & he granted to take it, abateing 30 per cent of our former prizes \_

August 2d.

The Cloth & Stuffs came up, whereof we acquainted the Dispachadore, & he the King, then the King ordered Capons to measure it & make a price thereof \_

4th

And what was much dammaged they cut off at the ends of the cloaths, besides abatement in measure for the Moth & Worme [p. 141 & f. 73r] eaten in what they tooke; but we have been at great Charges with his Capons to effect this, for without they be well feed, nothing can be done in this Country, however it was well the King tooke it, otherwise we fear it would have been quite spoiled, for none durst buy that colour but himselfe except at a low rate, & small Quantity to dye for Caps, & soe we hope to sell that which the King leaves \_

9th.

After 7 dayes waiteing we had the Accompt of the Cloath ended & received what Plate & Cassies they would pay, but the perpetuanaes he would not medle with all, onely some few ptt some of the Dispachadores acquaintance desired to have on Sale, which the Nhamons delivered, but the dispachadore promised us the Goods or Money \_

12th.

The Manila Man & Chyna Man bound for Japon haveing met contrary Winds in the Bay returned into the River againe, for that they could not proceed on their Several Voyages, being late, & the Monsoons lost \_

13th.

Mr. Gyfford came up to Sumbaia to the Young King, & to congratulate his Advancement he now having immediate power in many things in the Government of the Kingdome \_

22d.

Ever since Mr: Giffords comeing up we endeavoured to get received the Silke which the King Owes Us, & being now ready could not have it as 'twas promised us at first, & as we received the Prince's last year which was 15 Taile waight of Silke for one Taile in Plate, but they would pay it at no more than 13 1/2 per Taile, for they said we could not be allowed the same terms as the Dutch as yet, haveing not setled a Factory nor a second Ship come according to our pretences, therefore must be content with the Termes that other Strangers have.

August 25<sup>th</sup>.

This day we arrived at Hien from the Citty, & went to acquaint the Governor how they dealt with us about the Silke for the King's Debt, the Governor advises us to let the Silke alone, rather than take it at that rate, for hereafter he would take occasion to speak about it to the King, which we also were inclined to doe not being willing to have soe many Goods in our house, for fear of fire & the Worms which we cannot clear our house of, neither had we any hopes of a Ships comeing to send it hence \_

September 24<sup>th</sup>.

Mr: Gifford went up to the Citty to see about our Debts there, we fear we can doe but little good in the recovering of them.

October 3<sup>rd</sup>.

haveing been here about 9 days & not able to effect the recovery of any considerable part of our Debts, the Cheife went down to Hien to complaine againe to the Governor, but left Mr: James there at Thay Dien's request, to see if they could get the Nhamons together & recover any thing – We have also another Letter to deliver the Spaniards, who now intends the 2<sup>d</sup> time to set out for Syam or Bantam, or some other port to the Southward being weary of this place, & our Additional Letter to Bantam per the said Manila Man is here entered, & inserted in the former List, in regard we opened the Packet to enclose this \_

Tonqueen 3<sup>d</sup>. October 1674.

Worshipfull &c<sup>a</sup> Councell,

These doe now accompany our Severalls of the First & 26<sup>th</sup> of february 73, & 24<sup>th</sup>. July 74 together with a Copy of that [of] the 6<sup>th</sup> of October 73 sent per Via Manila on the Spanish [p. 142 &c f. 73v] vessel Señor Augustine Patron Commander, for that he departed late & lost his Monsoon, arrived againe to this Port, & now intends thither per way of Bantam; which opportunity offering it selfe so directly towards your Worships, we might not omit to make this Addition to our former, since we have received very comfortable news in a particular Letter from the Agent dated the 10<sup>th</sup> of Aprill, for which we returne him our hearty thanks, confessing that we could not reasonably expect an Ample Account of Generall Affaires per such an uncertaine conveyance, & so hazardous to fall into our Enemy's hands, they being very diligent to Obtaine such an Opportunity that knowing our Designes especially concerning these Northerne ffactorys, they may the easier prevent them, & ensnare us in our Concernes, which they know very well how to negotiate with these Kings, haveing had a long time of experience of their particular disposicions, & therefore they seek Occasion of Information against us in something or other, that may give a reall offence to them though not intended by Us, whereof they need no arguments to enforce beleife being naturally very jealous of all Strangers, only they have something more confidence in the Dutch, in regard they have been amongst them so long, & have had Opportunity sufficient at several times to Insinuate themselves into their familiar acquaintance & good Opinions of them; instance their undermineing us at Japan by that very Means; but this much for the Dutch, their Strategems are pretty well known to the World, & no doubt but in time they may receive a further discovery, & some leave them, & proceed to give you some Short Account so far as conveniently we may, of what we have done since our last advices, & what else we deem worthy your Worships' consideration in Ordering of Affaires concerning this Factory \_

The Yellow coloured &c<sup>a</sup> Broadcloath which we formerly complained we could not dispose of by reason of the colour & damage received by Moths & Worms in our Damp & ill accommodated Warehouses, it came into our Minds to petition the King, that he would please to buy it off our hands in regard none abroad dare buy that colour, & we were altogether straingers & had been informed that the colour would sell here, & therefore we brought it, but now unless his Majestie did consider us it would spoile upon our hands & we should be great losers, for it was fit for none but his Majesties Service, so he being in a good humour took it off our hands except 5 ptt<sup>s</sup> & 40 Ells cut off damaged, abateing 30 per Cent of the Price of the former, besides charges & other allowances abated in the Measure, being much moth eaten, soe that we have Only 5 ptt<sup>s</sup> & those Odd Ells remaineing, which we hope to put off per Degrees, though but for prime cost or Under, because much dammaged, but the Worst is, the King made his payment to Us 2/3<sup>ds</sup> in Cash, which if we dispose of presently we shall loose much by, because of great Quantit<sup>s</sup> that are come down from Bao in the highland Country \_

As yet we have not received the King's Silke that he owes us, for that the Mandarins impose upon us, & notwithstanding the King Ordered us to receive it last year at 15 Taile waight for 1 Taile Plate, yet the Mandarins will not pay us it but at 13 1/2, because they say we have not yet built a Factory according to our Promise when we came first, & therefore we must be paid at a dearer Rate than the Dutch, & be esteemed as other Strangers, not receiving the priviledges of the Dutch till we settle as they have done, & they say their promises to Us at the first was upon no other tearmes, which we must confess cannot be denyed, however it goes against us to give so dear, the King haveing formerly order'd us at a cheaper Rate, & therefore we made our address to our Governor [p. 143 &c. f. 74r] of Hien, who is the head Dispachadore, partly of complaint, & partly to take his advice, he told us they dealt unreasonably with Us, & said he could not conveniently help us at present. but if we did defer it a while, which he advised us to doe, we might possibly find remedy, we haveing therefore no other meanes to help ourselves against our abuses, we resolved to deferr it this year, considering also that we have noe Ship come to take it away while 'tis good, & that our Warehouses are so bad & hazardous of Fire, Water, & Ratts; but because we would willingly have our busines before-hand, we are thinking to give away a Barr of Gold to the Mandarins that we may be paid in Plate, & have the Investing of our Own Money, which will be more to the Company's Profit<sup>t</sup> in regard Silk is like to be cheap next year because Netthoo hath lost his Voyage this year for Japan, & so will have no occasion to buy the next \_ Concerning our other Debts many of them we are afraid will prove desperate, because as they forced our goods from Us at the first after the Manner of Robbers, the king being absent, so they now deny to have received many things, which we punctually entered into our Books, at their Delivery, compareing them at that time with their Own Accounts. We are now proceeding at law after the Manner of the Country against them, & the King hath ordered a Judge to examine the busines that we may have our Right, we have made many Journeys up to the Citty about it, & are now here upon the same account; & no Endeavour shall be wanting, but whether we shall be beleived before their own People, we know not, but fear the Contrary, however we could not have acted more warily than we did, to have the King's Jurebasse & ours a publike person to noate down the delivery of the Goods with ourselves, we wish a happy deliverance of these troubles, & yet as to our Debts the Successe may be better than we fear, which yet we cannot say we quite

despaire of, however it would not doe amisse if your Worships pleased to write a Letter to the King in China Caracters on the One Side & Portuguez on the other, intreating him to receive your Just complaint, for that many of his People have forceibly taken Goods from Us in his Majesties Name, & now deny to give us our Goods againe, or Satisfaccion for them, and pretence they never received them from Us, & that you beleive the Company's Servants would not demand anything where it was not really due, & therefore entreat his Majestie to doe us Justice; & if it should so fall out that your Worships should receive Orders from our honourable Masters, or that you see cause to desert this Place, then you may please to signify in your Letter to the King that you have sent for Us to consult of things concer-ning this ffactory, in regard we cannot setel in Japan whereby to vend our Silke, & that if we can contrive any other place to Advantage ourselves by Silk or other things, you intend to send us, or other the honourable Company's Servants hither againe to build a Factory for Continuance, & if so you may please to entreat his Majestie to signify to you wherein you may serve him, sending you a Roll of such things as may be acceptable to him, & to give your some assurance that if it so happen that we come hither againe to setel, that we may enjoy rather more than less priviledges than the Dutch; but in the Interim you may please to consider that whenever we breake up, it will not be without great losses in the first place, leaveing some Debts, much of our household Goods, our house being of Timber & Bam-boes, when we come againe not worth anything; [p. 144 &c f. 74v] charges of presents to get off &c<sup>a</sup> Expence; yet better we confess 'tis to suffer all this than to run on upon a continued Expence, being without hopes of any Gaines from this ffactory, unlesse some other way may be thought upon to Vend our Silk, but we know not what may fall out therefore we entreat you to let the Ship come as soon as you can, & if it be possible we shall be ready to obey your order in our Removall next year, unless it may be too much inconvenience or Losse to the honourable Company but if your Orders are so positive, that we must dispense with all Losses &c<sup>a</sup>: & come away, upon the Receipt thereof, nothing shall then retard Us \_

The foregoing is what we call to mind as needfull at present to insert, what we shall afterwards remember necessary to add, we shall have another Opportunity shortly by a China Junk bound for Battavia to remit you, & that by the hands of some Tonqueener or Portuguez that goes upon her, or perhaps per the Captain himself, so that if your Worships have an Opportunity to send us to Battavia about the China New Year, by which time we judge he may be arrived there, you may please to order some Body to enquire privately about then, for all our Care is how they may be sent from there to you, but now haveing this Notice, we Suppose you may continue to have them without much Difficulty, & so we Subscribe ourselves \_

Your Worships most Humble Servants

W. G.

Tonqueen 3<sup>d</sup> of October 1674

T. J.

October 6<sup>th</sup>.

The Manila man fell down the River in prosecution of his Voyage, as also the Dutch they now are gone down to dispatch their first Ship for Battavia, whereon is laden Raw Silke, Chemongees, Baas, Lings, Annis &c<sup>a</sup> \_

10th.

We have had great raines for 3 or 4 dayes together which hath done much damage to our houses \_

19th.

Haveing now stayed near a month in the Citty to see what we could recover of our Debts, but seeing plainly their Intencions were only delayes, yet continually gave us some hopes that they would conclude & pay for what they owned to have taken away in the King's & Prince's Name, but being all the King's Officers, could never get them together, one or other of them always pretending he was then immediately employed in publike Service, therefore resolved to come downe to acquaint the Governor of Hien how they dealt with Us \_

23d.

Mr: James & the Jurebasse arrived at Hien \_

27th.

Wee have had exceeding great Raines at the Settling of the Monsoons, which makes our Bamboo houses decay apace \_

November 9th.

We went to the Governor & gave him an Account how they dealt with us about our Debts, that we could never get them to make an End, he wondered at it, & told us how he got the ill will of all the Mandarins for being so earnest in the prosecution of the Recovery of our Debts, yet he doubted not but to bring all to a good issue at last; We also then delivered him another petition that he would summon Phook Ngay Jurebasse, Antonio Dabada, & the Siam woeman,<sup>33</sup> & doe us Justice in the recovery of their particular Debts, the care whereof he gave to two of his Nhamons to see done \_

25th.

The Nhamons sent up Soldiers with a Servant of ours to show them their houses & to summon them downe \_

30th.

The Governor's Soldiers & our Messenger came down and then brought word that they owned their Several Debts, but desired a Months time to pay, which it seems these Officers have power to doe \_

December 4th.

[p. 145 &amp; f. 75r]

Mr: James went up to the Citty to see what we could doe in getting Plate for what the King Owes Us, & get our Boate new seamed, for the Seamings of this Country Boats last not above Six months at most \_

7th.

We arrived at the Citty & went to Ungia Twien to know if anything could be done in that busines, he said that as yet the Dutch had not received the King's Silke, & that he durst not speak to the King for Money

33 SIAM WOEMAN : Hoang Anh Tuan identifies this person as the Vietnamese wife of a Thai captain who declined to sail home after being sent to Tonkin by King Narai (*Silk for Silver*, p. 59). With respect to the professor, I am not sure this was true, as the English would have made a distinction between a local person and someone subject to the Thai king. She is consistently called "the Siammer" and never referred to as a "Tonqueener."

till his Silk was disposed of, & therefore must let that busines alone till after the New Year is over & the Dutch Ship gone.

December 14<sup>th</sup>.

We arrived againe at Hien \_

January 5<sup>th</sup>.

We delivered the Manila Pilot that left his Owne Ship & is to take his passage on a Dutch Ship for Battavia, Coppies of a Packet of Letters & accounts formerly sent by the Manila Ship, the List whereof with further advices to this time is as followeth \_

Where noate that in that of the 24<sup>th</sup> July last the Clause concerning the K. Tonqueen's makeing away with his Brother, & the riseing of the Soldiers is Omitted for fear of Miscarriage per said Conveyance \_

A List of Severall papers Sent to Bantam per Francisco Gonsalvo  
the Manila Pilot, on the Dutch Ship, bound for Battavia –

- 1 A Copy of Tonqueen Generall to the honourable Company the 24<sup>th</sup>. of July 1674.
- 2 A Copy of Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated as above \_
- 3 A Copy of Tonqueen Generalls to Bantam dated 1<sup>st</sup> & 26<sup>th</sup> February 1673
- 4 A Copy of Bantam Accounts current with Tonqueen made up to 7<sup>th</sup>. Aprill 1674.
- 5 A Copy of the Accounts of Remaines in Tonqueen as they stand in our Books made up the 7<sup>th</sup>. Aprill 1674
- 6 A Copy of Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated 3<sup>d</sup> October 1674
- 7 Tonqueen Generall to the honourable Company Dated 5<sup>th</sup> January 1674
- 8 Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated as above \_

Tonqueen 5<sup>th</sup>. January 1674

Right Worshipfull & our honourable Employers,

Our last to your honours dated the 24<sup>th</sup> July which, together with our necessary advices to Bantam to that time we sent by a Manila Man to be conveyed as above intended whenever a good oportunity should present, We have also herewith sent Coppies of them & other Letters of former date (with them) that neither your honours nor our Friends at Bantam might want a full information of our Condicion here, with an Ample Account of all Affaires in this Factory which we humbly desire may be considered of whatsoever they may come to your honours Reception, for now all our hopes of Japon for the present being frustrated, we humbly waite to know how your honours please to dispose of Us, in regard we presume your honours will not continue to this ffactory to your losse, which must needs be now you have no place to Vend our Silke; therefore as we humbly advised in our former, if your honours Intend to keep this Place, notwithstanding what hath happned, it must be contrived to have a Factory at Manila, which is as proper for the vending of the Commodities of this place as Japon it selfe, then also you may Secure this Place against another oportunity that may offer itself for Japon, otherwise possibly, when you may have Japon, you may not happily have this, though we cannot absolutely say, but that as we beleive though we were gone we [p. 146 & f. 75v] might come hither againe at our pleasure provided we dispede ourselves fairly off with them without giveing any Affronts, which

we shall be sure to observe staying or going, but since we know not what Alterations these warrs may have made in your honours' Affaires, soe that possibly you may make a Second attempt for Japan, We judge it needful to give you notice what we have heard from the China Men that came from thence concerning their thoughts of the true private reason of our Non-entertainment there, which indeed was the only inducement to us to give your honours the trouble of these; they doe confesse that the known publique reason & one true reason also was upon Account of the Information that the Dutch gave concerning us, that our King was Married to the Infanta of Portugall, therefore they would have Nothing to doe with us because of that Alliance, but yet they also say, that they verily beleive if the Governor of Nangasaque had received a Letter & present Immediately from your honours Owne Appointment, it would have so satisfied his ambitions, he being indeed a very great person, & desirous to be so accounted that he would have soe ordered & represented the Matter to the Emperor as to have taken off the edge of that Dutch accusation, that it should have done your honours no harme, so that in that respect the busines lay wholly though not so immediately in the Governor of Nangasaque's power to give us entertainment or not; & therefore there's no doubt but the Dutch have applied themselves to him with around ~~some~~ [sic] present to prevent our Settlement; so that if ever your honours undertake the designe of Japan another time, you may please to take Notice of this Advice so far as you shall judge it to be of Importance or Not; for our parts (with Submission) we think that this might be true notwithstanding (because possibly it was not convenient) the Governor might not declare soe much to Mr: Delboe &c<sup>a</sup> that were there, & one thing we have experienced in these Countrys, that if we Oblige the great Ones Sufficiently our busines will undoubtedly goe well with the King, & without nothing can be done. For Governors of Places in these parts are absolute in their power, & the King Seldom contradicts them, & in that respect, as we are informed, this Country & Japon are much alike, for the China & Japon Customes are daily endeavoured to be imitated by these People; Now we hope your honours will please to pardon our presumption in presenting you with our weak Opinions in this weighty Affaire, for as much as we doe if only to discharge our Dutys & approve ourselves

Your honours most obedient & faithfull Servants

W.G.

T.J.

Worshipful &c<sup>a</sup> Councell

Several Letters & Copyps of others of former date we sent by way of Manila according to this present List, which because of their Importance, we have adventured to send them in Company with these by a ffriend who takes his passage on the Dutch Ship, who hath promised us to take more than Ordinary care for the delivery of them; we have not much to enlarge, onely we are in hopes that we shall not leave any great matter behind us in case we should goe away, provided the King payes Us, which we doe not doubt of, either in Silke, Plate, or Cassies; our Mandarin hath promised us that when the Dutch are gone he will sollicit the King for Money, for which we have promised him a good reward, without which we can effect nothing in this Country, we have now disposed of all our Broad Cloath, therefore if you have about 20 or 30 ppts of all reds to send hither it may

doe well to [p. 147 &c. f. 76r] help bear some part of our Charges, but there will be no profit on pepper, therefore please to send none at all, the Dutch have a great Quantity on their hands, & can not dispose of it; now although above we did write that we did hope to get in the greatest part of our Debts, yet please to write to the King as formerly advised concerning them, we may deliver it or not as we see cause; & in your Letter to him it will be very convenient to please him with as high titles as you can think on, because he is very ambitious, & thinks that there is none greater than he except the King of China, to whom he prayes tribute \_ We have wrote to our honourable Masters together with these, whether a Ship may come for us or not, & in such a case we would willingly understand their pleasures how to dispose of Us; We have likewise advized them what we have heard concerning our not being received at Japon, which we hope you will please to convey to them by the first Opportunity, wee have not at present more to enlarge, only desire that you would also please to give our honourable Masters your Opinions concerning Setling at Manila, which we apprehend to be of so great Importance, & so we Subscribe ourselves

Your Worships most humble Servants

W. G.

Tonqueen 5<sup>th</sup> January 1674.

T. J.

January 5<sup>th</sup>.

Seeing that were daily put off that we could not get anything of the Siammer, we were advised by One of the Governors Nhamons to take her & secure her in our owne house, which we did this very day -

6<sup>th</sup>.

Her ffriends so wrought with the Governors Woeman that she sent her Capon & one of the Nhamons to fetch her away, saying that till their feasting time were over she required us upon her account to give her her [sic] Liberty againe, & after the Expiration of that time she should either pay the Money, or else would deliver her into our hands again; which demand of hers we durst not deny, so let her goe, but shall not be wanting to presente the busines hereafter so well as we may \_

12<sup>th</sup>.

Mr: James & the Jurebasse went up to the Citty with the King's Prince's &c<sup>a</sup> Mandarins their presents against the New Year \_

19<sup>th</sup>.

Wee delivered a China Man Suddainly bound in a Junk for Battavia (laden with Annis, ptt's tonqueen Silke, course earthen ware & some lacquered ware) a packett of Letters which are Copies of the fformer per the Manila pilot, only with this following addition, so that now we have sent our Advices & Accounts per 3 Several conveyances, that if any One of them doe happily come to hand, our honourable Masters may not want an account of the State of their Affaires in this Place \_

Worshipfull Sir &c<sup>a</sup>.

If the Bearer hereof prove faithfull in their Delivery to your Worships we have given him some hopes of a further Gratification from yourselves, besides what we have already done here for his encouragement, & if you can assist him in any thing without prejudice to

yourselves, we hope you will not be Wanting. The Dutch have allready charged him with bringing of Letters to Us, & threaten him a good turne, & therefore what he doth for Us he is forced to be extreme private in, that he may gratify our great desires in sending our Advices; & this is all at present save only our Subscribing ourselves

Your Worships most assured  
friends & humble Servants.

W.G.

Tonqueen 19<sup>th</sup>. January 1674 -

T.J.

21<sup>st</sup>.

[p. 148 & f. 76v]

The Dutch went down to clear away their Ship for Battavia, with raw Silk Baas, Chemongees, Pilangs for Japan, & Annis for the Southwards -

22<sup>d</sup>.

The Battavia Junke went likewise hence -

30<sup>th</sup>.

The Manila Pilot returned againe up to Hien, the Cheife of the Dutch denying him passage, upon Suspicion that he carried some Letters of ours, but took in his comrade, so the Pilot privately delivered him the said Letters to be conveyed as Directed -

February 1<sup>st</sup>.

Being informed that this country Silk in long keeping will of it selfe perish & breed Worms which insensibly destroys it, though no appearance per the Outside, therefore we open'd but as yet found it in reasonable good Condition, however sent up to the Citty for one of the Silk Merchants to come down & looke upon it, we not dareing to depend too much on our Own Judgments. -

9<sup>th</sup>.

Domingo Hien Tho came purposely down to look on the Silke, which when he had opened he found in good Condition, & says there's no fear but we may keep it without any danger till the next Season, whereof we are heartily glad, for if it had proved otherwise, we must preforce have trusted some Tonqueeners or other with it, which possibly might have created us much trouble & hazard; but for our Silk pptrs &c<sup>a</sup> Chemongees, Lua whaes &c<sup>a</sup>: we fear that they will be much dammaged on our hands for want of Vend or conveniency for exportation, for here there is no disposeing of them, the Dutch being the Onely buyers, who would be glad & laugh to see all we have perish on our hands, none of any of the Chemongee Merchants worth above the Value of 10 or 12 ppts so that it's impossible to dispose of them here at any rate -

16<sup>th</sup>.

We sent to the Governor's Woeman, the Governor himselfe being gone to China, that she would deliver us the Syam Woeman againe, the time being now expired, which she would not doe, but railed at our Jurebasse & threatned him to turne him out of his place for persecuting of her, & keeps her in her own house, where none can come to take her, so must have patience till the Governor comes home -

February 27<sup>th</sup>.

The Governor of this place returned home with their Embassadour that was at Pequin [Peking] to pay their Tribute \_

March 2d.

We went to the Governor & acquainted him that since his going away we could doe nothing, nor no body came near us that owed us Money, though often sent for, as Fook Ngay, Antonio Dabada, Syam Woman &c<sup>a</sup> Nhamons, he told us the Syammer was very poor & had nothing, therefore could not tell what to doe in that, but as for the rest that owed us Money he said he was to goe up in 10 dayes & bid us come up also & he would once more give the King another peticion that we might have expresse Command for the recovery of our Debts, to which purpose we had drawn a peticion ready

5th.

We presented the Governor the following peticion relateing how his Woeman formerly had took away the Syam Woeman on her account & now refused to redeliver her againe to us that we might endeavour to secure our Debt \_

Sir

We came hyther at first with an Intent faithfully to serve his Majestie & your Lordshipp, & therefore we hope to find Justice from You, that those which Owe us money may be forced to pay Us, your Lordshipp may please to understand that [p. 149 &c. f. 77r] formerly the Syam Captain came to our house to buy Goods, but him we would not trust, & therefore there came afterwards his wife, who being a native of the Country & passing a Noate under her hand after the Manner of this place, unto her, her husband, & brother we delivered such Goods as in the said Noate is specified, & it's now above 2 years past & yet she will not make an End with us of said account. We had her a Prisoner in our house, & we beleive had she stayed some tyme longer she might have paid us, but that your Lady in your absence desired us to set her at Liberty upon her account while the ffeast of the New Year was over, & then if She did not pay the Money She would returne her to us againe, therefore upon those Condicions we delivered her the Woeman; & now She denys to comply with her promise (the feast being ended) to deliver her to us againe; therefore we desire your Lordshipp that either we may have the Woeman againe or the Money; We are very Sensible of the Unreasonableness of this action, & therefore We thought Good to make our Complaint to your Lordshipp, if we have committed any Errour therein, we are ready to suffer what punishment you please to inflict upon Us, dated the 19<sup>th</sup> day of the 2<sup>d</sup> Moon \_

8th.

The Governor sent us the Syam Woeman againe by the same persons that his woeman sent for her away by, being greatly offended with her for meddling in a busines of that Concerne, & when we had her in our Custody againe, We further desired the Mandarin to commit her to the common prison, that so indureing some hardship, she might the soon pay us our Money, but that he would not doe, haveing a kindnes for her because of large underhand presents formerly made him soe we must think of some other course \_

12th.

Mr. James, William Keeling & Jurebasse arrived at the City to see about our Debts, which the King, Prince, Mandarins &c<sup>a</sup> owe us as also with a present to the King at his birthday as the Custome here is, & then

16th.

gave an Account of our busines there to Mr: Gyfford Cheife, then at Hien vizt.

Kecho 16<sup>th</sup> March 1674

Honoured Sir.

I went yesterday to Antonio Dabada's house about the Money he owes the Company, for payment whereof I earnestly pressed him, saying his utmost desired time was now expired, but he tells me he can not pay it all at present & said he would give Domingo Plate, I judge Dollars, to melt into Barrs to pay what he can at this time; I am advised to take what I can get of him now & not put him into the Peticion, I know not what to doe with him \_ We have this day delivered Ungia Twien a Peticion to the King for Plate, on whom the Jurebasse hath all this day waited, but as yet no Answer, the Messenger will not stay longer, so cannot write of anything else I am Sir,

Yours to Command

T. J.

I have not yet got any Tobacco for you \_

17th.

He gave Answer Vizt.

Hien le 17<sup>th</sup> March 1674

Respected ffriend Mr: Thomas James,

This being the Second of the 3<sup>d</sup> Moon I have this Morneing performed the expected ceremony to the Governor, I though I might have had something to [p. 150 \*<sup>6</sup>  
f. 77v] have Advised you of Some Question or Other that I might reasonably expect he should have propounded concerning our busines, but he would not be spoken with, so beleive 'tis least in his thoughts, he took the Small Jarr of Thea & 4 Bottles of Rosewater which I sent him, the ptte of Stuff he sent back againe according to his accustomed manner, he will now be going up, therefore it will be necessary for you to stay untill you see what he will doe for us in reference to Phook Ngays businese, tell him plainly we beleive he will never pay untill he be forced by Imprisonment or the like, & if it be referred to Thay Dien againe make an Exception against him in regard he stopt him before, when the Soldiers were bringing of him down to Hien \_ Now in the Mean While you may Act in our businesses about Senhor Antonio & the Woeman &c<sup>a</sup>, & finish then before this Governor comes, which I judge will be most convenient least he privately put a Stop to your proceedings in favour of this Syammer, whereunto he doth not (you know) want continuall sollicitations; remember to acquaint Senhor Vermier with the Mistake we made when we made up the last Account, & be sure to ask Thay Dien for

the Money he hath in his hands, it may be he will say 'tis sure enough, but tell him we want our Moneys to buy Goods against our Ship comes, & when you have anything worthy Notice, send Advices thereof to

Your very Loving ffriend

W: G.

March 18th.

ffurther Advise received

Hien le 18<sup>th</sup>. March 74

Mr: Thomas James

and much esteemed ffriend yesterday I tooke the Opportunity to write You per the Padre since which I received yours of the 16<sup>th</sup> present, & perceive Senhor Antonio is grown altogether a Tonqueener, & it matters him nothing to break his Word, so that how can we take his word for the future who hath so often failed us hitherto, for certainly we cannot reasonably imagine but that if he will he may pay Us such a Small Summe, he can always find Money to comply with the Dutch, but now for as much as you are advised to take what you can get of him & not to put him into the Peticion, I answer that as to the former part of their Advice I grant they have reason, & 'twill be the best for us certainly to get what we can though we cannot get what we would, but concerning the later part of their Advice I cannot approve of it until I know their reasons, which possibly might induce me also be of their Opinions, but because tyme wasts in sending up & Down, I leave it to You to act therein according as their Reasons shall be prevalent with You, or not; for if it may be supposed that some greater Inconvenience follow upon our putting him into the Peticion, then the receiving our Money would be a Conveniency to us, then 'twere certainly best for us to forbear; but it may be they speak it only out of pitty to him because they would not have him disgraced, I would not willingly be against doing him my Civillity, if I thought he would be but honest, & pay us before the Time of our Ships comeing, because after our going hence is knowne (as 'twill quickly be though not per our means it may be) I say then everyone will shift off one way or other, & not pay us at all, & the Mandarins will be also then sufficiently backwards [p. 151 & f. 78r] to enforce them thereunto\_ I understand you have given our petition for Plate, the next thing most desired by me, will be to know the Issue thereof, the Mandarins are now gone up, I am afraid he will rather hinder us then further us in the busines of the Syam Woeman, yet you must I judge, when You goe to him (unlesse you have delivered the Peticion already) acquaint him with your proceedings against her, for he being now at the Citty if you should act anything in our Concernes that Crosses his Intencions it will be worse resented than if you had done it before he came & so made sure of the busines; but I know not, a man scarce knows how to act for the best, the Almighty direct Us, & grant that we may discharge ourselves of this Imployment without too much losse, which I beleive will be a rejoiceing both to yourselfe & your

most assured Loving ffriend,

W. G.

I have been sufficiently pestered with Capons  
Visits since you went which came down to the  
Mandarines ffeast ∵/.

Kecho, 18<sup>th</sup> March 74

Worthy Sir./

Yours of Yesterdays date I received this Evening by the Frenches man, wherein you order me to prosecute our busines as much as may be, but it so falls out that we can doe Nothing by reason of the King's preparation for his birth day feast so near at hand, wherein all hands are imployed of those we expected should help us \_

We gave Ungia Twien our petitcion for Plate 2 days since, but nothing done in it as yet, we had another ready for our Debts, but our designe would not take, for its met *Coum mot viēc*<sup>34</sup> here in this case, for they cannot speak of 2 busineses at once to the King \_ When we arrived her[e] Juan's wife was not here, & the Kings woeman we talked of below was likewise gone to her Aldea [village] & yesterday arrived at Court; this day Juan's Wife went to visit her, & says they are so imployed at the palace that they can hardly be spoken with, they say no busines will be done these 10 or 12 days, soe this Journey is lost, for I can doe nothing here \_ I have been at Antonio Dabada's as I formerly writt, & as he then said yesterday sent by Domingo 50 Taile, which I received, but was resolved to put in his Name if our petition could have been presented \_

As for Fook Ngay he hath now found another Device to put us off in proferring a petition to the King for to gather his Debts which I know not who Owes him for the Goods he had of Us, & complained we pressed him much for the same, & so had the Kings Chop fixed to his Peticion \_ I sent to Thay Dien's 3 days since to know when I should meet with him with him, & he said he would come to me in 2 or 3 dayes, but have not seen him as yet\_ As soon as I can speak with the Governor I intend to come downe, seing my stay here will only create further Charges without being able to doe any busines, I rest

Your humble Servant

T.J.

Postscript.

19<sup>th</sup>. March 1674

This Afternoon I goe to the Governor to see what he will say to us.

Ungia Twien hath this day sent us word that nothing can be done in our busines, but sent us a small bullock the King gave us in retурne of ours given him at this his feast day, as also a Jarr of Wine, which the Nhamons promised to bring us

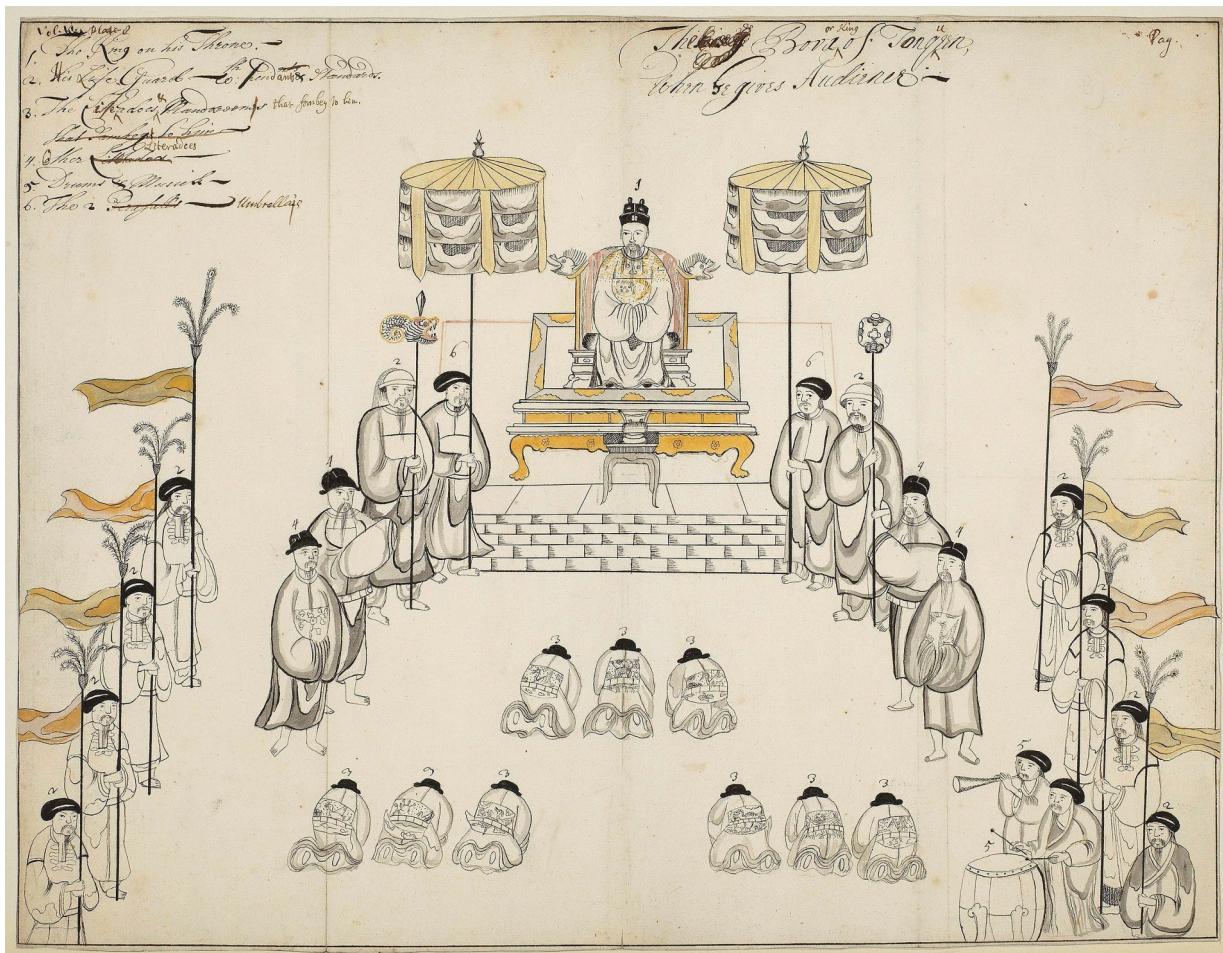
Idem T.J.

24th.

[p. 152 \* f. 78v]

Haveing now stayed here 10 or 12 days in expectation to doe something about the King's busines, but were not able by reason of this Feast so near at hand, all busines being laid aside, but advised by Ungia Twien to come up again about the 20<sup>th</sup> or 25<sup>th</sup> of the Moon to see then what could be done Mr. James came for Hien \_

34 COUM MOT VIĒC : *cơm môt viēc* : literally, 'one rice matter', meaning 'one meal at a time'.



“The Bova [King] of Tonqueen when he gives Audience”

*A Description of the Kingdom of Tonqueen*, by Samuel Barron, 1686

image courtesy of the Royal Society via wikipedia commons

# 1675

April 26<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 152 & f. 78v]

The Governor sent his Nhamon to see how we used the Syam Woeman, for he was informed that we used her soe hard that it could not be suffred, but when the Nhamon told him of her Lodgeing & entertainment he said no More, so that she finding so much favour with those that should doe us Justice, we doubt we shall not recover our Money without much difficulty \_

7th.

A China Junk from Japon Arrived here, who as they say brings Plate & Cassies to buy Silk to goe againe for Japon \_

8th.

Mr: James & Jurebasse went up to the Citty to see what could be done about the Kings Debt & ca: Mandarins \_

11th.

When we arrived at the Citty & went to the Dispachadores houses, we found none of them at home being all come down to dispatch this new Junk, therefore our Labour being thus lost, resolved to come down againe \_

14th.

This Junk now come went from Battavia last year to Canton where She loaded & went for Japon, & this year went to Canton againe from Japon, but could not Negotiate his Affaires there by reason of the Warr between the Usurping Tartar & the Chineses,<sup>35</sup> most part of China over that they prohibit all trade even to their owne people, therefore this China Man came hither, haveing in the Ship

Japon Plate 16 Chests whereof the K. & Prince have taken 4 of them to pay in Silke \_

Japon Cassies to the Value of 3000 Tayle \_

Japon Copper 93 Chests 100 Catties in a Chest, all which the King takes at 5 Taile 1/2 per pecull, though worth abroad 14 tayle per pecull & cost 9 Tayle per pecull in Japon \_

Tachoes 5000 [iron pans]

Silk ptts of China & Japon, all which the K. & Mandarins take part for presents, & part under colour of Sale \_

May 6<sup>th</sup>.

Mr: James & the Jurebasse went up to the Citty to see new at length what Ungia Twien could doe in reference to our Debts

<sup>35</sup> USURPING TARTAR & THE CHINESE : referring to the violent displacement of the Ming dynasty by Manchus who developed into the Qing dynasty. Though the Southern Ming and other resistance groups are generally said to have been defeated by 1662, fighting and rebellions continued long afterward.

May 8<sup>th</sup>.

When we went to his house to know if he had done any thing in reference to the Peticion left in his hands for the King's Debt, he said that we must not expect any Plate in payment of that Debt, but all Cassies, & that at so dear a Rate that there would be a very considerable losse on them; then we desired him to let it alone, for we had rather take it in Silke \_ In the Evening we delivered him a petition to request the King to order some Mandarins to recover our Debts from the Siam Woeman & Antonio D'abada \_

11<sup>th</sup>. & 12<sup>th</sup>.

Received the following Advices Vizt.

Hien Le 8<sup>th</sup>. May 1675

Mr: Thomas James /

& Loveing ffrien, since your going [p. 153 \* & f. 79r] up the China new Captain came over to give me a Visit, & so we treated about our Chemongees, he demanded the price of them, I told him if he was disposed to buy them, both he & my selfe Also must be governed by the market price, which he approved of at that present, & since sent me word that he will take them all, & therefore the cheife Occasion of these is that you may inquire of the price of them, so as we may buy after those are gone, & send me word as soon as conveniently you can, he scruples something to take the Silke, but I suppose I can guess the reason, for Thay Whien was her[e] when he first came into the house, who I perceive is jealous least the Captain should take our Silke, for he was speaking to me before that he was very sorry that our Silk had lay'n so long by that 'twas spoyled, I told him noe, it was yet in good condition, at which he made a Fush [fuss?], & said it could not be but that it was much dammaged, & yet immediately after he was at me to let him have it the latter end of this year to give new the next, so that I Suppose answerable to his discourse with me, was his discourse with the Captaine concerning our Silke, because he saw him come hither, for we were also treating about that, but tomorrow I intend to repay his Visit, & if I can get him to take the Silk also as the price shall be, but I would gladly hear some good news from above, advise what is like to be done in the Interim I rest

Your Assured Loving ffrien

W. G.

Kecho' 10<sup>th</sup>. May 1675

Respected Sir.

Arriveing here on Friday last I went to Ungia Twien's in the Evening to acquaint him with our comeing up to see what could be done in reference to the King's Debt, & he told us that he might have delivered our petition before, but would not till we come up by reason the King will pay no silver at all, but all in Cassies, & that at 12600 per Barr plate, which it seems is the rate the King payes this China Man for the Silver & Copper which he tooke, & other tearmes we must not expect; so I desired him to forbear doing anthing in that busines till I had acquainted you with it, so I judge Silke will be better than these tearmes \_

On Saturday I went to Antonio D'abada's house, & he cannot pay us till the Dutch Ship comes, I told him then that we wanted our Moneys, & could not forbear any longer, but must

seek our remedy to get it paid if we could, soe parted \_ Yesterday we gave Ungia Twien a Peticion to the King for our Debts, wherein were included Antonio D'abada & the Syam Woeman, & now waite what the Issue will be \_ I sent yesterday to Thay Dien's to know if Fook Ngay had paid in his Money, but he sent word that two of our Dispachadores had given him order not to prosecute him for our Debt till he had got in his; I have not been since at Ungia Twiens to know the truth hereof, I shall goe there this Evening or tomorrow morneing to speak with him, & afterwards goe to Thay Diens myselfe. I rest

Your humble Servant.

T. J.

Kecho le 10<sup>th</sup>. May 1675

Worthy Sir.

I had no sooner dispached one of the Coolies for Hien with a breife Account of our proceedings in reference to our Debts, but yours came to hand by Bento du Cruz his Son, in answer [p. 154 &c. f. 79v] to which, as for the Chemongees & Silke I have allready spoke to Domingo & Vermier, & they both tell mee that the Chemongees may be now disposed of, & withall tell me that to refurnish us againe presently they cannot, but if you will let them have them to pay in October & November it may be done; Domingo sayes he will leave the Moneys in your hands for Security, & take it to buy Chemongees as they come in, & will engage to comply by that time \_

The price of Silke, Chemongees &c<sup>a</sup>: Goods they know not as yet how it will fall out, it not being as yet made \_ I forgot this morneing to acquaint you of their Midsummer feast here which is the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the 5<sup>th</sup> Moon, & must present the King &c<sup>a</sup> Mandarins with something or other, therefore pray send we word what to doe in it; perpetuanaes you know we have here, if you think of giveing anything else, as soon as you can advise

Yours to command

T. J.

Hien 10<sup>th</sup> May 1675

Respected ffriend

Mr: Thomas James

We are betrayed in all our busines, this Governor some way or other hath notice of our proceedings against the Siam Woeman, & now he begins to concerne himselfe, & hath sent for her away on his Account, viz<sup>t</sup> to pay us in 10 days 4 barrs of Plate, which she sayth is all that is remaining on her proporcione, the rest the Governor sayth he will force the other Man to pay but when I know not, I could not deny her on his demand provided we had our Money anywhere, but I sent the Governor word, that till our money was paid I looked upon her as obliged & upon no other account could I give my consent to free her, I beleive the case is thus, the Mandarins above have privately advised the Governor of our Intencions, being unwilling to engage in it without his Consent, & therefore beleive you have not been able hitherto to doe ought in that busines, if you have presented the peticion I shall be glad, or if you can yet

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1675.

doe it to purpose, for I beleive not one word this Mandarin sayth & cannot see, notwithstanding his promise, that we are any whit nearer the haveing our Money, than we were a twelve month since, for the woeman is demanded out of our Custody, & we must waite his leisure when to get our Money for us, wherein we have too long experienced his backwardnes, the Almighty grant patience both to You &

Your very Loving ffriend

W. G.

Hien le 11<sup>th</sup>. May 1675

Mr. Thomas James,  
& respected ffriend

I have now received one from You of the 10<sup>th</sup> Instant & thereby Understand how the Case stands concerneing the King's Silke, wherein in regard of the great Losse we are like to Sustaine in the rate of the Cassies he offers in payment I also am of Opinion that'twere best for us to desist from proceeding any futher therein, at least till our Ship comes, or that if happily hereafter we may make an Agreement with the China Captain to take it, which way soever We goe I see that we are like to be losers, for as they take him for an Example for the price of the Cassies, so they will in the price of the Silk also \_ I am glad you have given the petucion, hopeing something may be [p. 155 & f. 80r] done in it before this Governor interposeth, & if it be that he goes from hence, as 'tis reported, we are finely served now he hath taken the Siam Woeman from Us, that herefore upon that Account doe what you can about our petucion that we may have a more Speedy end, likewise demand of Thay Dien the rest of the Money which is in his hands, he is a very traitor to us, & deserves no Courtesy from us, these Delays of Phook Ngays are certainly of his joint Contrivance with him \_ Concerning the rate of the Cassies which the King offers us for our Cloath, tell Ungia Twien that we are great losers by the last Cassies we received & have been able never since to Dispose of them, therefore are fearfull to medle with any more of them unless something near the price Current, the Chinaman is still resolved to take our Chemongees, but the Silk he sayth he dare not medle with unlesse it be soe that he cannot furnish himselfe with new Silke sufficient to goe hence in due time, for he says the Japaners make a great difference between New Silk & Old; if so 'twill not availe with Us neither to send it to Formosa as we have been speaking, though an Opportunity should offer, & to sell it here we shall not have an Opportunity till the later end of this Season, before which we may possibly be enordered to make our Exit, so that I see a great Losse, doe what we can, will be upon it before we can be well ridd of it, which if it should happen yet we cannot I hope be in reason blamed, haveing used the best of our skill to prevent it I am

Your Reall ffriend

W. G.

Kecho' 12<sup>th</sup>. May 1675

Honoured Sir.

Just as I received yours by Comay, came to me a Messenger from Ungia Twien that acquaint me that he had delivered the King our Petucion for the Siammer's and Antonio's

Debts, & that the King hath recommended this busines also to Ungia Thookes hands to recover for us, so, for ought I see, we cannot keep it out of his hands, but must waite what & when he will doe anything in it for us, I cannot in the least immagine that our dispachadores have advised the Governor anything in this busines, but be it how it will he hath the ordering of it now \_ Vermier is very willing to have the disposall of the Chemongees, & Domingo is come downe presently for that purpose, & as for the Silke I fear the Nhamon hath hindered the Sale of it, without he may be brought by meanes of Domingo's ffriend the China Man to look on it, & treat about it \_ I have now litle to doe here only about the Kings present therefore shall stay a day or two till I hear from You, in the Interim I am

Your humble Servant

T. J.

May 12<sup>th</sup>.

Wee received Answer of our Peticion, that the King had ordered the Governor of Hien to recover these Debts for us \_

14<sup>th</sup>.

Wee delivered our Dispachadores 2 pts of perpetuanaes for both the King's presents at their Midsummer feast, which by their reckoning is the 19<sup>th</sup> present, & saved the trouble to come up againe \_

15<sup>th</sup>.

All the Chemongees were disposed of Domingo Hien Tho, to receive fresh Goods in the roome thereof after this China Junk is gone, which we have not mentioned in our Journall of Accounts, being to receive the Same Sort & Quantity of goods, which when comply'd with we shall also noate herein hereafter \_

19<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 156 80v]

Nethoe took his leave of Us, & imbarqued for Japon \_

21<sup>st</sup>.

Wee sent to the Governor a peticion to send for Phook Ngay down also when he sends for Antonio D'abada \_

23d.

which he did accordingly & put him in prison \_

25<sup>th</sup>.

John Stileman Chirugeon with Copies of Letters & Henry Bakers Directions for the Barr was Ordered to goe downe to waite till it please God we may have a Ship Arrive here this year, as Also a Pilot to direct them what he can about this Barr

June 1<sup>st</sup>.

The Governor haveing now Sent for Antonio Dabada & the Syam Woeman to see what they could say to the Debts they owed Us, & seeing they could not prevaile with us for more time, Antonio Dabada he got

the Governor to give him 3 months longer, as for the Syammer She pretends that the Man She gave the pepper to that She bought of us hath not as yet paid her, & peticons the Governor to recover that of him; the Lord deliver us from this their great Tonqueen Justice as they call it \_

June 8<sup>th</sup>.

The Governor sent for us, to acquaint us that he had given Phook Ngay two Months to pay our Money, & then freed him out of Prison \_

We had news of a Dutch Shipp Arrived, & that there was a peace concluded between Us & the Dutch, yet notwithstanding for ostentation brough[t] hyther the *Experiment* taken in this last warr, which with these people brings us into very great disrepute, for that they know noe better; Mr: Stileman's Letters who gave us advice thereof are as followeth Vizt \_

Domea 16<sup>th</sup>. June 1675

Honoured Sir,

I dispatched a messenger to You onely to informe You that there was a Ship arrived at the Barr's Mouth, & that I was preparing to goe off to her, which I did with as much speed as possibly I could; but haveing a faire Southerly Wind, She entered the Barr & came to an Anchor at Domea before we or the Dutch pilot could come Up with her, it being about ten a clock at night I called aboard her, enquiring whether we had peace with them or No, they told me, yes, & invited me on board, I very gladly accepted of their Invitation being desirous to hear what news I could; I was no sooner come on board but the skipper invited me into the great Caban, & asked me if I knew the name of that Ship, I told him Yes very well, it being the *Experiment* that Captain Limbrey was Commander of, so inquiring after Newes, all that they will impart to me is this peace between the English and the Dutch hath been concluded these 16 Months, but on what tearmes I cannot learne, that they have warr still with the French, & that they have recovered those Cittys which the French had formerly taken all but three; I enquired also if there were any Ship from England at Bantam since peace hath been proclaimed, they told me yes Several were arrived there & returned againe for England, but they know not whether there be a Ship ordered this year for Tonqueen or not; I enquired also after the *Returne*, they told me they heard say in Battavia that She was now in Siam, & that Mr: Browne is still a prisoner in Battavia, this being alll the news I could learn I took my leave of them & dispached the Bearer hereof to you this Morneing by break of day. & am Now with as much speed as possibly I can make going down againe to Batsha, there to waite the arrival of our Ship, haveing No more at present. I subscribe— yours &c.

John St[ileman]

the China Junk is safe arrived at Battavia \_

17th.

[p. 157  f. 81r]

Respected Friend  
Mr: John Stileman

Last night we received yours dated the same day from Domea, your former which you sent not being as yet arrived, but this most Imports, in regard it gives Notice of the Arrivall of a Dutch Ship, & the Good News of peace with them, so that we hope we need not doubt

of our Ships comeing hither this year, though they refuse to give us to understand anything concerneing it, for reasons best known to themselves, therefore we would have you stay at Batsha till our Ship comes, or that you receive further order from us, after the arrivall of the Ship & that you have dispeeded our Letters to us per land both you & the Pilot may make what hast[e] you can possible up to Hien.

If the Ship be forced to come to an anchor before She can have an Opportunity of high Water to come Over the Barr we judge it convenient to advise them to ride out in Eight ffathom Water till they see their tyme to enter, for you can relate to them in what danger we were in when we rode in four ffathom that our Anchors came home, & we were forc't to cut & put for the Barr with great hazard of our Lives, so that to prevent the like Danger to them we advise you to looke out sharp that they may have timely Notice for our people are not experienced here as the Dutch are \_

We need not tell you how full of Expectation we are of further Newes, you may imagine that, & therefore let all good speed possible be made with our advices, then which at this present we know not what can be more welcome to

Your very Loving ffriends

W. G.

Hien June the 17<sup>th</sup>. 1675

T. J.

Honoured Sir.

This day being the 15<sup>th</sup>. of June we espied a Shipps Masts, but being so far at Sea we cannot as yet make what Ship it is, whether English or Dutch; I have therefore according to your Order sent the Bearer hereof only to acquaint you that there is a Ship Arrived, & I intend as soon as possible I can get a boate ready to goe off to her, so that tomorrow very Early (God willing) I hope to send another Messenger to You that may be able to acquaint you certainly what Ship it is, & something of newes, so haveing no more at present I subscribe my selfe

Your most humble and ffaithfull Servant

Batsha 15<sup>th</sup>. June 1675

John Stileman

22d.

The China Junk from Battavia departed hence for Japon \_

24th.

The Cheife of the Dutch went downe to their Shipp & in his Way called at our house & told us there was a peace concluded between Us & the Dutch, as also that we should not have a Ship here this Monsoone, but that there was one designed for Tywan, which he was advised of would touch here the next Northerly Monsoon as She came back, he told us also of some Letters that were intended to us per this Ship from our Agency, but by accident, as they would make us beleive, were left behind, but would come in the Second Ship \_

June 29th.

Haveing Understood per the Dutch Cheife that we should not have a Ship come this Monçoone, we writ to Mr. Stileman to come up as may be seen in the following Letter, Vizt \_

Hien the 29th. June 1675

[p. 158 & f. 81v]

Respected friend

Mr. John Stileman

before these come to hand this month of June will be expired, so that now we beleive you begin to think that the time of our Ships comeing is very uncertaine as we ourselves also doe, the Dutch telling Us that when their Ship came from those parts we had never a Ship as then at Bantam arrived out of Europe, but that the Agent was preparing of a vessell to come to us by way of Tywan, which if so we cannot expect her here untill about xber [December] next; but because we must not altogether depend upon their Intelligence (for we have as yet no advices ourselves) though we doe hereby enorder You & the portugall Pilott to come from thence, in regard of the great Charges we shall be at to continue you there at such uncertaintyes, Yet we would have you desire Domingo the Tonqueen Pilot from Us, that he would not fail notwithstanding to be very carefull still in lookeing out, especially untill the Arrivall of the next Dutch Ship, by which time we hope that either we shall have a Ship come or some advices per them when we may expect her, in the meantime when you come away leave all those papers & Letters (that you intended to have delivered the Captaine yourselfe) with Domingo, but then you must certify the Captain by writeing that we have given you order, that in regard you were ordered from thence, to desire him to deliver our Letters which he shall bring with him to the said Domingo - giveing us a List thereof whether they be the Company's or particular, who will conveigh them speedily to

Your Assured Loving ffriends

W. G.

T. J.

July 1st.

The Dutch Cheife came up from the Ship haveing five great Boates laden with pepper, Salt peter, 80 Chests of Cassies, 4 Chests Plate &c<sup>a</sup>, besides the King's Boates that brough Shot & Saltpeter for him \_

19th.

We being Informed as before per the Dutch of a Ship to come here in the next Northerly Monçoons, resolved to goe up to get in the King's Silke in time, least staying while our Ship might Arrive or for our so long expected Advices, we might be frustrated thereof for this year, neither is it possible to receive it time enough the next year to goe to Manilha in case the Ship that is to come hyther should be ordered from hence to that Place, the truth is (for want of our Advices) we are at this present in a great dilemma, not knowing what Course to stear to be at any certainty in our Actings, if we misse of this Opportunity of receiveing the Silke, note we cannot get it if we have occasion; on the other side if our Ship should not come, then it would damnifie on our hands with long lying till we have an Oportunity to send it hence, so that however it may succeed for the future we only can statisfy ourselves in this, that we heartily design all things for the best \_

23d.

Haveing last night Arrived in the City, though with much trouble by reason of the Land ffloods which now are very high & some of the Banks broken down whereby a great part of the Country is drowned, the Current so strong that we have been 4 days in comeing Up, we went this Morneing to Ungia Twien to consult with him & desire him that he would speak to the King to pay us that Debt in Plate or Cassies if possible, which he said could not be done [36] for the King would part with no money, then we told him if neither could be done, wee would take Silke for which he promised to Speake as soone as wee had an opportunity ∵.

26th.

The King gave order to pay us in Silke but first the Merchants must be called together to make a price thereof ∵

August 4th.

The Dutch sent us word that theire Second Ship was arrived before the Barr's Mouth ∵

6th.

The Merchants concluded to sett a price on the Kings Silke, which is Sixteen Tayle waight for one Tayle plate being somewhat cheaper at this tyme than formerly in regard there are noe buyers att this tyme of the yeare but the Dutch themselves; Soe the Dutch by Agreement with the King are to receive fifteen for one Tayle plate and for our parts the King ordered that in regard the Dutch Served him a long tyme they should have the highest price which is 15: Netthoe next at 14: and wee he said promised to have a Ship here every yeare for Serve him but lied, (and as the French doe) deceaved him therefore ordered us but thirteen Tayle waight of Silke for one Tayle plate; & said when we served him as the Dutch doe, wee should have the same priviledges as they had, however this losse which wee have now Sustayned, for want of a Shippe comeing this yeare is unrecoverable, wherefore it troubles us extreamely that we should loose in this parcell of Silke neere two hundred pounds Sterling in Respect of that price the Dutch receave it att and that under preference only that we have not a Ship come ∵

7th.

Whereupon wee made a petition & desired the Dispatchadores & the Kinges Treasure[r]s to speake to the King about advancing in the price, but they told us plainly there was noe helpe, the King sett the price & there was noe Redresse to be had but raylingly,<sup>37</sup> before the Pallace gate in the open Streete bid us goe home, which troubled us much to have Such Language given us, but durst not reply one word ∵

11th.

Seeing wee could get noe remedy, we resolved to receive it, soe began to waigh this day, the Hamons are wicked Villians and would not waigh till we had Provisions [IOR/G/12/17, p. 270] ready to feast them

36 Sloane Ms 998 is missing the next four pages (159–162), though the folio numbers remain in order (81 verso, 82 recto et seq.). Inserted here are pages from IOR/G/12/17, entitled, “Mr. Giffords Journall at Tonqueene, A Journall Register, Begun the 13<sup>th</sup> December 1674 Ending the 28<sup>th</sup> June 1676, Rec'd in Londone the 22 August 1677 By the President.” For 1675, at least, the IOR version closely follows the one transcribed by Davenport, though the grammar, spelling and layout indicate it was not an exact reproduction.

37 RAYLINGLY : an adverb meaning ‘with scoffing or insulting language’.

being seaventeene in number besides theire men, and when they began to way they had such Cheates that wee feare we shall loose much in the waight, which on purpose they doe in expectation to gett some thing from us soe wee were forced to buy Some Salam pores for them upon which they allowed us something better weight · /

August 12th.

We concluded the weighing of what Silke they ordered us being thirty one pecull 90 Cattees and a halfe for the forementioned Kings debt of Ta. 3926:7:9  $\frac{1}{2}$  and at night departed for Hien, haveing troubled Domingo Hien Tho: & some other freinds to goe downe with us to watch for there is noe trust to be putt many almost of these Tonqueeners · /

16th.

The Dutch Chiefe went downe to dispatch the Second Shipp.

19th.

And sent us up a Pacquett of Letters from Bantam which gives us an Accompt that wee shall not have a Ship here this yeare which troubles us very much because of our disgrace and slighting here on that very account and because of the greate and unavoidable expences wee must be att in this place though we have noe trade; besides the hazard the Honorable Company run of loseing theire estate by fire and [in]surrection of the People; Damaging of theire goods by lyeing long by not haveing an opportunity to send them hence for which is noe remedy, such is the Nature of the Silk & Silk peeces of this place that they perish them selves if long kept & therefore we cannot think what can be done with this Silke now unless the King of Bantam buyes it to send for the Manillas for at the present there is noe likelyhood for us ourselves to have an opportunity of sending it thyther, as wee formerly were contriving because wee have newes that they have dealt very ill with Mr Waite, who accidently was forced to goe into theire port · /

Bantam the 4th. May 1675

Mr William Gyfford & Esteemed friend,

The late unhappy warrs amongst other ill effects had this that it ympeaded our more frequent correspondence [IOR/G/12/17, p. 271] with you, this was an unavoidable evill but now that it hath pleased God to Send peace, and yett we should lye under Such disappointments is noe small trouble to us, Our dependence hath bin all along upon a Small vessell called the *Advice* Pinnace, that was sent out to Bengall in the warr tyme; and was ordered for this port but what hath diverted her designe wee know not her non:arrivall here hath frustrated our intentions of dispatching her to you & wee have noe other vessell to proceede on that Voyage, which wee are Sensible how requisitt it would have been, but are not capable of applying a Remedy: /

These are by way of Battavia and a Dutch Shipp which conveyance we had notice of but last night per Mr Symons herewith wee send you the Articles of peace betwene our Kings Majestie and the Dutch as also some Gazetts for your further information of transactions in Europe, Shortly wee shall have another opportunity of a Junck from said place by whom, intend to send you the necessaries of Arrack, Sugar, Candles, &c<sup>a</sup> you desire · /

This last yeare wee have laden from hence five Shipps vizt. / The *Loyall Eagle* Capt. Bonnell; The *Berkly Castle* Capt. Fisher; The *Surrat Merchant* Capt. Johnson; The *Johannan* Capt. Bendall; and the *Expectation* Capt. Witty, the last mentioned came from the Coast hyther;

all went full laden home, but are jealous this yeare will not prove soe propitious to the Company much doubting the procureing such a quantity of Pepper as wee are like to have Shipping to lade, the Company advising of neere 3000: Tuns of Shipping intended hyther they have not sent any Ship to be dispatched to the Northward nor any good pepper for Tonqueen Tywan or Japon, and have said very little in theire Letters concerning those parts, which must be through theire want of advice & not haveing received the bad newes of theire disappointment at Japon which trade we conceave will never be attayneable by us ∵.

What is become of the *Returne* wee know not the last newes wee heard of her was that She was gone to Syam [¶ IOR/G/12/17, p. 272] from whence wee suppose if the newes of peace got to here in tyme by way of Tenasseree from the Coast<sup>38</sup> She may be gone to Surratt if not we may expect her here in October next, the *Flying Eagle* which hath layn here all the warrs wee intend in fifteen dayes to dispatch for Tywan, there being great necessity of Advice from these parts wee being informed of great Conquest made by Coxinga &c<sup>a</sup>. Chynes in there own Country and having been invited to a Trade of Aymny & Quemuy [Amoy & Quemoy] all which considred wee are not without hopes, but some great good may be expected from those parts and that the Company may have a flourishing trade in Chyna to be repayreing [repairing] their great Losses Sustayned in theire late expedition that way ∵/

The *Zant* was sould to the King of Bantam after the Death of Capt. Parrick and was bound for Persia and then Suratt Mr. Charles Bostock Commander. but was unfortunately cast away on the Island of Locator[?], haveing given you the forgoeing breife account of affaires here we shall now apply ourselves more particularly to what more immediately concernes your place[.] our last was dated the pri<sup>o</sup>: [first] of May 1673 which we understand you received by yours of the 6th. October following, which letters of your withall others to the Company and ourselves &c<sup>a</sup>. papers of Advice from you per the *Zant* are all sent home by this yeares Shipping to the honorable Company whereby they will understand the state of theire affaires and how you had proceeded from tyme to tyme, with the great difficulties you mett with at your first arrivall, as alsoe the continuance thereof in the prosecution of theire affaires through the ymperious tyranicall & inhumane Carryage of those people which we believe hath bin very burthensome to you & that which is worst of all after soe great trouble and suffering, noe benifitt is to be expected from that trade, but contrarily losse, and wee suppose a totall deser-  
tion of the place, by reason of a Nonadmittance of a trade at Japon; which was the maine whele and engine to turne about the whole trade of those Northern Seas which layling the fountaine is Stopped and consequently the Streame [¶ IOR/G/12/17, p. 273] must drye up, what other channell may bee thought on to direct your trade in, to the Advantage of our honorable Masters, wee cannot see, what you propound as to the Manillas might probably be advan-  
tageous, but wee hold it altogether unfeisable, they severely prohibiting all Europians to trade with them, & will not admitt soe much as of one Englishman to pilot the King of Bantams Ship thyther, again desireing noe English may be admitted on her and how (not to say unchristianly) inhumanely they carry themselves to Strangers, wee shall need give noe further demonstration thereof then to refer you to Mr Waites letter inclosed which came from thence per the King of Bantams Ship wee shall indeavour to procure the Said Kings letter in his behalfe that he may be inlarged

38 TENASSERE FROM THE COAST : that is, from Madras on the Coromandel Coast via Tenasserim, then a major port of the Thai kingdom of Ayutthaya and a faster route between east and west.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1675.

The 23<sup>th</sup>. of the last month wee received a Packett from you by way of Battavia contayning severall Letters with our account Current and accompt of remaines, according to your inclosed list, your last to us in said pakett bore date the 5<sup>th</sup>. of January 1674. your Letters we find loaden with many Sad complaints and Suppose you have to much reason for them, wee hope as you stood out at the first brunt and will be able to conquer all difficulties at list we are at a stand for want of orders for the Company for dissolution of your factory, though judge the least losse will be to you by a sudden removall otherwise your expences must needs devoure your Stock & where is soe little expectation of getting, the best gaine that can be played will be save what may be

The best advice we can give you is to put yourselves as fast as you can in posture for a removeall the next yeare by getting in your Debts & clearing yourselves of all ingagements in the Country, and sending us a full account of the State of the Company's affaires, and must necessarily be done by the first Ship (which cannot be before next East Monsoon) to bring you cleere of with Creditt and Reputation & least prejudice and expense for our Masters ./

You must excuse the not comeing of a Ship this yeare to the people there as well as you can, our want of opportunity all this warr to give our Masters advice as above mentioned ./  
[IOR/G/12/17, p. 274]

Wee are glad to heare you have still deferred the building of a house there which would (as things stand) prove a great charge to noe purpose ./

You desire to be informed of the certain price of the Salooes Junah sent with you which you may note upon examination we find to be \$ 27 per Corge ./

Wee would faine find out a way to the conveyance of those goods, you have by you to us as Musk, Silkes and in regard of the prejudice they are like to receive by long lyeing (as you have hinted to us) as a[1]soe in consideration of the advantage might Arrise to our Masters by the Speedy returnes of them to England per theire next Shipping if we can be but soe happy as to effect the Same this would in a large measure Answer our end in sending a Ship at this tyme which would be a great charge if any did present wee haveing noething to make up a Cargoe for your port but of this you may expect to heare more per the prementioned Junke in the meanytyme wee shall add noe more but our hearty desires that God would protect and direct you in all your concernements & soe remaine

Your very Loving friends

Henry Dacres	:	William Lymbing
John English	:	Joseph Ward
Albinus Willoughby	:	Robert Marshall

Mr William Gyfford  
Sir

My long absence from you is assuredly against my will and I confesse contrary for your orders and the Obligation I am bound to the Honourable Company but please to believe that the fault layeth not in mee for at my first ariveing at Syam I used all possible meanes to reach Bantam, that the Worshipfull Agent &c<sup>a</sup> Councell might receive your Advices for the better ordering the next Shipping bound for Tonqueen, but noe secure opportunity presented while I remained there then you may say why I went not to Macao I answered that the reason of what

then hindered I gave his Worshipe an account at Bantam. and yourself alsoe by way of [¶, IOR/G/12/17, p. 275] Cambogia in December 1673. I must here crave your pardon if I give you not a full account of every thing since I left you, being now in prison and not at my owne liberty, but I hope when it shall please the Almighty to deliver me out of the hands of these wicked people that I shall give you in every particular such satisfaction as that neither my Honourable Masters nor yourselves will in noe wise have cause to blame me; I shall now proceed & give you an account in Short (for tyme wil not permitt otherwise) of my unfortunate Voyage ymbarquing myself &ca: Merchandize the 21<sup>th</sup> August 1674 in a French Vessell bound for Tonqueen, my parting soe late in the Monsoon was by reason of a Dutchman of warr lyeing before the Barrs Mouth soe that noe vessell whatever might passe them without giveing notice who they were; If I had [resuming Sloane MS 998, f. 163 ¶, f. 82r] stayed another year I should not only incurr the displeasure of the honourable Company for being wanting so long from their busines but possibly render them an Account of Nothing but Charges, therefore I tooke this Opportunity that I might forme that ffaithfulnes which I thought I was obliged unto; In our passage through the CouchinChina Channel, we met such unexpressible currents for 20 dayes as that we could not advance 10 leagues forward, but by force drove us without the Paracells, the Winds being at West, & West-Southwest, so as that we could not steer any other course but to the Northward for fear of ffalling on the Borneo Coast, when we came into the height of 15 Degrees we encountered such a Terrible Taffoone as can noe way be expressed but by those who tasted it, in which tempest we lost a Mast, all our Rigging, Cable & anchor, which sundry merchandize flung overboard, the Pump goeing night & day, yet could not ffree her from less that three foot water in hold, the Men most Sick, our ffresh Water most spent, drinking only what came from the Heavens with the Sea mixed together for severall daies \_ Such Eminent Dangers to the losse of lives & what we had appearing to Surround us made all resolve to goe into the Maniha's that being the nearest land which we could make to; had we continued out of this Supposed helpfull Port two days longer than we did, certainly all had perished; & since our arrival we find ourselves in the same or worse danger, being then in the Mercifull hands of the Almighty, but now in the hands of pretended Christians or assured unjust Tyrants; believe not that I give them this Reputation in anger, but rather that it's lesse than they Merit, for if I had time & Liberty to give you at large of their Praise, I should put you into a Labyrinth to think that such people should be permitted in the World & so little Notice taken thereon, five or six dayes after our arrivall, the Governor Ordered a guard upon the vessel, & sent the Cheife Ovidore to take out our ladeing & put it into the King's Warehouses without making Imbargoe or anything else, when this was ended they sent us in Irons to the Castle in the Manilha Close [as] prisoners, & tooke our Chests of Cloath & carry'd them into the Cheife Ovidore's house, where they were broken open, all my wearing apparrel, money &ca stolne out, & when I complained, only laughed at; they seized also on my Books amongst which I had the hystory of the Defender of the Faith of England from King Henry the 8<sup>th</sup>. to King Charles the 1<sup>st</sup>. which they said were prohibited by the Pope, for this Crime in keeping of the Bible & the aforsaid hystory they made ready Inquisition, which place I am every day in Expectation to goe into \_ When we first arrived they told us if we could prove our bearing up was forced by tempest, & that we came not on purpose, they were Obliged to help Us with what Necessaries Wee wanted, & grant liberty to proceed on our Voyage by the first Opportunity of Wind & Weather, fine

words & litle performances, but this was only a blind complement to cover their Tyrranical Justice, & shutt the mouths of the One Eyed ffooles who look more after Evill gaines than their Reputation with God or Man, for what proofe can they desire more than the Pilott's Journall, the Ship's Company's Oathes, the Want of Water, all other necessaries of Rigging, & the great Leakes they see in our Ship, in all this its possible some unbelieving Thomas may beleive there may be knavery \_ I answer to this litle because we have other of more Strength & Credit, the first being from a Moores Vessel belonging to Syam bound directly for this place, who set saile the same day with us without the Barr, & were lost with two other Portugueses from Macao upon this Coast [p. 164 &c. f. 82v] who went from hence in the same Taffoon which we were forced in here with, the Commander, Officers, Merchants & c<sup>a</sup>: Company gave Testimony of our Voyage to Tonqueen. Then 2dly the Cargoe of our Ship there being nothing proper for Sale in this Port, yet notwithstanding all this they will neither set us free, nor tell us in generall, or myself in particular, for why they keep us; Severall tymes we humbly desired leave to present the Royall Audience or Councell with a Supplication to doe Justice, or to tell me my Crime committed, & not to chaine me like a Theife going to be hanged for comeing into their Port to save our Lives, they returned answer that if we spoke any more of leave to peticion they would put us into a place where we should neither behold Sun nor Moon, a wonder yet never in the world known espetially to come from the most pretended Catholike Christians, that Strangers for craveing Justice should be put in Dungeons & Innocents be chained & dye in Prison like Theives, contrary both to the Lawes of God & Man - The Guards being so close upon Us that I cannot procure time to enlarge any More, then humbly desiring You to advize the honourable Company Sir John Bankes & my ffriends of my Misfortune & the barbarous usage of these People & c<sup>a</sup>, pardon this boldnes & please not to forget the misery of, Sir

Your faithfull humble Servant

Nick: Waite \_

ffrom the Castle in the Manilhas  
xber the 25<sup>th</sup>. 1674.

P. S. I cannot give you an account of what I Shipped on Board for the honourable Company by reason that they have Seized on all my papers, but as I remember the Totall Amounteth to Taile 700 & odd \_ You will receive a more particular Account from Mr. Edward Leidger Commander of the King of Bantam's Ship now in this port, whom I have desired to write to you \_

August 23<sup>d</sup>.

The Dutch Cheife passed by here with his laden boates, which are with Saltpeeter, old areca, Cassies, Shott & c<sup>a</sup>: Goods for the Citty \_

October 23<sup>d</sup>.

We sent the following Letter to the Cheife of the Dutch to be sent on their first Ship to Battavia, in order to goe to Bantam from thence, as also a Duplicate thereof by Francisco Gonzalves the Manilha Pilot, who intends to take his passage for Bantam on the Said Ship -

Worshippfull & Councell,

Wee were in a longing Expectation (you must needs think) to hear from you this year, however per the arrivall of the first Dutch Ship we understood the Good newes of peace which we rejoiced very much to hear, they told us also there were Letters Intended for us per that Ship, but the Generall giveing the Skipper his Dispatch sooner than was Expected, they were left behind /. the next thing that we were desirous to be resolved in was whether we should have a ship come or not this year, & they informed us that there was a Junk a[-]fitting, manned with about halfe a Dozen Englishmen, the rest blacks, that would certainly come hither, but that she was Intended for Tywan first, & so we could not expect her but in the Northerly Monsoons : so we were Glad that a vessel would come at all though late first, but the Junk & Blacks sounded very ill with the Tonqueeners, after our great braggs of driveing so full a trade as was intended, & we believe it was soe tearmed by the Dutch on purpose to discredit us & to add to their Reputation amongst these People, they reported that we had no ships left, but all taken & destroyed in the last warr, & that this Ship they had now arrived was formerly one [p. 165 \*<sup>46</sup> f. 83r] of ours which they had taken from Us, which was true, for they brought the *Experiment* hyther, so that till the Nine days wonder was over, we durst scarce shew our heads, for we haveing no advices ourselves, for the Reason abovesaid, were not able to contradict what they reported, & let them pretend what they will, we cannot beleive but that they were left behind on purpose, that they might have the first opportunity, to report their pleasure concerning the Tearms of peace, & what else may Serve their Interest\_

But now as to the Dutches Information concerning a Ship's comeing to us by way of Tywan we were very apt to give Credit to that at least, though still in hopes of One to come before, for we could not possibly once imagine then, that we should be totally disappointed of a Ship this year, seing the peace was concluded so long since \_ So that the next Consideration we had was to get in the King's Silke in time, before the Dutch received theirs, whereby the King might pretend it was all gone, & therefore we thought 'twas not safe to Omit the receiving of it till your Advices might come to us, which we could not expect less than in 2 Months after, so we proceeded in it & have now finished our account with the King in receiving from him 32 pecull 7 Cattees 1/8

Now when soe much tyme was spent which brought the 2<sup>d</sup> Dutch Ship hyther we had newes at the Citty (we being then there receiveing the forementioned Silke of the Kings) that we had Letters come, but they pretended that the Skipper being an Orang Barro<sup>39</sup> was scrupilous to deliver his Letters to any but the Cheife himself, soe that the Cheife told us that when he went down to Domea, which would be about 10 days from that time, he would then deliver them to our Order, which accordingly he did, but meeting with such Disasters by the way from You, it was the 19<sup>th</sup> August last before your advices of the 4<sup>th</sup> of May preceeding came to our hands, but we must be silent & not complaine, 'tis well they will doe us the Kindnes to bring them for us at all, though they doe deliver them to us but at their own time \_

But now after our perusal of your Said Letter, we perceived to our great Greife & sadning of our Spirits that there was no Ship at all intended for this Place this Year, the Incapacity that you were in to doe it, is not for us to dispute, but must Submitt to it, only 'tis very strange to us that our honourable Masters had us not in remembrance \_

---

39 ORANG BARRO : *orang baru*, Malay for novice; literally, a 'new person', or in modern slang, a 'noob'.

We are glad to understand that you received one of our Packets sent to you the last year upon the China Junk, the last Letter of the list of the said Packet bearing date the 5<sup>th</sup>. of January, we sent also 2 other packets the last year to you, one per the Manilha Ship, the other per a Manilha Seaman Senhor Bartholomew Tenorio, left behind the Ship here, who took his passage as we thought then, in the warr time upon the 2<sup>d</sup> Dutch ship from hence to Battavia which because we had no advice of the receipt of them, we desire that You would please to enquire after them, for they are the Originall of the others received, & 'tis not convenient to have our Letters lye out in other Men's hands \_ that per Via Manilha you will (we hope) receive with the King of Bantam's ship arrives from thence, & for the other per the Manilha Seamen, you may please to understand that it was not first intended by him, but by the Pilot of the Manilha Ship, Senhor Francisco Gonzalvez who also was left behind, & was promised by the Cheife of the Dutch to permitt him his passage, but when he came to imbarque was deny'd, we suppose, upon some Mistrust that he had Letters of ours, & so he not knowing what do doe with our letters being then at Domea (where the Ships ride) privately gave them to this Fellow, & therefore if they are not yet come to hand, we doe beleive that [p. 166 83v] upon some Occasion of his Owne the Forenamed Manilha Pilot will come to you at Bantam, & then you may please to enquire of him about the Fellow that Carry'd our Letters, he supposes him yet to be in Battavia, & we have spoke to him here to enquire of him himselfe, when he shall arrive, that he may be the better able to give you an Account what is become of the said Letters \_

We are of your Opinion that 'twould be best for us to remove from hence as soon as we can, by reason of the great expences we are at, & therefore we desire that you would please not to Omitt sending a Ship next year for want of the honourable Company's Order \_ In such Extraordinary Cases as this is, the Company hath left it allready to the Agent & Councell to act for the best, & we find that you yourselves also do find it necessary, for such is the Nature of these Goods that we cannot preserve them with all the Care that we can take (besides the hazards of ffire &c: Dangers) but are forced to truck them away for fresh Commodities; the last yeare we disposed of our Chemongees & Pilangs Soe, & this year we must be forced to change the Silke & Lua whaes we have had so long by us, & the Musk you must needs think will loose much in the Waight, which to our former quantity we bought since 84 Cattees 2 Tailes 1 mas more, so that in all we have by us in that Commodity 155 Catts 14 Taile 1 mas, & for ourselves it is necessary that we doe goe from hence because of our great Expences, & we can pretend to the King that in regard we have not Japan you have sent for us to Advize about some other place to vend the Silk that's made here, without which we cannot reap any benefit, & then afterwards when you know the Company's mind (if it be their pleasure to have the Factory continued) either ourselves or some others may be appointed to goe back againe; but to stay here to be devoured by a Company of Caterpillars, for which there's noe remedy but by a Suddaine fflight, were a Madnes, haveing noe trade - But whensoever You send a Ship you must not think of your comeing to Us per way of Tywan, that would be a sweet morsell indeed for these beasts of prey, we could not then think of any other but being robb'd of all, & never receiving halfe their Value, so much doth the King, Prince & all the Court, esteeme any thing that comes out of China, or those parts; neither is it convenient to run the hazard of looseing the rest of your Designe in ordering her to be dispach from hence any whither to the Northwards with us upon her, for who knowes what Accident may happen,

we are not at our Own dispose here, but in every petty busines must awaite the Will & pleasure of the Mandarins, & though it were soe, that we could suppose the Ship to arrive here by the Midle of June, yet then we have scarse 6 Weekes to end all our concerns here, which though small yet in this troublesome Country is not quickly effected; & if you think of leaving of us, & dispatching the Ship alone to the Northwards, with an Intent to returne hyther to fetch Us, then You run into the same premunire<sup>40</sup> as before; soe that there must be no thoughts of any other designe than sending a Ship on purpose hyther to fetch us away very early & returne directly for Bantam, that if it be possible we may arrive time enough there before the Europe Ships goe home, which would be very convenient that the Company may have a full Account how we have left this ffactory, & we shall endeavour (according to your Order) to give you as good Advice as we may conerning her Ladeing, to make the Voyage as profitable as may be to the Company, In the Interim though our Expences be great, yet you may [p. 167 &c. f. 84r] be confident they shall be no more than what is absolutely necessary, considering how they handle strangers in this Country \_

We have (as You desired Us) excused as well as we can the not comeing of our Ship to the King Prince & great Ones, but they flout at us most greivously, because while we excuse it upon the account of the Warr, they tell us why doth not our Ship come now we have peace, & to tell them that 'twas for want of Opportunity in the Warr time to send our Master's Advice of their Affaires, which is nothing but the very truth & great reason, yet they will not, or doe not Understand it, for they measure us by the Dutch only, & say why cannot we doe it as well as they, & so conclude the Dutch to be far more considerable a People than we, whatever we pretend, yet if it had pleased God that we had had a Trade, or could yet give them any hopes of it, we should not doubt of their Affections, but the King plainly told Us, that because we were not as good as our Words in Settling in this place after the Manner of the Dutch, & bringing our Ships here yearly as we pretended we would to serve him as they doe, with Cloth, Guns, Brimstone & Saltpeeter, therefore we should be ranked as the third Sort of Strangers,<sup>41</sup> & So Accordingly when we received our Silk from him, he told us the price was to the Dutch 15 Taile Silke for 1 Taile plate, to Nethhoo 14, & to us but 13, & would pay Us no more, so was forced to take it after that rate, whereby we loss near 200 £ Sterling in that pecull, & it is impossible to have any redresse, without paying as much or more to the Mandarins to Effect it, which if we were intended to stay we would certainly doe for our Credit's Sake, yet it would not be much Significant for the future benefit on the Like Occasion, unlesse we had a Settled ffactory, for the King likewise Sayth if we come in that Manner as the Dutch, we shall have their price hereafter \_

Wee were in great hopes to have received your further Advices per the Junk you mentioned to us, & of Sending some necessarys upon her, but what is become of the said Junk we cannot tell, for She is not arrived here, neither can we judge will arrive this year, all that we understand of her by another Junk that is arrived here from Battavia is, that She departed from Battavia 10 dayes before them, & they informe us that You had sent Letters & laden

40 PREMUNIRE : "The offense under English law of appealing to or obeying a foreign court or authority, thus challenging the supremacy of the Crown." — *Free Dictionary*.

41 THIRD SORT OF STRANGERS : the inability of the English company to equal the Dutch in shipping, merchandise, prices, organization, and most other things was a chronic problem for directors in London. Please see the introduction for more on this issue and how Gifford's information may have affected decisions of EIC directors in the 1680s.

some things upon her & sent them in charge of an Englishman, which we doubt will be very ill with him, if they are falne [fallen] into the hands of the Couchin Chinas; We wish you had been pleased to send us Copies of your said Letters by the other Junk that came 10 dayes after them, then should we have had the Opportunity of hearing 3 Months fresher Newes than your last, which would have been very acceptable & comfortable in regard by that time (we beleive You had severall Ships out of England. We desire that You will please to favour us with a few lines from you by every conveyance that offers, either by the Dutch Ships or China Junks; the Dutch never misse of a former & the later Ship, one they dispatch the beginning of May by which we would gladly understand your Intentions & resolves concerning Us, for you have understood this year, & per that time possibly will understand more, what the honourable Company themselves have determined; & we desire also that you please to take care that it may not be left behind, as it was this year \_ the other Dutch Ship comes from Battavia about a Month & halfe after the former, so that you need expect No other advice of their Departure, because they are so punctuall to observe their Seasons.

As to the putting of ourselves into a posture of removeing next yeare, we are glad we can Advize You, that we are Almost in as Much areadines Now as We shall be then, for haveing the same Notice from You the last year, we did what possibly could be done, in reference to getting in our Debts, which though with great trouble & Some Charge, yet we have brought them [p. 168 &c. f. 84v] into so narrow a Compasse now, that if we should get no more we shall be no great losers by them, considering how infinitely they Embroiled us at the First in the King's Name, when he was gone for Couchin China, thinking We had No other Debtors, & accordingly entered it in our Bookes, but after his returne, when we came to account with the Secretaries for these Goods, they were disowned to be upon his Account, then we discovered how our Goods were disposed, & they forced Us to accept of such persons for our Debtors that were we to dispose of our Goods ourselves to them, we would not trust them for One Cash, unless we made Account to loose it, & besides they were so many of them, & turning & returning to & againe into one another's hands, that 'twas a Vast trouble, so much as to find out where our Goods were, & it mattered not who took our Goods at the first or second hand, but as every one had reported them amongst themselves, they must be our Debtors, & if we could recover it of them 'twas well, otherwise it must be lost, but that which is worst of all, upon our Compt to the King, & the busines being referred to Mandarins, publike officers by them were appointed to assist us to recover our Debts for us, & these (some of them) themselves having got our Money into their hands, 'tis as bad, nay worse, than 'twas before; for we scarce dare to complaine against them, it lying in their power many times to doe us a further Mischeife, & so are forced to let out Money Lye till they doe please to pay it \_

Now as to the Cargoe that we would advise you to send upon the Ship whereby to defray the Charges thereof, we would willingly contrive that the most part thereof be in such Commodities that will not Embroile Us againe as at the first, but that the King & Prince will take off our hands quickly, who though they give us a less price, yet they will dispatch us the Sooner, but we fear his payment will be in Silk, unlesse we will be great losers per receiveing of Cassies, which if your next Advises be to provide Goods for Europe or Bantam we will rather Choose, for we know not what will be done with our Silke, unlesse the King of Bantam takes it to send to Manilha; You may therefore loade upon the Ship to be sent hyther next year what quantity You please of Guns, Saltpeeter, Brimstone & round Iron Shott but of English Cloath not

above 10 Bales, all redd, about 200 pecull of black milled pepper, Allum 20 pecull, Salarmon-iack 10 pecull, Cotton Yarne 2 Pecull, Cassumba (if good,) a litle, Sugar Candy 20 pecull, Sugar 20 pecull, Mirra of Persia, if good, a Small quantity, & as many Roylls: [reales] as you please, & judge that with the Effects of the Said Goods & at we have by us may make up a Compleat Cargoe for the Ship you send; but however we desire You would not Omitt to send five or six thousand Rlls: at least for whatever may happen, & for our present to the King & Prince Guns must be principall Ingredients, & then if you have any Curiosities by You out of Europe, You may please to send them, if you send too litle We must add to it here, for there's no avoiding giveing Content to them, if not they will be so bold as to take it themselves, (as formerly they did); & when you send pray let it be an English Ship with Englishmen, & if possible some small Ship out of England that we may be fetch't away in a Creditable Manner as we were brought hyther, otherwise if ever we should have Occasion to come hyther againe, they will have no respect to Us whatever we shall pretend, & we thank You that you are pleased in yours to expresse some sence of our Reputation here, which gives us hopes that You will order things accordingly; We thank you also for your news & the Gazetts you sent us, & we hope You will doe the like the next yeare, & for your care in Sending home our Advices to the honourable Company [p. 169 & f. 85r] we are much obliged, & wee hope you will Judge it most convenient also, that they may have Copies of these our present advices to yourselves per the first opportunity that they may have Some account of affaires here; to this very time, which doubtless they expect both from yourselves & us \_

As for our Books of accounts & Journall Register we would very fair have sent them, that they also might have gone home to our honourable Masters, but dare not trust them by this Conveyance, soe must be forced to detaine them till a Ship of our Owne comes \_

Notwithstanding (as we have Sayd) that we are now in a pretty Good posture as to our Debts, yett have we still standing out in the hands of the Mandarines and their Favorites more then we would willingly loose if wee know how to gett it out of their hands, against whom for us that are resident here to profer a Peticion for the King might possiblie prove more inconvenient then the Value of their Debts; however notwithstanding that, we have not left it unattempted, but did peticion once; whereupon the King ordered our Governor of Hien to doe us Justice : but one Mandarine favours another, and nothing can be done in it; we would proceed in it a 2<sup>d</sup> time, but none dares deliver our peticion. In that respect (as we formerly wrote) 'twere very Necessary that you yourselves did write a Letter both to the King & Prince in China Characters on the one side and Portuguese on the other, and cover with Cloth of Gold or Silver tied with the like Ribbands, & please to order those who bring it to Shewe it to None till they give it us, which we ourselves may deliver with our owne hands when we have an opportunity to Sumbay to them and deliver them the present you shall send to them the next yeare: the Contents of your Letter may be only to this purpose; in the first place, please to give them the reasons why You sent not a Ship hither all this time (especially since the peace concluded) and then (after rendering to them their due titles as in your former) because we cannot otherwise think but that we shall be ordered from hence per the honourable Company, or that you yourselves per Consultation (knowing better the present State of Affaires here) will Judge it no wayes Consistent with their benefit to continue us any Longer, therefore it will be necessary to give them Some Satisfaction concerning the cause of your Sending for us away (& the rather because your last Letter to them was petitionary for a settlement here (who have not denied it) besides your promise of sending yearly)

which cause of our Removall you may please to acquaint them (and that truely) is principally because wee cannot be Admitted to Japan, whereby to Vend the Silk and Commodities of this Place, and therefore you send for us to advise about some other place to vend the Same (for it will not be convenient that they should in the least suspect our going away for altogether) which when you can effect you design to send us againe, or some other, to prosecute your former Intencions of Settling a ffactory to serve them as the Dutch doe, with Guns, Cloth, Brimstone, Saltpeter, Shott &c<sup>a</sup>. But yet one thing you may say much discourageth you, that severall of the People here (not Mentioning the Mandarines) are indebted to us, and will not make us Satisfaction, but you hope & desire, that they will doe us justice, whereby that objeccion may be removed, that we may be the more free to come againe when there shall be Occasion \_

We can think of nothing more at present necessary to give you advice of, onely to desire that you please to send us Coppies of those Letters you write to the King & Prince; & to put you in mind that the Guns you send to them be as Good as those we brought, which they comended highly, & was Demiculvering of 9 foot long; the rest is, that the Ship you send next year may come as Early to us as the Season of the year will admitt of; & the Conveniency of Dispatch give you an Opportunity, which will gratifie our Expectations, & very much oblige /

Your Worships Assured Loveing ffriends  
& humble Servants

Tonqueen October 23<sup>d</sup>. 1675

W. G: T. J:

November 3<sup>d</sup>.

[p. 170 ♀ f. 85v]

In regard our Ship came not According to Expectation, nor None like to come this Season, whereby we have now time enough beforehand to receive Pilangs instead of the Chemongees which we were to receive of Domingo Hien Tho, we resolved upon it accordingly in regard the Pilangs are more proper for Europe, & gave him order to provide as Many Pilangs as he can at One Taile five Mass Eight Condorins & a third per peice by the later End of March next, as shall amount to the cost & Charges of the Chemongees formerly deliver'd him, which we now Charge on his account in the Bookes, & what he shall want to compleat the above said Quantity in Pilangs on the time prementioned to pay the remainder in Money \_

4th.

The Dutch Skipper with Some of the Factory went down with their Boates laden with Chemongees, Pilangs, Baas & Silk ptts with litle Silk this year, they not haveing as yet concluded the price with the Tonqueeners \_

8th.

Wee delivered Domingo Hien Tho 108 ptts of Lua Wha for to dispose of above at the Citty or elsewhere for what he can get for them, because through long lying they are very much perished, which noe care of ours can prevent, their Nature being such \_

13th.

Monica Dabada sent word that some or other should come up & receive what Goods she had in her Charge on our Accounts for to sell, because, the King being Sicke, all endeavoured the secureing of what

they have by removeing into the Country, So dreadfull is the Change of Government here that it's Seldom without bloodshed, for in the Interim before things are setled on such a Change there is a great deal of Mischeife done, for then the weakest must Suffer, & can get no remedy in that lawlesse time, & Merchant Strangers run a great hazard of looseing all they have without the least hope of ever haveing any restitution afterwards; So M<sup>r</sup>: James & the Jurebasse were Ordered to goe up accordingly \_

27th.

We had Newes that the King was recovered againe, which we were heartily glad of, for it was reported here that some loose ffollowers had given out that they would be certainly foul of what we had, they saying that we were very rich, & did not according to the Country Custome keep Woemen, whereby we should spend much of our Stock \_ The Lord deliver us from these Inhumane beasts of prey, for here is noe escapeing of them upon such accidents \_

January 8th.

We delivered Domingo Hien Tho Eight bales of Silk qt. four pecull, to receive the same againe in Specie in June next, because that by long lying it looses it's colour; whereby it's the more unfit for Sale, & also the worme seizes on it & devours insensibly, notwithstanding our continuall aireing of it \_

21st.

The Said Domingo had 15 Bales more qt. seaven hundred & fifty Cattees on the Said Account.

27th.

Mr: James & the Jurebass went up to the Citty with presents to the King, Prince, &c<sup>a</sup> Mandarins at their New Year according to theire Custome here \_

February 4th.

We sent the following Letter to Bantam with a duplicate thereof & a Coppy of that of the 23<sup>d</sup> of 8ber [October] by this later Dutch Ship, one of the foresaid Duplicates was intended by the China Junk, but She not proceeding because of some troubles they had received here, & as they say being late in the year dare not Adventure, the Coppy of the Letter is Vizt.

Worshipfull &c<sup>a</sup> Councell /.

We wrote to You at large the 23<sup>rd</sup> 8ber last & sent it by two hands upon the first Dutch Ship which was dispatched from hence, One by the Skipper himselfe, & its Duplicate by a Manilha Pilot Senhor Bartholamew Gonsalvez who tooke [p. 171 \* f. 86r] his passage on the said Ship, & now have sent you by this China Junke a Coppy thereof, Unto which Advices we have very litle to add; Onely that since that time we have given order for the Provision of Pilangs in Truck for our Chemongees which formerly we had advized were delivered to receive fresh Goods of the same sort; for considering that Pilangs will be more proper for Europe & that we are now void of a market for the Chemongees (since we cannot send them for Japon) we thought it best so to doe, especially calling to mind that our honourable Masters doe desire Pilangs above any other sorts of Silkes \_

The Disappointment of the Junkes Arrivall which You advized us should receive the Goods we had by us will prove very prejudicall to the honourable Company, for our Goods

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1675.

spoile on our hands, & the muske hath been so long bought it will loose very much in the waight, & therefore if we can have an Oportunity we are resolved also to change some of it for new next year \_

Some of us here are very Sickly, & our Chirurgeon hath not medicines left, therefore we desire that You would please to send us some few accorcing to a Noate formerly sent you thereof, or else informe yourselves whether the Ship You send hyther hath them aboard to furnish us with, when it shall please God to arrive her hyther in Safety, which the Almighty Grant to the Comfort of

Your most assured Loving ffriends  
& humble Servants

W.G. TJ.

ffebuary 4th. 1675 in Tonqueen

February 8th.

We had an Intent to have sent Mr: Keeling to Bantam on the Dutch Ship, that he might besides our Letters further acquaint You with the Necesity of Sending a Ship next year; accordingly we sent to the Dutch Cheife to ask licence for his passage, but it would not be granted, so that it seems we must be forced to abide the brunt of it till we have a Ship come of our Owne, for there's no getting from hence any other Way \_

13th.

The Dutch went downe to Domea to dispatch their Second Ship for Battavia, loaden with Raw Silk, Pilangs, Baas, Chemongees &c<sup>a</sup>: for Japon \_

23d.

The China Junks from Japon Arrived before the Barr of Rux Bó.<sup>42</sup>

March 1st.

The said Junks came up to Hien where the Dispatchadores waited for them \_

---

42 RUX BÓ : Rockbo, a town in the Red River delta that was near present-day Hai Phong. Note that IOR/G/12/17 has 'Rućbo'.

# 1676

March 27th.

The Mandarins made an End of Dispatching the said Junks after much perplexing of them, they brought besides their Plate & Cassies severall Medicinall Druggs & porselan of China & Japon, all which the King, Prince &c<sup>a</sup> have taken for their own use, paying their Owne prizes for the same

April 1st.

Mr: James & the Jurebasse were ordered up to the Citty with the King's present at his Birthday, as also to demand & receive what we could get of our Debts \_

7th.

They returned againe to Hien \_

26th.

The Merchants in the China Junks agreed with the Silk Merchants for the price of their Silke, which is at 15 1/2 Tayle waight for One Taile Plate \_

May 27th.

Mr: John Stileman Chirurgeon was Ordered down to Batsha to waite & see if a Ship will come this Year; but if not, we know not what to thinke, it being now the 3<sup>d</sup> Year after peace [p. 172 & f. 86v] concluded with the Dutch, which is so much to our Discredit because we are not able to render a Satisfactory reason of it to this King, that we are much ashamed of it

June 4<sup>th</sup>.

We received the following Letter from Mr: John Stileman of the Dutch Ship's Arrivall, Vizt \_

Honoured Sir.

This day being the 2<sup>d</sup>. of June here Arrived a Ship before the Barrs mouth, I hired a boate & went off to her hopeing it might have been an English Ship, but finding her to be a Dutch Ship I went aboard & enquired after Newes, & all that I could learne (by reason there was none that could speak English or portuguese but the Skipper who spoke broken English) was that the English had peace with all Nations, that the Warr continued still between the French & Dutch, that the Dutch have the same assistance still as they had; whether we shall have a Ship here or noe this Year they cannot tell, about 10 days agoe they saw a Small Ship on this side [of] Pulo Tymon,<sup>43</sup> which they think was an English Ship, & yesterday they Espied a Ships Masts which they think is bound for this Place; this being all that I could Learne I tooke my leave of them, it being late in the Night, & dispatched the Bearer hereof to You, This from

Your most humble & faithfull Servant,  
John Stileman

June 5<sup>th</sup>.

Dispatched to the said Mr. Stileman the following Letter in Answer to his of the 2<sup>d</sup>. present Vizt.

Respected ffriend  
Mr. John Stileman /.

This last Evening we received yours of the 2<sup>d</sup> Instant which gave us Notice of the Arrivall of a Dutch Ship, we hope that the Ship they saw off Pulo Timoan & in this Bay may be our Ship, especially considering the great reason we have to expect one, & therefore possibly you may have sent away our Letters and come from thence yourself, before these can come to hand, however if it should prove otherwise we would have you stay till She comes, or that you have order to returne home to

Your very Loving ffriends

W. G:  
T. J.

8th.

The Cheife of the Dutch passed by in hast[e] to their ship which stickes within the Barr in the Rivers Mouth at her comeing, they say they brought the King four Guns, 500 pecull Salt peeter, they have also Brimstone & Shott whereof we know not as yet the Quantity, 1400 Chests of Japon Cassees, but what plate we know not, yet they have some \_

We are informed that the Dutch gave a greater rate for Silk than the Chinamen agreed for with the Tonqueeners, meerly to hinder this new come China Man as much as they can possible \_

9th.

Wee got Domingo Hien Tho to take Eleaven Bales of Silke which is remaineing of that received from Chua Cha Che the Eldest Prince, which with long lying had a white rotten crust round the Inside of the Bales on the Silke, & to dispose of it to a Chinaman now bound for Japon, what Dammage will be on it by reason of the said Crust must be abated \_

28th.

Wee received the following Letter from Mr. Stileman which gave us Notice of a Ship arrived Vizt \_

Honoured Sir. /

[p. 173 87r]

This day being Munday June the 26<sup>th</sup>. we espied a Ship under Saile, who came to an Anchor, it being late in the Evening, as near as we can Guess in 8 fathom Water, which I hope we need not question to be any other than an English Shipp – It being night & the Wind very boisterous I can procure no boate to goe off till tomorrow Morneing, nor then if the Wind abate not unlesse I hire one of their Twean Ja's<sup>44</sup> which though chargeable I think to doe, rather than leave them to venture over this dangerous Barr without your Necessary Advices, & the Assistance of Domingo, our Pilot, who for ought I know may prove very beneficall to them, for haveing Noe more at present I subscribe myselfe

Your most humble & faithfull . Ser-  
vant to command

John Stileman

44 TWEAN JA's : possibly *thuỷ* chèo : rowboat.

Here ends the Journall Register of all Occurrences dureing the time of William Gyfford's resideing Cheife in Tonqueen

William Gyfford

Thom: James.



June 29<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 174 & f. 87v]

A Journall Register of the Occurrences & Transactions of all the honourable Company their Negotiations in Tonqueen with all Consultations & Letters rec'd & sent, agitated by Thomas James & c<sup>a</sup>: ffactors there resident, beginning the 29<sup>th</sup>. of June 1676 \_

Received a pacquett of Letters from Bantam per the *Flying Eagle*, Captain John Thomas Commander, which according to List are here under Entred \_

A List of the Pacquett.

- 1 Bantam Generall Letter
- 2 Invoice of the *Flying Eagles* Cargo.
- 3 Bill of Ladeing for Ditto.
- 4 Coppies of Clauses.
- 5 Translation of the King of Tonqueen's Letter
- 6 A Paper of Newes.
- 7 Goods to be provided in Tonqueen \_
- 8 Paper of Musters.
- 9 A Letter to Mr: Gyfford & Mr: James from Mr: Waite \_
- 10 Mr: Robert Smith & Mr: Ireton's Accounts \_

Bantam the 3<sup>d</sup> June 1676

Mr: Thomas James &c<sup>a</sup>: Factors,

The annexed is a Copy of what we formerly wrote to you per Mr: Henry Ireton intended upon a Junke belonging to Battavia, being at the time disappointed of the Pinnace *Advice*, & noe other Ship of the Company here but only the *Flying Eagle* which we sent to Tywan; the Junk being at Sea unfortunately met with such stormy weather that after Seaventy dayes Tryall they were put by Tonqueen & forced to Macao, from whence Mr: Ireton returned upon a Dutch Ship & arrived here the 21<sup>st</sup>. of November. -/.

We received three packets from you being Duplicates one of another, the first we rec'd was the 30<sup>th</sup>. of November, the next was the 5<sup>th</sup>. of xber by Senhor Francisco Gonsalves, & the last We received the 10<sup>th</sup>. December from Battavia; Your Letter of the ffreshest date in those Pacquets was of the 23<sup>d</sup>. of 8ber 75, but since that we have rec'd a Single Letter from you dated the 4<sup>th</sup>. February 75/6, originall to the Company & Duplicates to Us We have from time to

time sent home to them, who in their Generall Letter to this agency doe advize of the receipt thereof. In the Copie of our former by Mr Ireton you may perceive that our thoughts were various about continueing our dissolving your Factory, since which we have received Letters from our honourable Masters by the *Formosa* ffriggot Captain James Marriner Commander, who arrived here the 16<sup>th</sup>. of May, in which Letter they have resolved our Doubts, & ordered the Continuance of your Factory, & have sent us a List & Musters of Goods to be provided at Tonqueen [p. 175 &c, f 88r] both which goe herewith; also some Clauses out of the Generall Letter to this Agency concerning your ffactory, which we would have you punctually to observe; you will find therein that Mr. William Gyfford is discharged the Company's Service & ordered to come hyther upon this Ship, which we would have you also observe, & that he doe returne upon her to us.

You complaine that we did not send you fresher advices supposeing we had Ships arrived with Us before the Departure of the Ships & Junks from Battavia for Tonqueen, it was only a Supposicion; for we had no Ship out of England untill the midle of August following, & then we offered 900 \$ 8/8 for conveyance of Advices to You, but it being so late none would attempt it \_

We cannot apprehend what you mean by saying the Nature of the Goods you receive is such that they cannot be preserved with all the care you can take; this we know that the Musters we now send you are of at least 4 yeares Standing, & have been in England, yet we doe not see that they are at all decayed, & as to the hazard of ffires &c<sup>a</sup>: dangers, doe not those new Goods which You receive incurr the same hazard as the fformer. As to the losse of the weight of the Muske we know not what to say thereto; of the two we think it had been far better to have disposed of that; & with the produce thereof to have bought the same quantity as at first & fresher, whereby you might have prevented soe great a losse in the weight.

You will see by the Clauses of the Company's Letter that Mr Benjamine Sangar (who is now here) is ordered Cheife for Tonqueen, but Mr Simon Delboe haveing commenced the Setling of a Factory at Siam, which we are in great hopes will turne to good account, the King of that Place haveing granted Us great Priviledges for the Tinn=trade, & the great hopes we have that it will vend good quantys of English Manufactures, at which our honourable Masters doe cheifely aime; therefore Mr Sangar returnes thither againe to setle affaires there, which if he can possibly accomplish in due time he may probably come to You the next year, in the interim we would have You be diligent & carefull in the management of the Company's Affaires to which Mr James is to preside, for although our honourable Masters seem to be angry with Mr. James, yet we doe Suppose they have a respect for him \_

We have laden upon this ship such Goods as you wrote for to the Value of \$19775=15d 1/2, as more particularly You will see by the Enclosed Invoice, & although You have writt but for 10 bales of Cloath, we have, considering the Continuance of your Factory sent you 45 bales, & would have you endeavour your Utmost for the Vending of greater quantys, although you sell at cheaper rate, our honourable Masters being content with very small profit so as that they can be a Benefit to their Country by the Exportacion of great quantys of Woolen Manufactures; if by underselling the Dutch you can put off the great Quantys of Cloath, & that you get thereby but very litle profit, we leave it to your prudence to act therein as you think convenient \_

[p. 176 &c, f 88v]

We would have you to be larger in your Advices, though Shorter in your Letter.

We are sorry you have lost soe much in your Silke in the Receipt thereof, & that You should be reckoned among the 3<sup>d</sup> Sort of Strangers, we hope that now haveing such apparent Remonstrations of our Setling there, you may be capable of Retriveing your former Losse & Credit, which we would have you be Urgent about; We have wrote to the King about it, a Copie of whose Letter we have got transcribed into English & herewith sent you. We would have you enquire whether Iron or Lead will vend with you, & advise us what Quantitys will off yearly & at what Rates - /.

Besides what is mentioned in the List we would have you lade upon this Ship 8 or 10 bales of the best & whitest Sort of raw Silke that Tonqueen affords, which is to be sent to England for a Tryall - /.

As to Liquor we have sent you a Quarter Caske of Canary being what we could get out of the Ship *Formosa*, besides one for ourselves & another for Tywan; their Mumm was not worth anything therefore bought none for ourselves or You - /.

Mr. Nicholas Waite is yet a Prisoner at the Manilha, we have drawn & sent them a Protest for his Retencion, by which Meanes we hope to get him cleared, when accomplished he is Ordered to returne to You - /.

We have now Supplyed you with two persons vizt. Mr. Henry Ireton ffactor at 30 £ per annum, Robert Smith a Writer at 10 £ per Annum. They are beforehand with their Accounts as you may perceive by their accompts, which they carry with them \_

We have not else at present which we can think of to recommend unto you, more than to be frugall in your Expences, Large in your Advices, & diligent in your busines, We remaine

Your very Loving ffriends

Henry Dacres

Albinus Willoughby Junior

Abell Paine

Francis Bowyear \_

Postscript,

According to your desire we have prepared a Letter to the King of Tonqueen, which goes herewith, 'tis writt in China; but we understand by Some China men here, that there is another which We Suppose You call the Prince, who is a Man by his own authority without any derivation from the King, & acts in the Affaires of the Kingdome, upon Consideration of which we doe not Order You to deliver the Letter as directed, unlesse you think it Convenient, Otherwise draw up a letter yourselves in Portuguese, & deliver him it as you shall think fitt; we have sent you the Letter Interpreted as neare as we can in English \_ As a token of respect & ffriendship to the King, you may make up such a present for him as you think convenient; as a Contribution to which, we have sent you 6 ptts of Cloath, two Blew, two White & two Scarlet; some Amber hafted Knives, Rose Water, & the biggest [p. 177 & f. 89r] Brasse Gun; & you must Use your Endeavour to make the King Understand that what is presented him is not out of ffear nor as a Tribute, but meerly out of Kindnes & Good Disposicion - /.

We doe think that now you haveing been Setled there so long, there will be no Occasion to present the Prince, Mandarins or any of the Great Ones; if there

be an Occasion, & that you cannot avoid presenting to them, pray advise us fully the necessity thereof; that we may be able to give our honourable Masters some Satisfactory Accompt - /.

We desire You to advise Us the day that John Elliott & Walter Tapping died, & that their particular accounts be made up to the day of the Decease & sent hither - /.

Idem -	Henry Dacres
	Albinus Willoughby Junior
	Abell Paine _
	Francis Bowyear
	Robert Marshall

### Clauses

We Observe the Directions you give about Broadcloath, & accordingly have sent per this Ship, & the like for the Perpetuaues, & desire You to use all possible Meanes for augmenting the vend of all English Manufactures, especially of Woollen, thereby to lessen the Export of Dollars, & if the selling them at Cheaper Rates would conduce thereunto, we would be content with very small profit - /.

You give us Advices of the troubles of Jambee, but no Satisfactory Account how our Affaires Stand there, nor any accompt of our Affaires at Tywan or Tonqueen, notwithstanding your expected Letter from thence in December, & a Ship was arrived from the later Place at Battavia, with which great neglect we remaine very much Unsatisfied, (though you seem to be insensible of it) & are much to seek what Orders to give thereabouts, but are Informed they are more punctuall about their Owne Concernes - /.

We are Informed that you doe permit our Soldiers & other Servants to take Imployment in Shipping, which is a Practice we disallow of, & require you to take care to prevent for the ffreedom, for we are Informed Mr. Gyfford did Employ Nicholas Waite on his Owne Designes to Manilha, by which he was diverted from our Service, & we require you to endeavour his ffreedom thence & that he be returned to our Employment & the Charge you are at hereabout that Mr Gyfford pay, or that you put it to his Accompt - /.

There was One Henry Baker Also a Mate of the *Zant*, that was in our Service, whom we understand Mr. Gyfford did tempt to goe in a Junk for him, & that he had pay in his Service, & his pay by Agreement was to run on the Company's Accompt, which is a practice of ill consequence, & therefore you are not to pay the Said Baker anything, & take care he be sent home by the first ship - /.

We observe the Intencions of our Agent to returne by the now Expected Ships, which with the *Resolution* Mr Simon Delbow hath acquainted his ffriends with not to reside at Bantam, & here offering to us a person of known repute, Mr Benjamine Delaney to succeed in that Employment, who accordingly will take his passage in the next Ships, & in regard of our disappointment [p. 178 & f. 89v] in our Japon Designe, & the litle Satisfaction we have received in the Mangement of our Affaires at Tonqueen & Tywan, have made us resolve upon the following Settlement in our Severall ffactories.

The Council of Bantam in this Order Vizt.

Benjamin Delaney EstaB[lished?] Agent.

Captain William Limbery 2d. for whose encouragement, & the great Confidence we have in him, we have made his Sallary 100 £ per Annum, & 50 £ per Annum Gratuity.

Hamon Gibson	3d.
Albinus Willoughby	4th.
Abell Paine _	5th.
Francis Bowyear	6th.
Robert Marshall	7th.

The Council of Tywan to consist of 5, whereof 3 make a Quorum \_

Simon Delboe Cheife \_

Joseph Ward.

William Ramsden.

Edward Barnell\_

Samuel Griffith \_ but let this last know that we expect he excerciseth himselfe as a Physitian, which was one Inducement of sending him out; & the Factory to be Supplyed with 4 Writers.

Robert Meadowes \_

Charles Sweating \_

John Chappell \_

John Robinson \_ or as many of them as will make up what are there already \_

ffour for Tonqueen Factory \_

Benjamin Sangar Cheife \_

Thomas James 2d

& 3 Writers appointed them whom you suppose most fit for the Place \_ but let Thomas James know that we are very much unsatisfied with his concering himselfe soe much in Private Trade contrary to our Rules, yet supposeing he might be drawne in by some others of longer Standing & Experience, & hopeing he will be sencible of his Errour, we will trye him once more \_ We being very much dissatisfied with the Carriage of Mr. William Gyfford & Mr John Dacres from whom in all this time we have had no advices, & finding that they designe nothing but a Trade to themselves to the prejudice & neglect of our Affaires, we doe hereby discharge them of their Service, & order that you send for them to Bantam by the first opportunity that shall offer, & at their arrivall at Bantam to returne them to England per the first Ships; We doe also discharge Mr. John English [from] our Service, & order him to be sent home by our first Ships \_

By the other Ship that You send with this we would have You Order Mr. John Dacres his Returne & that they dispede her with Sugar & other goods proper for Bantam & Europe, & give them 1<sup>st</sup>. Orders to give a full Account of all their Actions, with Coppies of their Bookes of Accounts, Letters, & Consultations \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

We would have you dispatch the other of our Vessels that goes not to Formosa directly for Tonqueen with persons Ordered for the ffactory, loading on her a proper Cargo of Europe Goods & other goods, with directions for Vending of English Goods -/. [p. 179 &c, f. 90r]

As to Tywan let them returne that Ship to Bantam soe early that She may Arrive there before the last of our Europe Ships depart thence - Inclosed is a memorall of what Goods we desire from Tonqueen -

We seriously recommend to you to give them a Strict Charge if possible to procure them all, & what white Silke they can, such as you sent by the *Expectation*, hopeing it may be had Cheaper, being informed that we are overrated in the other; to which End you must provide a Sufficient & proper Cargo for the procurement thereof, which we Question not you may well doe out of the Cargo by this Ship the Ship Returne & Goods in your hands, for by noe means we would not want a Sufficient & proper Cargo for the procurement thereof & a Supply of Stock for the afore-said Investment, & let them goe on provideing the like Sortment against the next Season, & by the Returne of this Ship let them send you Patterns with the length Breadth & prizes of All Sorts of Silkes & Stuffs procureable there, which we would have You send to us, & by this Ship doe you Order Mr. Gyfford's comeing back to Bantam -

## Our Esteemed Friends -

The fforegoing is Coppie of our last, since which arrived here on the 17<sup>th</sup>. last past the *Bernardiston* Captain William Baker from England, being about 7 Months on her Passage; the said Ship our honourable Masters had Appointed for Tywan in case of an absolute Necessity, but the *Flying Eagle* being in a readines to saile for those parts, we made her up a Cargo out of what the *Bernardiston* brought & dispatch't her the 27<sup>th</sup> May last resolving to Answer the Expectations of our Masters in the more speedy returne of the *Bernardiston* for England, She being now bound on a Voyage for Jambee -/.

The Company Advises of the Receipt of Severall of your Letters & ca. which we sent them, & are of Opinion that it will not be convenient to continue your ffactory, being Deprived of a Settlement at Japon, yet are not Utterly Unwilling to make some further Tryall in case the King & Government there should give Encouragement, & you find that the Place would Vend a Considerable Quantity of English Manufactures yearly, & that white Silkes & other wrought Silkes may be had in Such Quantitys & at Such reasonable rates as might turne to good Accounts in Europe, which they have refered to us to consider of, & to proceed either in the Continuation or dissolution of your ffactory -/.

Our Masters have in a Postscript to the Letter aforesaid added something in relation to your Place & the Trade thereof occasioned by the perusall they had of a Dutch Journall & Ledger & other Bookes taken in a Prise, whereby they came to understand that the Dutch made a Considerable Investment at Tonqueen in White Silke, wrought Silke & Muske for Europe, which if we could also doe in such quantitys & to such profit as might render the Settlement of the Factory Advantageous, they would trye further what might be done -/.

But Upon due Consideration of these Affaires, & weighing your Severall Advices concerning that Trade, as what troubles there is in disposeing of Goods, & that no great [p. 180 &c, f. 90v] quantitys of our Manufactures will find Vent there, & that so to the Carrying on of that Trade & makeing of such large Investments as will be necessary to defray all Expences & render the Place Advantageous there will be occasion of round Summs of ready Money,

which there is no expectation of from Japan, & that the hopes of Sending of Goods of Tonqueen to Manilha's where the greatest advance upon them might be made & ready Cash obtained for the releiveing & vigorous carrying on of your Trade, are fruitles & in Vaine, which the Company hints in a Clause of their Letter that a Licence to trade there as experience tells them is not to be expected. We see no cause of altering our Opinion above declared, that the Continuation of your ffactory cannot be profitable to the Company, & therefore the sooner you remove the better. Wherefore according to our former Advices we would have You put yourselves in a Posture to quitt the Place, which we fear You cannot doe till the next year, in the Interim we shall expect full Advices from You how affaires stand there, that we may be able to direct your proceedings so by the next Opportunity as may most conduce to the benefit of our Masters - /.

The *Bernardiston* brought us a Considerable pecull of English Cloaths & other Manufactures, whereof we would have sent You a Good Share had we had a Suitable Conveyance, but the want of the *Advance* Pinnace has been a great prejudice to the Designe, all we have been able to doe is by the Junk belonging to Battavia, in which by the Assistance of a China Merchant here we have hired one Petack or Small Roome for the outward bound Voyage, for which we have paid 100 Rlls: haveing Liberty to lade what we pleased therein; & as that room is but small & will not containe Much, so indeed we are not willing to Adventure much by Such Vessels & Strangers; however we have laden aboard her for our honourable Master's Account Bales of Goods such as in your Letter you have formerly writt for, that if upon Tryall you find a Good & Quick Vent for them, you may Advise Us to send a greater Quantity by the next Oportunity, as Also what other Sorts you can readily dispose of there\_ Invoice of Goods &c<sup>a</sup>: Stores for your ffactory we herewith Send You amounting Rlls: 1095 = 35 1/2 \_ We have thought good to send Mr. Henry Ireton with this Junk to take care of those things sent as also & principally to returne with Such Goods as You shall Lade back againe, & there-in we shall give You our Opinions, & leave it to your Discretions to follow the Same in the best Manner You can - /.

We suppose You may get Liberty from the Cheife of the Dutch there to send the Musk which lies by You for account of our Masters in a Ship of theires, ladeing it as the particular Concernement of Agent Dacres; but if You cannot have the Liberty, then You may lade it on this or any other Junke you can Confide in, as also what Silke & other Goods you have, for which you must agree with the Noquedo,<sup>45</sup> & Mr Ireton ready returne with them; he is to Messe with the Noquedo outward bound, & would have You take care of him for his Accomodation homeward bound \_ We conceive You have No One with you that you can spare to returne [p. 181 &c. f. 91r] to Bantam by this Conveyance, which Occasion our putting Mr Ireton upon the Voyage, whose care of anything committed to his Trust we have no cause to doubt - /.

The Company in Case of your Continuance there write for these Goods following to be provided for Europe Market, which we have thought good to acquaint you with that whatever Stock you have invested may be Employed in some of these Commodities Vizt. White Silke, Pilangs, White Damask, Ditto coloured, as Greens, Crimsons, Yellows, Pinks & Skies, but not lesse than 120 yards of a colour & fflowers, being used for beds & hangings, & Musk which with the Dutch as they find by their Accompts pay not above 8 or 9 1/8 per oz<sup>g</sup>

45 NoQUEDO : *noquedah* or *nakhoda* : a ship captain, owner and trader, usually an Asian Muslim.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

Our Earnest desire of your Sending to Us such Goods as lye by you, is to prevent damage by long lyeing as you intimate to Us, & also to gaine a Yeare's time, provided they come in Season to be sent to England by this Yeare's Shipping, which must be before January be expired, which you must have a Speciall regard to, otherwise the Goods had better remaine with You till another Opportunity than we should be at such Charge of ffreight & Custome at Battavia, & the Goods not goe home this year \_

The Company have in their Generall Letter written for a particular accompt of John Elliot's Estate, & we doe desire you to send a Coppie of the Invoice went with You from Bantam per the *Zant* to compare with our Register, that the Mistake between them may be rectified, & then all other particulars may be Setled \_

We expect 5 Ships more this year, for newes we referr You to the enclosed Paper which was sent us the other day from Surrat, We have newes that De Grave was taken by the Duch.

These Goods that we have sent You are to be cleared at Battavia as particular Concernes, to avoid any Inconvenience that might otherwise ensue, which you may take Notice of for your Government in sending returnes; what the Customes thereof will amount to we cannot tell, Soe cannot charge it in the Invoice, but must doe it hereafter with the other Charges of Boate hire &c<sup>a</sup>: - /.

We have Sent you besides the Arrack & Sugar One Chest of Rhenish, & One Cask of Mumm for your accomodacions,<sup>46</sup> & had we any Spanish Wine You should participate thereof - /.

We have No more to say at present, so committ you to the Divine Protection & Gratioues Direction of the Almighty remaineing

Your Loving ffriends

Henry Dacres

William Limbery

John English

Joseph Ward

Albinus Willoughby Junior

Robert Marshall

Bantam June 10<sup>th</sup> 1675

Postscript \_

We have defaced the marks of the Bales & put WG:  
upon them only because we would not have them  
thought to be Company's Goods at Battavia - /.

[p. 182 *¶* f. 91v]

To the Greate & mighty King of Tonqueen

with Wishes of a long life upon Earth & victory over his Enemys \_

Wee are bound to acknowldege your Benignity & ffavour shown to our Cheife &c<sup>a</sup>: at Tonqueen, which is no less than what ffame hath reported you to be a most wise Valiant & powerfull Prince; Now Since the Warrs are over we did Intend a Ship to your Port the last year, but She not arriveing time enough, We had therefore sent a Letter with our Respects to

46 RHENISH : a low-alcohol wine from the Rhineland.

MUMM : the brand of champagne did not begin production until 1827, but the family came from a line of German winemakers. Davenport abbreviated it in the text (here, and previously) as 'Mum'.

your Majestie upon a China Junk, who meeting with Tempestuous Weather was put by her Designe & forced to Macao; by which although our Designe was Eclipsed yet our Intencions were never the lesse firme, & now hopeing by your Majesties ffavour, the way being open we have found a Convenience to send to You, We shall annually continue to embrace your ffriendship, & although our first Intencions of Setling in your Majesties Dominions was in hopes of a Trade to Japon, which proves frustrate, We will never the lesse continue a Trade in your Majesties Dominions, although our Profit be but Small, but that which troubles us most is that our Cheife &c<sup>a</sup> at Tonqueen write us word that they cannot get in their Debts though of long standing, We therefore desire Your Kingly Assistance for the Recovery thereof, which will be a Means to spread your ffame & continue your Title of an Upright & Just Prince; Another thing at which we are concerned is that at our first comeing into your Country we had our Silke at the Same Rates with the Hollanders, yet now as we are Informed by our Cheife, although we are disappointed of a Trade to Japon they are forced to pay more for their Silkes than others, & are reckoned amongst the 3<sup>d</sup> Sort of Strangers, which we request your Majestie to regulate, & not to Esteem us Inferiour to the Hollanders now (as we are Informed by our Cheife) whose Country is farre Inferiour to ours, & notwithstanding we doe not trade to Japon, we can Serve Your Majestie with Broadcloath, Woollen stuffs, Lead, Iron, Amber, Corall, Guns, Armes of all Sorts, Powder, Bullets &c<sup>a</sup>: all which our Country produceth, & for which the Hollanders are beholden to Us, & we know that we can Serve your Majestie with those things at cheaper rates than they can, so that your Majestie will be pleased to afford us some small encouragement, We are contented to remaine in ffriendship with You, & to live in your Country whereby We may be Serviceable to You, all which We desire you would take into Consideration. We are not Unmindfull of your Majesties Desires as to Guns &c<sup>a</sup>: which Arrived to our hands after the Ships were dispatched for Europe, but have Sent for them this year, & hope to receive them the next time enough to send You, Soe wishing you long life with Victory Over your Enemies, we remaine \_

Abstract of Letter from Livorne 20<sup>th</sup>. September 1674

Much blood has been Spilt this last Campania between the French, Dutch, Spanish & Imperiall armies; the King of France hath 3 great Armies on ffoot, Vizt. in Catalonia [p. 183 &c<sup>a</sup>, f. 92r] commanded by Monsieur Siomburgh, another under the Prince of Conde in Flanders, & a third in the Palatinates; Several skirmishes have been in Catalonia, where the Common ffame speaks the Spaniards more Successfull though the French are said to be forceing of Rasa; Since the ffight between the Imperiallists & Marshall de Turin, wherein he got the upper hand, there hath been a hott Battle between the Prince of Conde & the Collegiates, Germanes, & Dutch the 12<sup>th</sup> past, wherein both pretended to be Conquerors \_ Certaine it is the Prince's Army was much Inferiour in Number to the Collegiates, & for the Reason entrenched in a Place commodious for their defence from whence the Enemy had used in vaine all Endeavours to draw them to Battail, not dareing to adventure the forceing of them in their Trenches, & finding the Prince resolved not to come out, they were Marching away, the Prince of Orange's forces in the Rear, when the French sudainly fell on the Dutch with greatest ffury, slew four thousand & tooke 1500 persons with the Prince's Baggage & 4 or 5 persons of Quality, but the Germans & Spaniards faceing about

made a bloody conflict, So that 'tis reported 12000 remained Dead upon the Place, amongst which very many Officers & Persons of Noate, the French say the Germanes had the worst, though the later kept the ffeild \_ Grave, a place very Strong near Maestricht & of great Importance to that place is closely besieged by the Dutch, & the King of France presses hard upon his Subjects for Men & Money; he hath Issued out a Declaration to justifie his proceedings, wherein he Enumerates his Successes rather than Satisfactory Reasons; A Treaty for Accommodation is now on foot, & London Nominated by the French King for the Place, which the King of Spaine Opposes, believing the Officers of the State more inclined to ffavour the French Interest than his. Messina is revolted from the Spanyard, they apply to the French King for Proteccion, who feeds them with hopes without as yet anything effected, there is great ffear that the Kingdome of Naples will also follow that pernicious Example

In All: 20th 9ber. 1674

A French Ship arriveing 2 dayes Since advizes that the King of France hath Sent Severall Ships of Warr to Messina with a Considerable Supply of fforces to take possession of the Island \_ ffrom England not any Newes of Moment, so that we are to hope all things there are in Tranquillity \_

#### A Noate of Goods to be provided in Tonqueen

ptts	300	Velvets, wel covered,	Crimson & Carnation -----	100
			Sky Colours -----	100
			perfect grass Greens -----	<u>100</u>
			No other Colours	

[p. 184 & f. 92v]

10500	Pilangs	White wrought
		Yellow wrought
		Sky colour wro.
		Carnation, wro.
		Perfect grass green wro.
		Hair colour wro.
		Perfect white plaine _

Of those that are wrought at least 20 ptts of the Same work & colour,  
if they are 1/2 ell wide, they are the more desireable.

5000 Choes plaine, the broader Sort

Sky colour	}	of each 1000
Yellow		
Carnation		
White		
Grass Green		

ffull halfe Ell wide if procureable, none of them Narrow \_

2500 Hockins or Luas, if to be procured 1/2 Ell wide, then

White	}	of each 500
Yellow		
Sky colour		
Carnation		
Grasse Greens		

none of them Narrow

2000 Peniascoes, according to Patterns Sent, being 3 Patterns, the broader, the more desireable \_

1500 Luas, the plain Sort perfect blacks, or else None \_

perfect black,	1000
Yellows,	500

2500 Luas, fflowered

White,	}	of each 500
Perfect black		
Yellow		
Sky colour		
Carnation		

1000 Thay Ming Whing,

White _	}	of each 200.
Perfect Black		
Yellow _		
Sky colour		
Carnation		

4000 Right China Damasks, 15 yards long, or rather 30 yards long being double ptts,

20 Single & 10 double of One colour & worke or ffigure \_

Perfect Whites -----	1000
Crimson & Carnation -----	1500
Yellowes -----	1000
Sky colours -----	500

}

single ptts

1000 The best Sort of Plaine White Sattins, 15 yds Long, perfect whites \_

---

Bantam Anno 1676, £ - 8 - d	Bantam Anno 1676, £ - 8 - d						
<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Henry Ireton Dr</u></p> <p>May 31<sup>st</sup>.</p> <p>To the honourable Company for So much dice to them at ballance of last</p> <table style="margin-left: 200px;"> <tr> <td>Books -----</td> <td style="vertical-align: bottom; text-align: right;">8 = 5 = 3</td> </tr> </table> <p>To Cash paid him as per Receipt of the 5<sup>th</sup>. of June ----- 5 = 0 = 0</p> <p>To the Worshipfull Henry Dacres for Money borrowed of him ----- 5 = 0 = 0</p> <table style="margin-left: 200px;"> <tr> <td></td> <td style="vertical-align: bottom; text-align: right;">18 = 5 = 3</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Errors Excepted,</p>	Books -----	8 = 5 = 3		18 = 5 = 3	<p style="text-align: center;"><u>Henry Ireton Cr.</u></p> <p>May,</p> <p>By Account Sallary from the 1<sup>st</sup>. January the ballance of last books to this day ----- 12 = 10 = 0</p> <table style="margin-left: 200px;"> <tr> <td>By Ballance -----</td> <td style="vertical-align: bottom; text-align: right;">5 = 15 = 3</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">18 = 5 = 3</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Abell Paine _</p>	By Ballance -----	5 = 15 = 3
Books -----	8 = 5 = 3						
	18 = 5 = 3						
By Ballance -----	5 = 15 = 3						

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

[p. 185 ~~¶~~ f. 93r]

Bantam Anno 1676, £ , 8 , d	Bantam Anno 1676, £ , 8 , d
<u>Robert Smith Dr.</u>	<u>Robert Smith Cr.</u>
January To the Worshipfull Henry Dacres for 31 <sup>st</sup> . money lent him - - - - - 10 = 0 = 0	January By the honourable Company due 31 <sup>st</sup> . to him at ballance of last books - - - - - 3 = 02 = 5 1/2
May 31 <sup>st</sup> . To George Books for a Sword blade delivered him out of the Stores - - - - - 5 = 0	May By account Sallary due to him from the primo January to the 31 <sup>st</sup> . May - - - - - 4 = 3 = 4
To Cash paid him on Account of his Sallary to Supply him with necessaries for his Voyage to Tonqueen, as per receipt - - - 4 = 0 = 0 14 = 5 = 0	By Ballance - - - - - 6 = 19 = 2 1/2 14 = 5 = 00
Errors Abell	Excepted Paine

July 1<sup>st</sup>.At a Consultation held in the Factory at Hien, the 1<sup>st</sup>. of July 1676 \_

Whereas Mr: William Gyfford Cheife is discharged of the Company's Service, as  
appeares in the abovesaid Letters from the Agency at Bantam, & the Managment of the  
honourable Company's Affaires for this present Year conferred on the remaineing ffacrors,  
we therefore the Subscribers doe hereby order & appoint the Several persons following to  
take Charge in their respective Places, Vizt.

Thomas James to preside &amp; to act as Cheife, as per Order from Bantam \_

William Keeling, by reason of his knowledge of the Company's Affaires here, to be  
second, & to take charge of the Bookes, Goedownes, & petty Disbursements \_

Henry Ireton to be Steward, to keep the Account of Diet \_

Robert Smith to be Assistant in all writeing busines, & to William Keeling in the  
Goedownes

Thomas James,  
William Keeling \_

The Doctor with Domingo the Pilot came from the Ship haveing brought her up a Little above [Do]Mea,  
so that now we only stay for the Dispachadores to come down, without whom we dare not goe or send on  
board.

We paid Domingo the Pilot for bringing in the Ship ten thousand Cassies, & promised him a coate of  
cloath when we can come at it, with which he is hardly contented, saying the Dutch pay their Pilot More \_

June 7<sup>th</sup>.

We have desired Mr: John Stileman to continue our Chirurgeon on the Same tearms as formerly, vizt at 60 Taile per Annum, for Some of Us being Sickly cannot well be without him or some other, for in case of Necessity there is very little help to be had here \_

We have also entertained one Doe Ving Ting a Tonqueener that came with us formerly on the *Zant* from Bantam, for to write what the Mandarins & Nhamons take away in the King's Name; because our Jurebasse can neither write nor read therefore no competent Testimony, & agree with him at 3000 Cassies per Month & two Cloath gowns a year, provided we find him faithfull in the Company's Service \_ [p. 186  
¶. f. 93v]

About Noon our old friend Ungia Thay came downe, who, as we are informed, petitioned the King that he might dispatch our Ship, we judge, to be in Some measure revenged for pressing the recovery of our Debts for the Goods he tooke away formerly, & then Immediately took boate for the Ship.

8th.

About noon we Arrived aboard Ship, where he required an Accompt of our Ladeing, which we had gott written out, & is as followeth, Vizt.

Broad Cloath & Cloath Rashes	43 Bales _
Stuffs	3 Bales
Salt Peter	196 Baggs _
Olibanum	ten Bales,
Cotto[n?]	10 Bales.
Brimstone	53,55 Catts
Allom _	69,94 Catts,
Pepper	543,46 Catts,
Iron Shott of all Sizes	3000,
Guns & Patereras <sup>47</sup> _	14
Rose water	two Chests.
Butter	3 Duppers, <sup>48</sup>
Wine & Arrack	3 Cask,
Lamp Oyle	1 Caske,
Bees Wax	200 Catts
Sugar	20 Canisters,
Cotton Yarne	1 Bale,
Plate	One chest,
Amber Hafted Knives	36

The which when he had an Accompt of, he required what we had for the King & Prince's present; so we gave him an Account of the following particulars for the King, Vizt \_

Brasse Ordinance	One,
Paterera's with their Chambers	two,
Broad Cloath very fine	2 ptts vizt } One Scarlet , One White
Perpetuanaes	two ptts
Amber hafted Knives	20,
Rosewater	One Chest _

47 PATERERAS : a small artillery piece or sea-going deck gun.

48 DUPPERS : bottles made of hide holding from forty to one-hundred sixty liters.

And for the Prince as followeth, vizt \_

Patereras with their Chambers	two,
Broad Cloath fine	one ptte, Scarlet _
Perpetuanaes	two ptts,
Amber hafted Knives	10,
Rosewater	One Chest _

[p. 187 & f. 94r]

Then he Order'd to fetch out the guns presently, We told him it was Impossible till the Goods were first taken out; then he would have the Ship goe up to Hien, We told him we ourselves were willing to have her up, but could not for want of Water, when this could not be done, he would have her brought on Shoare on the Beach to take out the Goods there & Search her, We told him we gave a true Account of our Cargo, he would not hear us, nor Suffer us to Unlade any Goods, though we had boates there ready, till she was ha[u]led ashore; So we were forc't to bribe him & present him with \$ 100 to let the Ship alone; & to proceed no further in his ruinous Intent \_

July 10<sup>th</sup>.

Wee Unloaded two Boates with Pepper & were pretty quiet \_

11<sup>th</sup>.

He required the King's present, whereof we delivered what was at hand Vizt.

Broadcloath	2 halfe ptts
Perpetuanaes	2 ptts
Amber hafted Knives	20
Rosewater	One Chest _

the which he tooke into his Gally, & ordered the Guns to be got to hand with all Speed,

Then the Nhamones of the Prince's Dispachadores came for his present whereof we delivered what was at hand, vizt.

Broad Cloath	1/2 ptte Scarlet,
Perpetuanaes	2 ptts
Amber hafted Knives	10.
Rosewater	One Chest _

In the Evening they came altogether for their Owne presents, Vizt. the five Dispachadores & their Nhamons, the which is Customary & not to be avoided, therefore gave the 5 Mandarines

Broad Cloath red	five halfe pttes
Sugar	5 Canisters qt. 500 Catts
Amber hafted Knives	5 _

And to their Nhamones amongst them all one halfe ptte of Broadcloth \_

12<sup>th</sup>.

This day we made way to come at the Guns which the Mandarins sent for aShoare to try them, as also a Barrell of powder of the Captaines, & in Shooting One of the largest Patereras Broake, the which was Intended for the King's present, therefore would have two of the other being lesser in the roome thereof; these Guns now Sent being Small are not at all acceptable, especially when that they saw the best of the Patereras fly in peices \_

The Princes Nhamons tooke 2 Patereras with their Chambers into their Gally to make up his Assigned present & also two Sacks of Saltpeter for a Muster to shew the King, & also a barrel of powder of the Captaines

The Nhamons began againe to give us some trouble about Examination of the Ship, & to tumble our Goods, [p. 188 & f. 94v] & complaine we did not give them as Customary to bear their Expences, so were forced to give them 10000 Cassies for to bear their Charges of Boathire & Victualls \_

In the Evening when the Boates were all laden the Mandarins ordered them from the Ship & to goe to Hien & would hardly admit the Commander to take his Necessarys with him, & would on No termes stay any longer pretending the King Ordered him up with all Speed \_

14th.

In the Evening we arrived at Hien being forced to tugg with the loaden boates against the Stream

15th.

The Mandarins & Nhamons came aboard the Boates & tooke the following Goods for the King on Sale, the which he would have presently & would not admit us to unload, & so tooke them as they came to hand, which put us to a great deal of trouble to romage all the Boates to gett them out & were at worke till towards Midnight, the particulars follow

Broad Cloath	22 bales	Nº: 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 23.
25.		28. 29. 32. 33. 44. 30. ablack A8.
A9.		A10. A11. A12. A13.
Cloath Rashes	one bale	Nº: 9.
Saltpeter	30 Sacks	for a Sample to show the King
Allom	One Canister	
Pepper	two baggs,	
Shot of Several Sizes	9	
Three Small Guns,		
Brimstone	2 Baggs,	
Perpetuana's	18 pttis Vizt } 10 blacks / 8 reds	
		}
		for Musters

Ungia Thay had also the Guns assigned for the King's present to compleat as formerly promised Vizt.

Brasse Ordinance	One
Patereras with three Chambers	3.

Then we delivered the Prince's Nhamons the following Goods on Sale for his Account, Vizt.

Broad Cloath	7 bales	Nº: 22. 27. 30. A14. A17. A32. A16.
Perpetuanaes	10 pttis	vizt. 5 reds / 5 blacks }
Allom	One Canister	for a Muster to the Prince _

16th.

The Mandarins & Nhamons went to the Citty with the foregoing Goods, & left us for two or three days to bring home what they left, but ordered us to be up by the 21<sup>st</sup>. day to Sumbay to the King & Prince \_

18th.

We got all the Boates Unladen, & the Goods home though with much trouble & charge by reason of

the Distance of our house from the Waterside & the great raines that fell, with the theevish Inclination of these Tonqueeners that we cannot be without out some losse \_

July 19th.

We Imbarqued for the City to Sumbay to the King & Prince \_

[p. 189 & f. 95r]

In the Evening we arrived there, haveing sent our Jurebasse beforehand from the Watchhouse to informe the Mandarins that we were come to Sumbay to their Appointment, so that, though late, our Dispachadores with our Jurebasse came to our boate to welcom us up, but told us that we could not as yet slam [salaam] to the King, because that the Eldest Prince tomorrow comes down to his Gallys

20th.

to see them row & his Soldiers & Elephants Excercise, so that then most of the Mandarins attended on him

They told us Also that the King accepted not of our Guns but ordered them to be returned, & that he tooke neither our Saltpeter, nor our Brimstone, & that we should make some Addition to the Kings present, in lieu of the Guns which he accepted not, & also the Prince's Present being very Small \_

21st.

Accordingly we borrowed of Ungia Thay 3 ptt's of Cloath Rashes out of the bale he tooke for the King to enlarge the 'foresaid presents both of King & Prince \_

22d.

We went to Sumbay to the King & carry'd two Cloath Rashes in lieu of the aforesaid Guns returned, & that its not customary to goe empty handed, which when we had done delivered the following Peticion vizt.

We humbly Acknowledge your benignity & favour to our Cheife & the Rest of our People resideing within your Majesties Dominions, & your gratioues Condescension in admitting us to serve your Majestie & to trade with your People whereby you have Shewed yourself a favourer of Merchants to the Praise of your great Wisdom & fame : we thought fit to addresse ourselves to your Majestie to acquaint You that we did intend a Ship for Tonqueen the last year but She did not arrive time enough with Us from England, therefore we only sent a Letter to your excellent Majestie upon a China Junk, who meeting with Stormy weather could not get to Tonqueen, but was forced to goe to Macao, by which you may see our Intencions then; & now the way being open we doe resolve annually to send a Ship to serve your Majestie, & although our first Intencions of Setling a Factory in Tonqueen, as the Dutch doe, in hopes of a Trade at Japon are frustrate, we will nevertheless continue our Trade in your Majesties Dominions although our Profit be but Small & our Charges Great. But that which troubles us most is that our Cheife &c<sup>a</sup> at Tonqueen write to us that they cannot get in our Debts though of so long standing, We therefore desire Your Kingly Assistance for the recovery thereof, which will be a means to spread your fframe & continue your Title of an Upright & Just Prince. Another thing which we are concerned at is that at our first coming into your Country we had not [p. 190 & f. 95v] our Silke at the same Rate with the Hollanders, but, as we are informed by our Cheife, that your Majestie will have us pay more than others

doe, & are reckoned amongst the 3<sup>d</sup> Sort of Strangers, which we request your Majestie to regulate & not to give us at least lesse priviledges than the Dutch have, for we can serve your Majestie, as they doe, with broadcloath, Wollen, Stuffs &c<sup>a</sup>: Amber, Corall, Guns, Armes of all Sorts, Powder, Bullets &c<sup>a</sup>: all which our own Country produceth, & we can Serve your Majestie therein yearly, if your majestie will afford us Some Small encouragement, & give us but a litle time to write to our honourable Masters at home to acquaint them with which of these things your Majestie desires \_ ffor Guns we have already wrote for, & the next year we doe not doubt but to send them to you, thus wishing your long life & Victory over your Enemys.

June 1<sup>st</sup>. 1676

Henry Dacres

The foregoing petucion we writ here & differs somewhat from that sent from Bantam in reference to selling our Goods cheaper than the Dutch, which we fear they will sufficiently beat downe, as they doe at present tell us \_ Also about the King's Silke which said Letter expresses was at first Equall with the Dutch & that of last Year lower; that is a Mistake, for the first Silke received was the Prince's which he paid at the Same rate as he paid the Dutch, & the last whereon the loss is, is the King's \_

When we had done our Sumbaia's to the King he caused some Bandesia's<sup>49</sup> of Victualls to be brought Us to eate, & ordered us 40000 Cassies & 5 Jarrs of Arrack, which is Soe Short a Retaliacion that we much estrange at it, though it be the same with all other Strangers here except the Dutch, who formerly by their Embassadours have made a kind of a blind Contract, which he keeps when Advantageous to him, otherwise not \_

In the Afternoon we went to the Prince's Mandarins, with Expectation to Sumbaia to him but could not be admitted, only Ordered to come next morneing, & in the meanwhile could goe nowhere before we had Sumbaia to him \_

23d.

This day we went thither againe in the Afternoon, as the Dispachadores Ordered, & then they told us that the Prince was busy with some of his Brothers, & could not be disturbed, therefore ordered to come next Morneing, Soe departed & in the way to our Boate went to Ungia Twien's to discourse with him about our busines, but he haveing another designe upon us, had brought thither 2 Sacks of Saltpeter which he would have us weigh & tare & make a price with him for the whole, & to that end sent for the Refiners to know what losse & charge there would be on this Peeter to make it as fine as the Dutch's, the which they said would be 30 per Ct. for they must say as the [p. 191 &c. f. 96r] Mandarines will have them, & would force us to take 5 Taile per pecull for it so refined & no more, & for the Brimstone 2 Taile 1/2 per pecull \_ We told him we could not consent to these prizes knowing those Goods to be worth more abroad, & that the King had given us liberty to sell them where we could, but told him that for what they brought up allready, if he would give us the same price as we Sold the rest he might have that & what he pleased more, whereat he stormed, & told us what he could doe to Assist us in the Prizes of our Cloath &c<sup>a</sup>: Goods with the King & other Occasions, whereof we should stand in need of him. We Answered that if he did Us any kindnes therein we would endeavour to gratifie him for it \_

49 BANDEIA : laquered serving table; see: *Views of Seventeenth Century Vietnam*, by Samuel Baron and Christofor Borri (2006), pp. 261, 266.

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

July 24th.

In the Morneing betimes we Sumbained to the Prince & afterwards were Stopped by Ungia Deow in the Palace to measure part of the cloath, under pretence to shew it the Prince, that, when we came to measure it, it was all uncased & opened, some we could not compare with the Invoice the cases being taken away, & the Leaden Marks torne away & then reparted it to about 20 persons, who begg'd of the Prince to have it at the Price he payes, & doe altogether so undervalue it that they make account to have the Scarlet at 30 or 40 Taile a ptte.

After we measured what they then would have they returned us 3 ptts fine Scarlet all stained in the folding, which we judge was by some former wett received either aboard Ship or other waies, & yet it's drye & firme, haveing only lost it's colour \_ We measured 27 ptts of cloath, & almost all that 2 or 3 times over, that the trouble is very great, besides the losse in Measure, for we can hardly get a ptte to hold out its contents \_

25th.

When we had done Sumbaying to the King & Prince we had yet another task to visit the Visit [*sic*] the Governor of the Citty & our Dispachadores with a present for every of them, for on this Occasion they expect it as their Right, neither can any Mandarin in the Country be visited in Courtesy or upon busines without a present, therefore gave vizt

The Governor of the Citty on this Occasion -----	16 Ells red cloath
the 2d. Governor -----	8 Ells ditto
Ungia Deow Chiefe Dispachadore for the Prince in regard ordering of our cloath as to price & measure is most in his hands -----	4 Ells Scarlet
4 of the Dispachadores, 4 Ells each -----	

26th.

A Siam Junke Arrived with 2 Embassadours from the King of Siam (but the Commander an Englishman resident there) we judge to require a Siam Captain with an Account of Ship & Goods formerly come hither from that place, but all Spent & came to Nothing \_

[p. 192 & f. 96v]

About 9 of the Clock they sent for us to the Palace to help translate our Letter to the King into Ton-queen Characters, which was performed but much disgusted Ungia Thay by reason it mencioned our Debts.

Thence we went to Ungia Lun's the King's Treasurer whose hands we cannot escape, & carry'd him a Gowne of Scarlet, which he thought too litle, Saying the Dutch had given him two Coates; then we told him that when we could get our busines done as the Dutch have, we would not be so Inferiour to them \_

In the Evening we received 40000 Cassies & 5 Jarrs of Arrack being the King's present, whereof the Nhamons concerned tooke 1000 for procuration, & so we set out for Hien \_

28th.

When we had got all our things from the Boate we presented the Governor of Hien with a ptte of Red Cloath, One black Perpetuanes, an Amber hafted Knife, & two Canisters of Sugar all which he tooke, though formerly refused many times \_

This day the Governor of Hien had news of a Battavia Junke Arrived, laden with Pepper, Brimstone, Allom, Beetle Nut, Sugar, white & candied, & Some Spices &c<sup>a</sup>: Commodities \_

We also gave the Governors Nhamons that went down to the Ship to take an Account of the Goods that the Dispachadores took for the King & Prince a Coate of red cloath, for he is our best witnes in case they deny anything that they have taken \_

29th.

Ungia Twien & Ungia Comy the other two Dispachadores for the King Arrived here to goe to the Siam Junk, & ordered us to goe down in all hast to the Ship to deliver the Shott for the King; as Also Saltpeeter for him at his former proposed price, to the last we answered that the King took none of it, & therefore desired that we might Sell it abroad at the price current; for which he much threatens us, so about Noon we tooke boate & followed him down to the Ship \_

30th.

We met the Dispachadores with the Siam Junke that was higher up in the River than ours near a days Journey, & as Soon as we came to them Ungia Twien asked if we could let them have any Peeter & Brimstone, we told him as formerly, that paying the price current he should have what he would; then he would have none only 10 pecull of Brimstone for which he would pay the price current; to which we consented, & then departed to our Ship with his Nhamons to receive the Shot \_

31st.

We delievered 299 L Shot great & small aboard thereof the Mandorins boates which with 9 Ungia Thay formerly took up for Musters make 3000, & then the Nhamons & Boates went away.

August 1st.

Betimes in the Morneing we Also tooke boate for Hien, & in the night as we passed by the Siammer, Captain de Bousy called to Us, & told us how the Dispachadores took an Account of the Embassadours & also of the King of Siam's letter to the King of Tonqueen, & also of what Goods the Ship brought, whereof [p. 193 & f. 97r] they would have taken some quantity with them, but that they were told those Goods were to bear the Embassadours Charges here, whereupon they desisted to take them away then, but were gone Up to acquaint the King thereof, & so are in hopes the rapine of those harpies will be mitigated by reason of these Embassadours.

2d.

Late in the Evening We Arrived at Hien, where the Mandarins had left all the Nhamons, & we heard that Ungia Twien threatned to detaine our Chop till such time as he had examined our Ship againe, & said that we should repent our denying him the Peeter & Brimstone at his Price; but to divert his Intencion we promised his cheife Nhamon 5000 Cassies to mediate for Us, & perswade the Mandarin to forbear takeing our Goods, & to assist us in makeing the Sorts & prizes of our Cloath, whereupon he told Us we should take no further care thereof \_

3d.

All the Nhamons came to our house & told Us that tomorrow we should have our Chopp, but first would know of Us what we would give them at the receipt thereof, we told them we would conforme ourselves to the Custome of other Strangers, & give them as others Did \_

Then the Governor of Hien's Woeman sent for a litle pepper for her house, which we gave her being about 10 Catties \_

In the Afternoon the Governor himselfe sent for a ptte of blue perpetuanae by his Cheife Capon, which we delivered him, & when he had it, he cut off what served his turne being about 13 Ells & Sent the rest back againe, sending word that he will pay for what he tooke, but god knowes when, he being the only Man we depend on for help in some things, though cannot be righted as to our former Debts which lye before him \_

August 4th.

The Nhamones after they had eate & drank the Customary Collation provided for them, brought us a Chopp & then demanded our ffees, which as our Jurebasse tells us is a Gowne of Perpetuanae a ptte & some Cassies for their Journey; Soe gave them a ptte of Perpetuanae & 7000 Cassies on the delivery of Said Chopp; they said the Dutch paid their Nhamons a great deal more, we told them we did very well, & could doe no More, Soe went their Way \_

5th.

The Nhamons of the Prince's Dispachadores came for their Masters Duty for the Ship being 80 Tail[e], which we then paid them \_

6th.

We sent two of the Governors Nhamons vizt. Thay Liem & Thay Lang two Coates of red cloath for that we are constantly forced to make use of one or other of them in our busines \_

We Also gave to the Captain of the Battavia Junke & Ung Cheen a China Man here a Gown of cloath a ptte in returne of two Hoggs 2 Jarrs of Arrack & Some fruit, which they presented us \_ these tokens of ffriendship or Neighbourhood, as they terme it, is not to be avoided if we will live peaceable amongst these People \_

9th.

The Nhamons of the Prince came for the remainder of the cloath which the Dispachadores formerly Ordered the Prince's [p. 194 & f. 97v] proporcione being 5 Bales more vizt.

Broad Cloath	7 bales	Nº: 22. 27. 30. A14. A17. A32. A16.
Course reds	2 Bales	Nº: 13. 31.
Green	1 Bale	Nº: 45.
Scarlet	2 Bales	Nº: A 15. A 20.

& then went away for the Citty \_

12th.

Wee tooke boate for the Citty to see after our Cloath & ca Goods which they tooke for the use of the King & Prince, & to endeavour to procure Speedy payment if we can \_

14th.

About Noon we Arrived at the Citty & Sent the Jurebasse to acquaint the Dispachadores with the reason of our comeing up \_

16th.

This day according to the Mandarins appointment we went to the Kings palace to measure the Cloath, but not being able to get them together before the Evening, could doe little, & then only measured 2 Bales & no more, the night preventing us, & that not without much trouble we endeavoured to have the Cloath hold it's full measure, & to advance the Sorting whereby they make their Prices. Though as far as we are able to apprehend we shall come to a losse both in Measure & Price, for without bribeing of them we are only to expect the Extremity in every thing; So at night we acquainted our Dispachadores with what had passed, & Ungia Twien Advized us on the Morrow to send our Jurebasse to him & then he would goe with our Jurebasse to the Mandarins that had charge of Sorting & measuring the Cloath, & advised to promise him something, whereby he questions not but we shall reap the benefit in so doing \_

17th.

When we had promised the Capons that measured a ptte of Perpetuanaes & a Coate of fine Cloath for the head of them they went againe to measure, & called for the fine Cloath first, which when they saw immediately carry'd Samples for the King to see, & at their Returne told us that the King would take None of the Course cloath but returne all of it, then we desired them to take what was Measured for in that Condicion we could not tell what to doe with it, Soe the Mandarins went to acquaint the King thereof, & tomorrow shall receive his Resolve therein \_

18th.

We went to the Palace & then the Mandarins told us that the King Ordered to take all the fine cloath & but only 3 bales of the Course, & will returne all the rest; Now we know the King's resolution we told the Mandarins that our honourable Masters Sent this Cloath for to serve his Majestie & desired that he would take it being come on purpose for him, for abroad there is no Vend for it, they told us the King had no use for Such course cloath & would take no more \_

21st.

These 3 days past we endeavoured to bring the Shot Nhamones together for to weigh them, but could not before this Morning, & then would not begin till such time as they had 600 Cassies to eat & drink first, & then weigh'd them; but at the Conclusion found wanting 17 shot, which we could have no accompt of, but shuffled it off from one to another, the Nhamons of the Dispachadores to the Governors boates, & they againe to the Shot Nhamones who left them open in the Palace, & can heare no Other Satisfacion \_

22d.

The Kings Nhamons brought down to our boate 9 ptts of Cloath Rashes of the bale they tooke away for the King, not being at all acceptable, & say that Ungia Lun tooke the other on Sale, which measured 23 Dutch Ells, but at what price we know not \_

[p. 194 &amp; f. 98r]

The Jurebasse went in the Morneing to the Prince's Dispachadores to know if we might have the Cloath measured today, they sent answer that they were busy about some publike affaires, but tomorrow we might come & have it done \_

23d.

We went to the Princes where we stayed till towards Noon before we could get all the Capons together, & could doe noe more than measure 20 ptts all this day, which we judge might be divided by the Prince

to near as many Mandarins & his Owne Woemen, for whom all our bales were opened & the ptts uncased for every One to choose, which creats us an infinite trouble if any of them be returned on our hands, which we very much fear when they come to pay for the Same \_

August 24<sup>th</sup>.

We went to the Prince's betimes in the Morning where we waited till the afternoon, & then could measure no More than 10 ptts of Cloath, & so went to our boate \_

25<sup>th</sup>.

We went thither againe to see about the rest of our Cloath but nothing could be done this day, only the Mandarins promised to Speake to the Prince & know what he take more, & so dismissed us for this day \_

26<sup>th</sup>.

We had the Prince's Result, measured 2 ptts more & ordered the rest to be returned, for he would take no More; the Goods received are as followeth all opened & Some Uncased Vizt.

Broadcloath	9 halfe ptts	vizt. 5 Greens, 4 Reds.
Perpetuanaes	One ptte	
Scarlet	2 halfe ptts	dammaged by some former Wett taken & lost its colour _

27<sup>th</sup>.

We went to Ungia Twiens to know if anything was done as the price of our Cloath, he told Us that nothing could be done in that before Ungia Thay comes, who is now gone down to dispatch 2 China Junks Arrived from the Southward, vizt. One Battavia Junk from Polimbam [Palembang?], the other from Malacca laden with Pepper, Saltpeter, Brimstone, Allom, Cotton, Beetle Nut, Olibanum, Puchuck, Tachoes & ca: So that now there are 4 Junks in the River laden with the same Commodities that our Ship brought therefore at present shall hardly be able to sell anything which will yeild the Prime cost, which very much troubles us that we cannot answer our honourable Masters Expectations as they ordered for Investments of Goods here for Bantam by the Ship *Flyeing Eagle* \_

29<sup>th</sup>.

Ungia Thay being come up last night we went betimes to the King's Palace, where we got all our Dispachadores together for the King Ordered them to Value the Cloath first, so adviseing amongst themselves (not admitting of Us to be with them) proposed to us the following prizes \_

Scarlet	1 <sup>st</sup> . Sort	18 Taile	}	per 8 Dutch Ells _
	2 Sort	16 Ta:		
	3 Sort	14 Ta:		
Reds	6 Sort	7 Ta:	}	per 8 Dutch Ells _
Black	2 Sort	9 Ta:		
	3 Sort	7 Ta:		
Green	3 Sort	8 Ta:	}	per 8 Dutch Ells _
	4 Sort	6 Ta:		
Perpetuanaes		8 Taile per ptte.		
Shot		1 - 7 - 6 1/5 per pecull		

We told them we could not sell for those prices because we had not the prime cost for our Goods, besides all our great Charges lost, & that in this Manner our honourable Masters would be incapable to serve his Majestie of Tonqueen with Cloath or anything else that he shall give Order for hereafter; then they all concluded to meet in the Afternoon at Ungia Twien's house & ordered us to be there likewise; accordingly we came & then desired to know why we could not get the same price the King formerly paid the Dutch, & as he paid us the first Year, they told us the King would give that price no More, if we'd take it we might, if not we might let it alone; but if we would give them a ptte of Scarlet which the King returned they would endeavour to advance the price to 20 or 22 Taile for the 1<sup>st</sup>. Sort & So gradually on the other Sorts, We told them if they would help us to our former Price we would give it them; soe they concluded to advize the King of our complaints therein \_ and then being altogether they ordered their Soldiers to bring the 12 bales of Cloath from the Palace to Ungia Twien's house to returne Us againe for that the King had no Occasion for more such course cloath, & ordered us to carry it away presently to our boate which we did & put it in an hired boate to goe for Hien, but being late could not dispatch the Boate away this Evening \_

30th.

We went betimes to Ungia Comy, One of the Dispachadores & acquainted him how it was with us in reference to the prices proposed for the Cloath, that we had not the prime Cost besides all our great Charges lost, & that it was impossiblre for Us to serve the King being at Such great losses, & he promised to acquaint the King thereof the first convenient oportunity, & advised us in the Meantime to goe down to Hien & stay there till we see what the Dutch did in their busines, for contrary to the King's contract with them, their Goods likewise are to be brought downe in the Price \_

About Noon Mr: Keeling went down in the Small boate with the aforesaid 12 Bales & some other returned loose Cloath & Stuffs\_

In the Evening, a Messenger came from Mr Keeling to advise Us that he was stopp'd at the Guard & could not be admitted to passe with those Goods till Special Order came from the Governor of the Citty, whereupon the Jurebasse was Sent to the Governor to acquaint him thereof, & he immediately Ordered a Nhamon to goe down & clear the boate \_

31<sup>st</sup>.

Another Messenger came from Mr: Keeling to complaine that they had not as yet Licence to passe, therefore sent the Jurebasse againe to the Governor to know the reason thereof, which being enquired into, the Neglect was found in the Nhamon who was not gone down as Ordered, so sent another down with our Messenger & then they were cleared away \_

September 1<sup>st</sup>.

This day the Nhamons of the King's Dispachadores came to our Boate for a ptte of Scarlet, the which was Sent for from Monica Dabada's where it was formerly left, & when they saw it was the Same, left it, & said they would come for it tomorrow sometime \_

2d.

Ungia Comy's Nhamon came for the said ptte of Scarlet, which was delivered upon their promise to advance the price of the Cloath, for at present it lyes upon them to help or hinder us, for the same price will be a president [sic; precedent] for the Future \_

[p. 197 & f. 99r]

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

Captain John Thomas in the *Flying Eagle* haveing asked Us for Money to Supply the Seamen with Provitions &c<sup>a</sup>: Ship's Necessarys, Saying that the Agent promised to Order us to pay him \$ 500 to Supply the men according to their Contract at Bantam without which he & the men were rendered incapable to proceed & prosecute the voyage, sent us the following Letter Viz<sup>t</sup>.

Mr: Thomas James &c<sup>a</sup>: ffactors,

Whereas it pleased the Worshipfull Agent &c<sup>a</sup>: Council in Bantam to contract with myselfe &c<sup>a</sup> of our ships Company for this present voyage, & was also pleased that in Consideration of our victualls they would allow us with Rice &c<sup>a</sup>: three Royalls & halfe a Month per Man, (as they did in our last Voyage) & did also promise that the said money should be paid us here at Tonqueen (for our Necessity) as formerly, I doe therefore desire that You will be pleased to let me have five hundred Rlls: of 8/8 on the Account above Specifyed (for without it we shall not be able to Subsist here & be very uncapable of performeing our Intended Voyage back); & I doe hereby Oblige myselfe that when it shall please God to Arrive me at Bantam to give the Agent &c<sup>a</sup>: Councill a true and just Accompt of the Disbursement of the aforesaid Money, In witnes whereof I have hereto set my hand the day & date as above menconed

John Thomas.

ffrom aboard the *Flying Eagle*  
in Tonqueen River \_

This day we made an end of melting down the old Plate received from Bantam, & loft in refineing (besides charges doing of it) One hundred & 2 Tailes Nine Masse, which is as we weigh'd it out here, but as rated in the Bookes the losse will be but Ta 72.9.1. \_

We exchanged this day Ta. 330.6.7 for Cassies at 1450 per Taile which produceth Cash 464972, & delivered the Same to Monica Dabada for provi-  
tion of Goods \_

Ta. 1345.4.9	rec'd
<u>1242.5.9</u>	
102.9.0	

Ta. 1315.5.0	Books
<u>1242.5.9</u>	
Ta. 72.9.1	

September 3<sup>d</sup>.

Ungia Twien sent down his Nhamons to our boat with the ptte of red cloath presented him when the Ship first came, & told us that if we did not give him a better then that he would have none, & bid us not trouble him with our busines but goe to Ungia Thay, We told him that at present we had no fine red cloath left, for the King had taken all, but would make it him good some other way, then he advised us to goe home for 10 or 15 dayes, till they see how the price would be setled on the Dutch Goods \_

5th.

We Exchanged Plate for Cassies at the rate of 1500 per Taile, for Ta. 404. 6. 5 which purchased in Cassies 606975 –

We came home to Hien, for our Tarrying in the Citty signified litle, not being as yet able to doe anything as to the Ending of our busines, but what troubles us most is that they will not end with us in time, that wee may invest what they will pay us according as the honourable Company have enordered\_

6th.

[p. 198 \* f. 99v]

At a Consultation held in the ffactory at Hien the 6th. 7Ber 1676.

Whereas Captain John Thomas Commander of the ship *Flying Eagle* hath by his declaratory Letter informed us, that without a Supply of Money for the Men to buy their Provitions & other necessarys for the Ship they could not be in a Capacity to prosecute the Voyage wherefore we the Subscribers & Servants of the honourable Company resident in Tonqueen, considering the Necessity of Supplying the Men & Ship with what shall be needfull to further & encourage their proceeding, doe unanimously conclude & Determine at present to pay the Summe of five hundred thousand Cassies unto the Said Captain John Thomas for to provide victualling for the Seamen, & likewise to pay & disburse what more money is or hereafter shall be thought convenient & needfull for the welfare of our honourable Employers' above mentioned Ship, notwithstanding we have rec'd no Orders or Advices so to doe from the Worshipfull Agent &c<sup>a</sup> Councell in Bantam, In testimony whereof we have Subscribed our Names the day & year above written \_

Thomas James

William Keeling -

8th.

We sent Ung Twan 4 Ells of Red cloath for a present to gratife him for two Hoggs & two Jars of Tonqueen Arrack with hens & fruite he sent us formerly at the Ships first comeing \_

Given 4 Dutch Ells more to Ung Whea a Captain of the Goverour's that hath Charge of the Street we live in for prevention of fire & robbery \_

This day we sent a great Boate to the Ship to fetch up the Saltpeter &c<sup>a</sup> Goods remaineing, with John Stileman in her to looke after the Goods \_

Ungia Ving Governor of the City sent for 10 Sacks of Saltpeter & a ptte of red cloath, promiseing to pay the price current for the Same, which we cannot deny him by reason of his Command in the Citty, Soe Ordered Mr. Styleman to waigh 10 Sacks aboord Ship, in regard we had none come up, & deliver to his Nhamons \_

10th.

The Governor of the City's Nhamons came to Hien from the Ship with 10 Sacks of Peeter, We likewise delivered then for the Governor's Account one halfe ptte of red broadcloath N<sup>o</sup>: 76.

11th.

We had a boate arrived here from the Ship with 120 Sacks of Saltpeter &c<sup>a</sup>: Goods

13th.

We could not deliver the Boate of the Goods she brought before this day, by reason of the great continual raines which we had here for 2 days together, & then order'd her down again for the remainder of the Goods.

16th.

This day we delivered the Governor of Hien by his Nhamones 30 Sacks of Saltpeter poiz Nett Catties 3094 -

At the same time he sent Bowhea for 5 Ells of green cloath on Sale, & we gave the Same Capon one Ell for himselfe, for we are forced to make use of these people in our busines & cannot excuse giveing of them one thing or other Continually \_

September 19<sup>th</sup>.

We delivered Domingo Hien Tho for to provide Goods the Summ 315600 Cassies to be brought in by the first of December next \_

23d.

[p. 199 ~~¶~~ f. 100r]

Mr: Thomas James & John Stileman took boate for the City to look after the Company's Debts, & carry'd with them Severall Goods to be left in the Charge of Monica Dabada for to sell, for Noe Merchants come to us being soe far from the City \_

26th.

In the Morneing we went to visit all our Dispachadores & to acquaint them that we were come up to make an End of the King's Account, & to get our Money, but could meet with None but Ungia Comy, who, before he would tell us anything of our busines, wanted 8 Ells of fine black cloath to make him Coates against the Winter, which we promised him, for now we must deny nothing though we much resent this forced willingnes yet are very desirous to get the Money to invest by this Ship if possible, then he told us that the prices of our Goods were carryed up some dayes since to be examined by some great Mandarins before the King, & as they see cause to heighten or lower the prizes, & then will finally determine it \_

In the Evening we sent Ungia Comy the foremencioned 8 Ells of fine black cloath by his own Nhamon, who never left us till he got it \_

27th.

Ungia Comy sent his Nhamon to acquaint us that the foresaid Mandarins who Examined & Confirmed the prizes of our Goods doe expect Something before they will dispatch our busines, therefore advised us to present them with a ptte of cloath, which would be the only means to be soon dispatched & their made prizes of our Goods ratifyed which they would not acquaint us with till they were confirmed, so seeing no remedy sent by his Nhamon & our Jurebasse Sixteen Ells of fine black Cloath for to present the foremencioned Mandarins, & so must waite to see the Effect thereof with what patience we can; for tradeing with Princes is both troublesome & chargeable, because their Ministers are many, & will get in their Offices, Jure vel Injuriâ <sup>50</sup>

8ber [October] 1<sup>st</sup>.

John Jurebasse went home & would serve the Company no longer as Jurebasse, which at present put us to a great Straight, being upon concludeing our Accounts & receiving the King's Debts, for he in being our Jurebasse knows all Circumstances therein, & a Stranger cannot presently be so knowing in Such Imbroyled busines; however we sent for Domingo Hien Tho to assist us for the present in our Affaires \_

---

50 JURE VEL INJURIÂ : 'right or wrong'

4th.

This day a Messenger came from Hien to acquaint us that John late Jurebasse had accused us to the Governor of Hien for hideing a bale of white broadcloath, Amber 7 Catts, Corall 2 Branches, Callicoe cloath one bale, Sugar Candy 20 pecull, & Said all was hid in Monica Dabada her house & Domingo Hien Tho \_

6th.

They Seized on Domingo & Monica & kept them close prisoners & could not be admitted to come & speake with Us, so we went to Ungia Twien's to know the reason of their Restraint, they said they were not yet prepared to give an Answer to that, but told us that the King passed our Account for the prices of our Cloath, & Ordered his Chopp to be put to the Same which areas they make them, & so we must receive them at their price & measure, & as they cast them Up \_ Vizt.

[p. 200 &amp; f. 100v]

Scarlet	1	Sort	5	ptts qt	153	D[utch]	Ells	at	30	Ta.	per 8 Ells	Ta.	573 = 7 = 5
	2	—	28	—	865 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	at	25	Ta.	—	Ta.	2703 = 9 = 0 $\frac{1}{10}$
	3	—	2	—	62 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	at	18	Ta.	—	Ta.	140 = 6 = 2 $\frac{1}{2}$
Reds	6	—	12	—	335 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	at	11	Ta.	—	Ta.	460 = 9 = 6 $\frac{4}{5}$
Black	2	—	5	—	158 $\frac{1}{2}$	—	—	at	15	Ta.	—	Ta.	297 = 1 = 8 $\frac{3}{4}$
	3	—	1	—	32	—	—	at	13	Ta.	—	Ta.	52 = 0 = 0
Green	3	—	2	—	57 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	at	13	Ta.	—	Ta.	93 = 0 = 3
	4	—	4	—	113 $\frac{1}{4}$	—	—	at	11	Ta.	—	Ta.	155 = 7 = 1 $\frac{4}{5}$
Perpetuanaes 18 ptts at Ta. 10 per ptte											Ta.	180 = 0 = 0	
Shot 2983 poiz Catts 228,26 at Ta. 1.7.6 $\frac{1}{5}$ per pec.											Ta.	402 = 1 = 9 $\frac{2}{5}$	
													= 5059 = 3 = 7

Now the prices of our Goods are Setled, which they Accompt deare, therefore the Prince's Nhamons have brought us back & returned Eight ptts of red cloath, & also that they formerly delivered John Jurebasse one ptte of black cloath which we never knew of till this present, whereupon sent down Immediately to Stop him, but much fear he made it away & Spent the Money \_

7th.

The Dispachadores sent for Us & told us how that John Jurebasse had informed against Us for hideing Several Goods the same as formerly mencioned, We told him there was No such thing, & that the Accusation was false; then they said the Commander of the Ship offered both Amber & Corall to sell to Monica Dabada whom they had in restraint, & brought before us to justifie the same, & Ordered likewise to send for Mr. Stileman up for he likewise knew of the said Goods; Soe that at present all our busines is quite at a Stand & can doe nothing, for they keep our Jurebasse up, though cannot accuse him of Anything only to prevent us from Seeking any remedy \_

8th.

This day Captain John Thomas was sent for by the Dispachadores & questioned about the 'fforesaid Goods, whether he brought any such the which he confessed and then told them he brought 7 Catts of

Amber, 2 Branches & a String of Beads of Corall, then the Mandarins cleared Domingo & Monica, but cost them Expences 20000 Cassies \_

October 9th.

Ungia Lan the King's Treasurer & another great Mandarin by the Kings Order sent both for the Dutch & Us to the Palace to declare to Us what prizes the King would pay us for our Goods, being Equall to both parties, & likewise that our payment Should be alike, for what he payes the Dutch lesse than the price current on Silke, he would doe the Same by us in Cassies or in what else the King did pay us in & then discharged us \_

We went in the Evening to Speak with the Treasurer about the prises, & to know if upon a Peticion presented the King would redresse those very low prizes, he told us No, for the King had setled & passed them so, & would not be altered, also that the Dutch are to make an End of their Accounts with the Same prizes, & can receive No more, & when they had done our turne should come next, but before anything should be done as to the Manner of payment he would know what we would give him, for it lay in his power to save Us a Considerable Summe [p. 201 & f. 101r] of Money in Ordering of us good Cassies, & if he paid us bad we could not refuse them, nor complaine of the King's payment, therefore told us that of his old debt he would pay no more, nor for the Cloath Rash he took this year, & that likewise he wanted a long Gowne of fine black cloath, for his own wear, whereto he required our Answer whether we consented or not; We told him that we would endeavour to gratifye him to his Content \_

10th.

Captain Thomas & the Nhamons went down to fetch up the Amber & Corall, whereupon we hope that troublesome busines will be over \_

In the Evening we went to the Treasurer againe to know when we should receive our Moneys, he told us in 2 or 3 days we should have it, but the King ordered to abate us 1000 Cassies on every barr of Plate, which they say is Equall to his Manner of payment to the Dutch in Silke, being a Taile Silk lesse than the Market Price \_

11th.

We went betimes in the Morneing to Ungia Comy & Ungia Twien to acquaint them how that beside the abatement in the prizes of the Cloath &c<sup>a</sup> Goods, the Treasurer abated 1000 Cassies on every 10 Taile plate, they told us it was the Kings Order & there was no remedy for it, we acquainted them likewise what the Treasure expected from Us, to which they would say litle, but told us it lay much in his power to assist us in payment of Good Cassies, therefore advized to give him content \_

So in the Afternoon we carry'd Six Ells of fine black cloath as above expressed, he then told us that tomorrow he would give order for payment thereof \_

12th.

Both the Dutch & ourselves were sent for to the palace, where the Treasurer asked the Dutch what Money the King's ffather took Yearly of them & paid them Silk for, & at what rate; they said it was before their time & they could not tell, then he told them that the King's present yearly amounted to double or Treble of theirs, the which should be no longer done, they Answered the King might doe his pleasure, they could only acquaint their Masters thereof \_

Then the Treasurer told us that we were sent for to hear the Condicions which they make with the

Dutch, & that the King would doe the Same with Us, though we could not expect in the least to be Equall with the Dutch who had Served the King so long with whatever he desired, & we were new come, of whom the King hath had no Experience at all \_

We told him it was true we were New come, yet notwithstanding were as able to serve the King as any stranger whatsoever, as his Majestie in time should find if he did but give us any Encouragement in the Price of our Goods \_

The Treasurer told us Also that the Dutch formerly delivered the King yearly 25 chests of Plate, & tooke Silke for the Same at 10 Taile waight of Silke for One Taile Plate; We Answered that what we brought was likewise serviceable to his Majestie, nor had we Money come to buy Silke, which we could not tell where to vend, not having Japon \_.

13th.

[p. 202 & f. 101v]

Captain Thomas & Mr. Stileman came up with the Amber & Corall & delivered it to Ungia Twien which we fear will impede our busines for a day or two, they saying they must acquaint the King thereof.

14th.

We went to our Dispachadores to know when we should receive the King's Money, they bid us come tomorrow to the Palace & we should be paid, for what the King takes on his Own Account which is the Summe of Taile 3338 = 2 = 8. as per the Ensueing particulars appears vitz.

Broadcloath 32 ptts which amount to ---	Ta. — 2886 = 0 = 9
Perpetuanaes 5 ptts per their Price -----	Ta. — 50 = 0 = 0
Shott -----	Ta. — 402 = 1 = 9
—————	
	Ta. — 3338 = 2 = 8

And for the rest of the Goods which the King's Woemen & his Sons take they will hereafter accompt & pay for the same \_

Then went to the Governor of the Citty to aske payment for the Peeter & cloath which he had of us, he being Suddainly to goe to the Warrs to Cawbang, for which he promised to pay tomorrow, & then asked for a Gown of black cloath to keep him warme on his Journey, which we must not deny him because he lets us passe in the Citty without trouble, which we formerly could not doe, & fear shall not when he is gone \_

15th.

We went betimes in the Morneing to the King's Palace where our Dispachadores brought us to the Treasurer's Lodgeings, who after some stay came in, & bid us goe to his Nhamons & take what Plate the King Ordered today & tomorrow we should have the rest in Cassies, so accordingly we went & received Ta. 1563 = 5 = 0 which (with Ta. 105 = 6 = 4 they cut off & abate in proporcion as they doe the Dutch in their Silke) makes up one halfe for what the King tooke on his fore Entered proper account & would pay no More

In the Evening we went to waite on the Governor of the Citty & presented him with a Gowne of black cloath at his now departure & then received of him for 1050 Catts of Saltpeeter & 1/2 ptte of red broadcloath formerly delivered on Sale the Summ of 95 = 2 = 0 & ten thousand Cassies he gave us a present now on his going away \_

October 16<sup>th</sup>.

We received of the King's Treasurer for the other halfe of what the King takes on his proper Account in Cassies the Summ of 2470344 Cassies, which he payes at 14800 per Barr for 1/2 of the whole Debt, but the present price current abroad is 15800 per Barr, so he abates on every 10 Taile plate 1000 Cassies \_

Paid the Plate Nhamons & cassies Nhamons

Their ffees -----	5300
Coolies to carry the Cassies away -----	4770
Lost in Tale, Carriage &c <sup>a</sup> . -----	730
the Dispachadores their Nhamones for makeing up the King's Accounts -----	15000
	<hr/>
	<u>25800</u>

these Charges deducted from the above said Summ there remaines 2460200 Cassies, whereof we delivered Domingo Hien Tho for Provition for goods, the Summ of 2342200 & then gave order to provide the following particulars Vizt.

[p. 203 &c f. 102r]

Lings 1000 ptts Vizt.

Yellows,	}	200 of each not less than 20 of a fflower & colour _
Blew,		
Red,		
Green		
Hair colour		

Velvets 30 ptts Vizt.

Blew,	}	10 of Each as above _
Red,		
Green		

Peniascoes 100 ptts Some broad, Some Narrow, Strip't & Plaine \_

Shoes 1000 ptts Vizt.

White	}	200 of Each, largest Sort _
Blew		
Yellow,		
Red,		
Green		

Hockiens 500 ptts Vizt.

White	}	100 of Each large _
Red		
Blue		
Green		
Yellow		

Thay fflowered 500 ptts Vizt.

White	}	100 of Each _
Perfect Black		
Yellow		
Blew		
Reds		

Thay Ming Whing	500	ptts	Vizt.
White			
Perfect Black			
Blew			
Red			
Yellow			
			100 of Each,
Thay Rey plaine	1000	ptts	Vizt.
Perfect Black	600		
Yellow	400		
			}

17th.

We went to all our Dispachadores to acquaint them that now the King had paid & therefore desired them to let their Nhamons bring in the rest Speedily for that it was to be invested Goods & Sent away by the Ship, for which we have their promise but much fear their Compliance, however must stay here as long as we can to importune them for payment of the remainder of the Goods taken in the King's Name by Ungia Thay & Nhamons for his Account.

20th.

This day after 3 or 4 dayes Sollicitation we had the Prince's Nhamones came to our boate to make up his Account but without we allowed them to doe as the Dutch did, that is to give them a ptte of Perpetuanaes & Cassies for beetle when they went to gather the Money we must waite till they [p. 204 &c. f. 102v] have leisure, for now they had very Important busines of the Prince's to look after, so are forced to give it, or be retarded by them that we shall not be able to Invest it \_

Haveing sent often to John late Jurebasse for what Money he Owes, & for payment of the ptts of blackcloath & Perpetuanaes he had of the Dispatchadores, he this day paid Ta. 28 = 9 = 4 & told Doe whom we sent for the Money, that we had Amber come for the King's present from Bantam & did not deliver it \_

We paid the King's Dispachadores their fees for the Shipp, it being 100 Taile \_

We also gave Ungia Deow a Cloth Rash for a present for to dispatch the payment of what they tooke in the Prince's Name \_

22d.

We came for Hien to take Order for the Ordering, Packing & makeing ready what Goods we had in the house for to Ship & put ourselves in what forwardnes we can \_

31st.

The Governor of Hien sent for  $\frac{2}{3}$  Ells fine cloath & his cheife Capon  $4\frac{1}{3}$  Ells course Green for a Winter coate which we must give, being often forced to make use of him to the Governor \_

9ber [November] 1st.

We took boate for the Citty to look after the remaineing Debts of the King & Prince \_

November 13<sup>th</sup>.

Haveing now been here near a fortnight & yet cannot receive payment for all the Goods they tooke, though we are after One or other of them every day, we went to the Dispachadores & told them we desired to take our leave of the King that we might thereby hasten their payment & they bid us come next Morneing, & they would carry us to Sumbaia to him \_

14th.

We Sumbaied to the King & Prince & tooke our leave of all the Dispachadores, where upon presents were made as in our Generall Bookes appear \_

17th.

Ungia Comy one of the Dispachadores sent us a present now at the Ships Departure, vist. 10 white Lings, 10 Ducks, 10 Hens \_

The Ling Merchants brought us a Hogg & a Jarr of Wine, for a present, & we gave them 5000 Cassies to encourage them to bring in the Lings to Us with what Speed they can, for the Dutch now give 100 Cassies more in a ptte to have them come to them first \_

20th.

We sent the following Letter to Bantam by the Dutch Cheife who is now agoeing with their Last Ship, dispatched this Yeare Sooner than at any time since we came \_

We received of the King 5000 Taile waight of Raw Silke for a present to the Company, who says likewise he will send them his Letter for Several Goods he would have bought \_

21<sup>st</sup>.

We hired a great Boate to carry what we shall have embaled Downe to the Ship, wherein Senhor Domingo sent Several goods down but not yet look't over till he come downe, he haveing no Convenience at all here but a Small Boate -

[p. 205 & f. 103r]

Tonqueen the 20<sup>th</sup> 9ber 1676

Worshipfull &c<sup>a</sup> Councell,

These are a forerunner by dutch Conveyance, & serve to acquaint You in breife Somewhat of our honourable Master's Affaires in this troublesom country, but principally of the *Flyeing Eagles* safe Arrivall here the 29<sup>th</sup>. of June last; since which time we have been continually Employed to procure Satisfaction for what the King, Prince &c<sup>a</sup>: Mandarines had of this Year's Cargo, & for all our Endeavours & presents made for Speedy dispatch & payment, it was the 16<sup>th</sup>. of 8ber before any part of the Money was received, & then had about 3000 Taile of the King, which we gave out immediately for procuration of Goods, & Since have received above 1000 Taile More of the Prince & Mandarins, but fear cannot invest the Same time enough to send by this Ship, for now there are many buyers as Dutch, China Men, & the Siam Junk, besides Goods at present are scarce, the Season being past before we could get our Money to lay out \_

And as to the Goods Sent on the *Eagle* we have not been able to vend any Quantity the Markets are soe bad here, being Overlaid with China Mens Goods from the Southward, who sell Goods Cheaper than ours are Invoiced to Us here, therefore without Money in time to lay

out your Worships can Expect noe great Investments of the Effects of a Cargo of Goods the Same Year, however we will endeavour to dispatch the Ship away hence by the 15<sup>th</sup>. of December at furthest that She may be with You (if God permits) before the later Ships goe for Europe in respect of the Muske, Silke, Pilangs, Baas &c<sup>a</sup>: Goods procured of the *Zant's* Cargo, which with what at present we can Invest will come much short of the ladeing of a Ship, for the Silke we judge not proper for Europe, & the Muske & Silkes will take up little room the Dutche's going so Suddainly hath prevented our larger Advices, which now we intend (god willing) per the *Eagle*, In the interim we remaine Your humble Servants

Thomas James  
William Keeling

Ungia Deow the Prince's Dispachadore returned us a ptte of red broadcloath, & saies he will take a ptte of Scarlet of the Prince's account in lieu thereof, the which we dare not deny him, for havieng now the whole ordering of our busines, it lyes in his power to doe us a very great unkindnes, therefore have promised to give it him \_

In the Evening we resolved to goe for Hien, haveing received by ptte Meales in cloath returned, Plate & Cassies what at present they will pay as per our Generall Bookes will appear, for the time draws on apace for the Ship's Departure, therefore cannot deferr any longer the Sending our Goods aboard, but leav Domingo here to doe what good he can possible by the first of the next Month \_

22d.

[p. 206 ~~206~~ f. 103v]

We Arrived at Hien, & when we had brought home what Goods came downe began to load her againe for the Ship \_

At a Consultation held at the English ffactory  
in Hien the 22<sup>d</sup> of Novermber 1676

Whereas we the Servants of the honourable English East India Company resident in Tonqueen have received a Considerable quantity of Broadcloath & cloath Rashes by the *Flyeing Eagle* from Bantam on said honourable Company's Account, & can apprehend noe way probable to dispose of any quantity besides what the King, Prince, & Mandarins take, & that now they have returned on our hands severall entire bales, as also many loose cloaths, & doe say that they will reutrne many more \_

We therefore considering the Improbability of vending here such a quantity as is & will be left on our hands, & the hazard of haveing it spoiled by the white worms & our discommodious warehouses, doe hereby resolve & conclude to reimbarque on said Ship *Flying Eagle* now, by Gods permission, bound for Bantam, all such bales of broadcloath & cloath-rashes as the Mandorins have left us Entire without opening, & such other goods formerly come hither by the *Zant* ffriggot as are not Saleable in this Place, witnes our Names Subscribed the day & year above written \_

Thomas James  
William Keeling

23d.

We sent down to the Ship *Eagle* a boate laden with Goods with Mr Ireton & Bento da cruze to look after them & deliver them aboard Ship, & to take receipt for the Same \_

November 27<sup>th</sup>.

Mr. Keeling went up to the City to see if we could recover any more Money of the Nhamons, as also for the Prince's present of Silke, which they say we shall have, & likewise to waite on them for the King & Prince's Letter without which we cannot dispatch the Ship away, & to hasten Domingo down with what Goods he can get \_

This Evening the boate being return'd from the ship We found by their Receipts from on board that they received a Bale of Silke Short of what we Sent, & when we asked the Boateman the reason, he told us it was Stoln in the Night, whereupon we Seized on the Boate's crue, & immediately sent for the Governor's Nhamons to deliver them up to them, & they also told them the same, & that they had a Suspicion who had stolne it, the which when reported to the Governor, where the Dutch Jurebasse was Sumbaieing to him at his returne from their Ship when the Cheife went away, told likewise that they had 2 bales taken out of One of their boates, & the Theives in going to take out another were discovered & immediately followed, so got the 2 bales on the Shoare & lost Nothing \_ Upon which the Governor Ordered the boates crue to pay for our bale & look after the Rogues, which at present they being not able to doe got the Dutch Jurebasse to passe his Word to pay us the bale of Silke [p. 207 & f. 104r] in April next, so the busines was ended we haveing noe other Remedy for the present \_

Xber. [December] 5<sup>th</sup>.

Mr. Keeling & Domingo came down with the King & Prince's Letters & such goods as they could get at the present not being able to stay any longer

9<sup>th</sup>.

We loaded all our Goods on board the Boate, & on Munday morning (god willing) intend to goe down to dispatch away the Ship \_

11<sup>th</sup>.

We tooke boate & went down altogether towards the Ship \_

13<sup>th</sup>.

In the Afternoon the Great Boate with the Goods went safe aboard Ship & delivered all her Goods, & we in the ffactory boate stuck on the ffishing Stakes, where we were like to be all lost & the boate Sunk, but by the help of the ffishermen there gott pretty well off, only the boate was almost staved in ptt's by the force of the Current, soe made her for the present Unserviceable \_

December 14<sup>th</sup>.

In the Morneing went aboard, & after we had Bills of Ladeing Signed gave the Commander his Dispatch to proceed on his Voyage to Bantam, which the Lord prosper; We Also delivered him two packets of Letters One for England & the other for Bantam, the particulars as per List here under expressed, bearing date the 11<sup>th</sup> present, Vizt \_

A List of Tonqueen Bookes & Papers for Bantam by  
the *Flying Eagle* the 11th. Xber. 1676

- Nº: 1 Tonqueen Journall & Leadger Letter A, beginning the 25<sup>th</sup> of June 1672, & ending the 7<sup>th</sup>. of April 1674 \_
- Nº: 2 A Copy of the Accounts Current & Remaines of Tonqueen Journall & Leadger Letter B, beginning the 8<sup>th</sup>. of April 74, & ending the 20<sup>th</sup>. of June 1676
- Nº: 3 A Journall Register of the Occurents of this ffactory from the 13<sup>th</sup>. of Xber 1672 to the 30<sup>th</sup> of June 1676
- Nº: 4 The King of Tonqueen's Letter
- Nº: 5 The Eldest Prince's Letter
- Nº: 6 Doe's Letter
- Nº: 7 A Copy of the Inventorys of Mr. Elliots & Mr. Tappings Estates \_
- Nº: 8 A Copy of Bantam Invoice per the *Zant* 1672
- Nº: 9 A Copy of Tonqueen Generall to Bantam the 20<sup>th</sup>. November 1676
- Nº: 10 Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated the 11<sup>th</sup>. of December 1676
- Nº: 11 Tonqueen Invoice on the *Flying Eagle* in December 1676
- Nº: 12 Captain Thomas's Bill of Ladeing on the *Flyeing Eagle* in December 1676 \_

Right Worshipfull & our Honourable Employers,

[p. 208 ~~sc~~ f. 104v]

Our Advices from the Agency at Bantam by the *Flyeing Eagle* in June last informe Us with your Honours' Resolutions to continue your ffactory in this place for a further Tryall, the which we humbly conceive your honours may cheifely undertake for two principall Reasons; the first in Expectation to vend good quantitys of English Manufactures, concerning which we cannot at present give your Honours any great Incouragement, for the King being our only Merchant takes what he hath Occasion for, which is inconsiderable to countervail your great charges here, & there is no way else that we can apprehend ffeazable for the Expence thereof, for on Noe tearms at present will he grant a general licence to transport it into China; Some is Sent by the Mandorins the which is bought of him, but noe great Matter, & the people of the Country dare not wear it, So the whole bought by him is in a Manner expended here to make Caps for his Soldiers that are near about him, & some of the Mandarins & thats all \_

The Second reason we judge is for Investments of Goods here for Europe, the which your Honours need no wayes doubt to what quantity You please, provided you order Money hither for that purpose; but if your honours depend on the Effects or proceed of a Cargo Sent to performe the Same that year, we cannot apprehend how to comply with your honours' Expectations, for this year we found such delayes trouble & charges to recover payment for what the King, Prince & c<sup>a</sup>. Mandarins tooke, that there will be litle upon them, besides we were near 4 Months before we could receive any part of the Money, & then so late in the Year for the provision of Goods that we were forced to buy what we could get, for the Season of Silk is Near ended, & the time of their Winter harvest come. Soe cannot get such goods in sorts (as we bespoke) made time enough to meet with the Europe Ships before they goe home \_

And for the rest of your honours Goods which came by the *Eagle*, we have not been able to dispose of as much as paid for our Charges & Diett since her arrival hitherto, nor know not

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

when we shall, the Markets are so dull, occasioned as we judge by the Quantity of Shipping come hither this year, & for that the China trade is quite lost here, & no Merchants come by reason of their Warrs between themselves, which impedes all intercourse of Merchants for the present, & when at best we cannot say your Honours will be savers by the profit of Goods Sold in this Country, by reason of the great Charges you must continually expect to be at here \_ But if your Honours have other Considerations for the Continuation of your ffactory in this place, We must Submit to your honours' pleasures [p. 209 &c, f. 105r] & Commands, & endeavour in the Management of your Affaires to approve ourselves

Your honours ffaithfull & humble Servants

Thomas James

William Keeling

We have sent your honours transcripts of all our books to the 1<sup>st</sup>. of July last, as per List enclosed, will appear, in a Box directed to yourselves \_

Tonqueen 11<sup>th</sup>. December 1676

Worshipfull &c<sup>a</sup> Councell,

We have formerly Advised your Worships by the Dutch ship the 20<sup>th</sup>. of 9ber last of the receipt of yours dated the 3<sup>d</sup> of June last, with several other papers as expressed in the List of your Packet we received the 29<sup>th</sup> Ditto per the *Flyeing Eagle* Captain John Thomas commander; whose Arrival we much congratulate, & are glad our honourable Masters Sustained noe greater losse by the Junk intended hither last year than our Disappointment though great, being you were unprovided of another ship for this Place \_

Our former Letters hence both to our honourable Employers & yourselves we understand were all received, yet in a clause of the Letter to your worships by the *Formosa* they complaine of a Neglect for want of Advices, but we assure You there was no opportunity at any time neglected by which we could any ways obtaine conveyance, & were at Charges to doe the same, but for our Journall Register & Books of Account they were not then thought convenient to be transmitted by those uncertaine Wayes \_

As to the honourable Company's Resolution to continue this ffactory we can say litel, since 'tis their pleasure to try it further, only wish that we were able to Answer their Expectations, both in Sales & Investments whereby they might be Enabled to bear their Great Charges here, but we Assure you this Country at present affords noe great Vent for any sort of Goods, for of all the Cargoe you consigned to Us on the *Eagle* amounting to \$ 19775 : 15d. 1/2 we can as yet dispose of very little (besides what Cloth Perpetuanas & Shot the King, Prince, &c<sup>a</sup> Mandarins have taken); for the Country is full of all Sorts of Goods imported by the Dutch & China Junks who at present sell their pepper &c<sup>a</sup> cheaper than Invoiced to Us, so that the Dutch worme all out with their ready Money & can dispatch their Ships away in time, when others cannot, for they depend not on the Goods they bring for Returns the same year \_

We were glad when the Dispachadores at first tooke 35 bales of Cloth, most of the Perpetuanas, Guns & Shott, but since have returned above halfe of the Cloth, part in bales & part loose, & daily expect more when the takers are required to pay; for the Course cloth proved a

very drugg [p. 210 & f. 105v] when they saw the ffine, & likewise returned all the Guns both for the King's present & Sale; being not at all acceptable \_

And hereafter we judge very litle broadcloath but fine & no Guns less than Demi-culverins will be Acceptable to bring hither, & but a few neither, for the King being well stowed or rather cloyed returned the Dutch's Saltpeeter, Guns, & broadcloath to 7 ptts, & upon what Sorts of goods he takes this year both of theirs & ours, lowred the Prizes, but gives Equall to both on Some a Small profit & on others losse, as on broadcloath for which he paid the Dutch formerly 35 Taile for 8 Ells will this year pay but 25 Taile, for Shot formerly at 3 Taile per pecull now at 1-7-6 per pecull, Great Guns formerly at 200 Taile per ptte now will pay but 150 Taile per Gun. Peeter & Brimstone he tooke None this year; besides he abates us 1000 Cassies on every barr of Plate, which the Goods he took amounted to according to his Agreement with the Dutch, who receive his Silke for their Goods dearer than the Market price, for when they buy abroad 15 Taile waight of Silk for one Taile Plate, he payes but 14, & the Same Manner proporcionably he abates Us, & when we requested to have the prices mended & the abatement taken off, saying our honourable Masters were at great Charges to send Goods hither for the King's Service, they told us the King made us equall with the Dutch in all which was our Request at first, so that we fear our great & unavoidable Charges in procureing payment for that small quantity will exceed our profit, besides our disappointment of buying Such Goods Seasonably as our honourable Masters require for want of Money in time \_

And notwithstanding our ffeeing the Many Officers concerned for Sorting Measuring prizeing dispatch & payment it was the 16<sup>th</sup> of 8ber last before we got any money received, which is late in the year to buy Goods, for now are Many buyers & the Season of the Silke almost ended, & cannot get them made \_

And now seing the King takes so litle of our Woollen Manufactures, on whom was all our hopes, we are at a stand what to doe with them, our warehouses being very Incommodious for their preservation, as Experience tells us, & there is no hopes to sell above 2 or 3 bales abroad at most before a Ship comes, & then none of them remaineing on our hands will goe off to the King &c: for they will be all for fresh Goods, & the King will allow of None to be sent into China but what is sent by him & his Mandarins, therefore have concluded to send you back & what they left us Imbaled, & what would not sell of our old former Remaines which came on the *Zant ffriggat*, & are as they came hyther, which with Goods now Shipped on the *Eagle* on the honourable Company's Account & consigned to yourselves amount to 22636 = 0 = 9 as per Invoice & bill of ladeing will appear \_

The Silke of Tonqueen & Some Sorts of ptts as Baas, Chemongees & Lua whaes (we know by Experience) if long kept will loose their colour & perish in themselves, & will [p. 211 & f. 106r] not keep, the which we hope cannot be for the ffuture for want of a Ship yearly to carry them away in time, but likewise our ill accommodations of ground warehouses attributes much to the prejudice of them by reason of the lownes[s] thereof, the Moistnes of the Mudd wall, & dampnes of the Ground in the time of the Raines, but the hazard of fire & Robbery is for want of a good house, the which if our honourable Masters intend to prosecute this Trade, we judge it necessary that they desire ground of the King & build at the City for the safeguard of their Goods & where the Centre of their Trade is, for where we live is a Country Village far from Merchants who will not come down to Us if what they want can be purchased in the City, &

our Charges likewise are much more encreased for want of a Settlement there, the which we dare not attempt to doe without your order & yet for the present must be forced to build where we are for that all our houses are ready to fall & drop about our Ears \_

Your Worships write that the Muske might have been disposed of & the same quantity bought againe to prevent losse in the weight thereof, the which might have been sold its true, but could not purchase such a quantity againe in a short time, for it's not allways to be had here at a Man's will & pleasure \_

Wee should have been very glad Mr Benjamine Sangar had come hyther this year to succeed Mr Gyfford, as our honourable Employers had ordered out of England, but hope your Worships will not faile to send him next year; for Thomas James being sickly & crazy whereby he is very unfit to undertake the troublesome Management of the honourable Company's Affaires in this place, humbly requests your Worships in case of Mr Sangar's not comeing that you will be pleased to order some other person to take the Charge thereof \_

In the Invoice of the *Flying Eagle's* Cargoe from your Worships hyther there are some Mistakes, which we think convenient to advize You of, Vizt we have rec'd no such bale as  A N<sup>o</sup>: 21. a Violet in graine, whose Amount is 124 £ = 2 = but have rec'd a Bale  N<sup>o</sup>: 20 A. as we judge the same with the other Spanish Scarlets whose Amount is 120 = 0 = 0 per Bale, so there is an Overcharge of 4 = 2 = 0 \_ Then in the Bale of Cloath N<sup>o</sup>: 6 sent for presents were two ptt's of Scarlet N<sup>o</sup>: A.B Cont<sup>s</sup>: 56 1/2 yds at 30 8/8 per yard is £ 84 = 15 = 0 but the Invoice Amount thereof makes it 126 = 0 = 0 soe there is overcharged in the same 41 = 5 = 0 ; & the Brimstone in the whole amount is short charged 25d. 1/2. We have also received out of the *Eagle* 3 Chests of Mirrh & 2 Chests of Aloes on the honourable Company's Account Omitted both in the Invoice & Bill of Ladeing, whereof your Worships may please to advize in your next both the waight & price, for here our Dotchins cannot weigh above 150 Catts, therefore cannot weigh these at present, the later we judge not Vendible here, for they know not what use its for, but shall forbear sending of it back till some further tryall if any China Men come downe; the Pepper brimstone & Allom fall short of the Quantity Invoiced as you may please to see by our receipts on the Bill of Ladeing delivered to Captain Thomas \_ [p. 212  
¶. f. 106v]

Neither doe we much wonder at the losse in the Allom & Brimstone, haveing not one bagg or basket whole, & so lost both in the Ship & boates at the ladeing & unladeing; the Chest of Plate likewise which You sent hither being very Course makes Current here after Melted down no More than Taile 1242 = 5 = 9 so theres lost in refineing & charges Taile 202 = 9 = 0 both the last mencioned Summs added together is Taile 1345 = 4 = 9 which is the grosse waight of all received \_

Out of which Money Captain Thomas required \$ 500 = 00 = to supply him & his Men with Victualling for 6 Months, for it seems by Agreement they are to find themselves, & says your Worships promised to write to Us, but finding no such thing made his request for 500 thousand Cassies to distribute among the men for provitions without which they were rendered uncapable to performe the Voyage; upon which Consideration we paid him the said Cassies for their Supply as your Worships may take Notice, & please in your next to ratife the same, for we judge in your last it was forgotten. We also Charge the *Eagle* with 40000 Cassies paid for ballast for the Ship, & with 3 Duppers of Butter & a Quarter Cask of Oyle at \$ 49 as rated in Invoice, which the Commander had for the Use of the Ship \_

The Letter which You sent the King we did not think convenient to deliver because it mensions that we would afford our Cloath cheaper than the Dutch, but another, leaving out that clause, being we cannot deal with him as a Merchant for when he is acquainted what Goods any Stranger have, he takes what he will & payes what he thinks Convenient, as this year when he saw such a great quantity of Cloath, Shott &c<sup>a</sup> come, he abated in his prizes of all very Considerably, as already hinted, & if your Worships had sent only the fine cloath the profit had been more than if he had taken all as the price is now made. He likewise Ordered the Governor of Hien to look after our Debts, but we fear litle will come of them, but takes No notice of the price of our Silke received of him last year to remedy it in the least \_

Lead & Iron are not commodities to be brought hither, for the King will take all at a very low rate as in the Account of Lead in our Bookes you will find a great losse in it, neither indeed doe we know what Commodities to write for next year that will turne to Account, or more proper for the Country than most of those come by the *Eagle*, if the China Trade were Open, but now the Marketts are dull & cannot off with anything to profit \_

In your last to Us we are Ordered to buy severall Chyna Goods as white Silke, & pttes of Silke, the which at present are not attaineable, but have endeavoured what we were able to procure such goods of this Country as our honourable Masters & yourselves have Advised for, though not sorted & packed as we would being forced to make them up as they came in to dispatch the Ship hence that She may, by the blessing of God, arrive with You before the Europe Ships be all gone \_

As to the presents made to the Eldest Prince 'tis his priviledge as a Customary right being installed in the Government, by his ffather's Consent, & when this present King dieth the prince's [p. 213 &c, f. 107r] son as then heir apparent will have the same priviledge as now his ffather hath, & doth at present expect it, but have this year deny'd it; & to the Mandarins they are as unavoidable, for noe busines can be done without them, & our long setling here can in Noe wise Diminish thereof, for whoever lives here will be forced to give, & that to many that seemingly can doe them noe good, but often prevent a Mischeife they would have done; for it's a Custome here as all China over upon all occasions to send presents, though theirs here given are insignificant, being allwayes Edible things & Spent in the house, therefore not valued & brought to Account \_

We humbly thank your Worships for our recruite of Wine &c<sup>a</sup> Provisions, as likewise for the Assistance sent us by Mr. Ireton & Mr Smith, who with the rest of our people here expect to have their full Salarys allowed, for they say the honourable Company have ordered it soe out of England, therefore please to advise Us if any such thing be in your next whether to be paid for all their time or not \_

We are sorry to hear Mr. Waite continues yet a prisoner &would be glad of his release & returne hither as ordered but how our honourable Masters were informed that Mr. Gyfford employed him to Manilha we cannot Immagine, for by Consultation & his Instructions, on his request, he was ordered for Macao on their account but looseing his passage went to Siam, & intending hyther againe was forced to Manilha on a french Vessel whereon he imbarqued there; nor of the allowing Mr. Baker Wages on the Company's Account being never entertained into their service, for None was paid him on their Accounts but now Mr: Wm: Gyfford takeing his passage on the *Eagle*, & all our bookes going home will soon discover that Misinformacion \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

Mr. Elliots & Mr Tappings Estates are brought to Account in our Generall Bookes, & besides we have likewise sent You enclosed the Inventories thereof as they were taken & afterwards Sold \_

There came this Year two Spanish Padries hither on the *Eagle*, who at first intended to stay here, but finding some difficulty to abide as Padre's returne againe on her to Bantam, for that the Goverment will allow none of them to be & officiate here; therefore We request you not to let any Padries take their passage hither on the honourable Company's ship hereafter, least they bring Us into Inconvenience, & for the passage of these hyther & back we referr it to your Worships, being glad of their Departure, for fear of further trouble if they had stayed.

We have this year entertained Doe Ving Ting one of the Tonqueeners that came with us on the *Zant* ffrigget from Bantam for to write in Tonqueen Characters what goods the Mandarins & Nhamons have taken & what they returne & pay Us for the same, & is also necessary for delivery & weighing of Goods \_ & he desires your Confirmation & Recommendation of him to the Cheife that shall come hither next year, as long as he behave himselfe well & serviceable in the honourable Company's Affairs, to which purpose You have his Letter enclosed, & thereto desires an Answer from your Worships in China Characters for his greater Credit here \_ [p. 214 & f. 106v]

We request your Worships to send us some Ink, Paper, & Sealeing wax by the next Ship, & if you please two or 3 Reams of large Paper for our books of Accounts as Also some Medicines for the use of the ffactory \_ We have desired Mr. John Stileman to continue our Chirurgeon here, who is not only capable of his Imployment but is also ready & willing to assist in any writeing worke \_

We have this year received a present of the King of 5000 Taile waight of Tonqueen white Silke, & of the Eldest prince 2000 Taile waight of Ordinary raw Silke, the which must serve us both for the *Zant*'s Cargo & this, & is the same the King now gives the Dutch, who before had yearly 10000 Taile waight of the King & 5000 Taile waight of the Prince, but now abates in his presents as well as in the prizes of Goods \_ for what the Dutch received before of the King must now serve both them & Us, but the Prince gives less to us by 500 Taile of silk, & soe both will yearly so continue it, provided the Company's present to them be not lesse than the King's & Princes are from the Dutch \_

The King & Prince have likewise sent your Worships their Letters but whether they Answer any part of yours to them we know not, for they will not give us the Contents of them here, yet tell us they desire great Guns that will carry Shot answerable to their Musters herewith sent You in the *Eagle*, One Brasse Canon & One Iron Canon, Demiculvering Shot & some cloath, Rough Amber, polished Corall in branches &c: You will know more fully by their Said Letters likewise transmitted to You, & we judge it convenient to gaine a good Opinion with the King (if your Worships think it convenient) that what they write for come next year, or write the reason why they are not sent, for we have allready told the Mandarins that for great Guns or other Extraordinary things We must send to Europe for, & that they cannot expect them next Year; We would request You likewise to write the Letters in China Characters & English or Portuguese sewed up in a pte of China Gold Stuffe & sealed each apart, & insert your presents to them in your Letters, which must not be toyes but Substantiall things, as Great Guns, fine broadcloath, serges, large ppts of rough Amber the deeper coloured the better, or large branches of well polished corall \_ the Dutch present to the King

this year was 4 ptts of Cloath, 2 Saker Guns, a Corge of fine cloath, & a Chest of rosewater, & about  $\frac{2}{3}$  for the Prince, soe in proporcion if you please your Worships may Order your presents there & get them handsomely made up, as the Dutch's are, & order them so to be stowed in the Ship as that they may be ready when the Dispachadores call for them \_

Now we should come to Advise your Worships what Commodities are Vendible here for your better guidance what to transport hither in the next Ship for the Carrying on of this trade to our honourable Master's Advantage by the Sale thereof, but are at a Nonplus, for we can Advize of no certaine Commodities will vend Current here except what the King Prince & Mandarins take, whereon they have hytherto given [p. 215 & f. 108r] some profit, the which is inconsiderable to countervaile the great Charges here; for the Country is rather for Investments than for Sale of Goods to which purpose the Dutch only stay here; & though we have most of the *Eagle's* Cargo on our hands & are uncertaine when, where, or how to dispose of them, yet cannot advise of more proper Goods for the place than most of them, though at present the Markets are dull; however the following particulars will most probably vend, if the Quantity of Shipping & China broiles impede not too much \_

Long Cloath 10 bales, Chints Dungun 3 bales about \$ 20 per corge. Chints Coddy 3 bales about 10 or 11 \$ per Corge, Broad Cloath fine, such as your sent on the *Eagle*, 10 Bales, & 2 bales of fine darke green cloath, Perpetuanaes 2 or 3 bales most reds & some Greens \_ Brimstone 100 pecull, Saltpeeter 100 pecull, both which our Dispachadores desire to have come to accomodate them for their Accounts, as the Dutch doe theires on other Accounts for Japon, they would have sent an adventure to purchase them, but we told them we durst not doe such things without our honourable Master's licence but promised to write to You about it, so at present put them off, though they are the only persons that can serve in the Company's Affaires at the Court here \_ but without Advantage either by presents, or otherwise, they are backward in doing anything \_ Beetle Nut small & drye a 100 or 200 pecull, Cotton Yarne, fine 2 or 3 bales, Copperis 20 or 30 pecull, pepper what you think fit though as yet have not disposed of One Catty of what we had \_ & plate to what Quantity you please for present Investments, but of the produce of the Goods we cannot promise anything that Year at least \_

John our late Jurebasse haveing an Opportunity to make use of his Knavery left us in the Stress of our busines, though for his Encouragement we let him have part of his Wages beforehand by reason of his poverty & that we durst not trust him with any Goods to get anything by; & besides tooke a ptte of fine black broadcloath & a ptte of perpetuanaes of the Dispachadores for which with much adoe we got some part paid & fear shall loose the rest, for that he hath nothing to pay; but to compleat his roguery accused us to the Governor of Hien & the Dispachadores that we hid a bale of White broadcloath, some amber, Corall, Calicoes & Sugar Candy, which put some stop to our busines for a time, but soon over upon Examination, Only some of the Ships Company lost some things that were discovered \_

At Packing Up of our Goods there was in One Chest of Baas Raw 43 ptts proved mouldy & stained by the greenesse of the chest or moistnes of the Walls, we know not whether, soe keep them here, either to sell or dye black, being not fit to be sent at present, & Also some Lua wha's that are very much dammaged we keep here \_

We had Also a bale of Silke stol'n in going down aboard Ship, but have gotten security of the Boateman to pay for it hereafter \_

[p. 216 & f. 108v]

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

In John Jurebasse's roome we have entertained Domingo Hien Tho for our Jurebasse, who we hope will prove honester than the former, & have made his Wages Taile 10 \_ 0 \_ 0 per Month, besides Customary Emoluments at New Year &c<sup>a</sup> \_

Wee had almost forgotten to advise your Worships of our Cassies here which are now very high by reason of the great quantitys come down from China, soe that these Goods now bought with Cassies doe not really cost as they are rated in Invoice, but the Gaine on the Cassies will appear in the Account of Cassies in our Bookes \_

We have likewise sent you transcripts of our first pair of Generall bookes, as also of our Journall Register as well as we could have it writt out, we had also transcribed out our other pRe [pair?] of General Bookes to 30<sup>th</sup> of June last & intended for your Worships, but upon Examination were so full of Errors that we durst not send them so imperfect, but have now only sent you a Copy of our Account Current & Remaines, whereby your Worships may be able to enter our Accounts in your Generall Bookes, & in the small box in Captain Thomas his Charge directed to the Company have sent them Copies of all our Accounts to 30<sup>th</sup> June last, the which we request your Worships to further by the first Oportunity \_

Thus haveing given your Worships our Advices concerning the Needfull in this place, we take leave & remain

Your Worships' most humble Servants

Thomas James

William Keeling

In the Evening We went to Batsha to Order Domingo the Pilot on board to carry the Ship over when wind & tide shall present \_

December 16<sup>th</sup>.

Wee took boate for Hien \_

18th.

We Arrived at Hien \_

22d.

We received the Sad Newes of Captain John Thomas & Six Men more being lost in their small boate or Champann in Sounding the barr the 19<sup>th</sup>. past as appears by the following Letters Vizt.

Much esteemed ffriend

Mr: Thomas James,

Since our last takeing leave of each other hath happned to Us a very sad providence, for on Thursday last being the 19<sup>th</sup> Instant Captain John Thomas went out to sound the Barr, & to this time can have no newes of him, though Domingo hath been employed from place to place to enquire that so I might have wrote of a certainty what is become of him, which though as yet I cannot doe, yet fear he is lost upon the breaches, he not being able (upon his returne to the Ship) to row against Wind & Tide \_ He carry'd with him all the most usefull men in the Shipp. Vizt Mr. Farr 2<sup>d</sup> Mate, the Doctor, the Gunner, the Carpenter, the

Cooper, & William Honney, neither is there any tidings of any of them [p. 217 & f. 109r] or any Signe of Either boate or oares appear, so that now the *Eagle* is but in a very bad condicion being thus disabled. There is not one in the Ship, besides Mr Yardley, to depend upon to Navigate her, & he at present not willing to proceed upon the Voyage (being as yet within the River) till he hath further Order; therefore 'tis absolutely necessary that you leave all busines whatsoever & come down with all speed to satisfye yourself of the Condicion of the Men, that you may resolve upon what to doe in reference to the Ships proceeding, the Ship hath now but 18 Men, whereof 7 of them are Portugeses, & One of those 7 also not capable of any service by reason of Sicknes, I know not what to say more upon this sad Occasion, I only thought it convenient to advize of the Accident, but what to act therein I pray God direct yourself & the rest for the best, what else I have to say (for I am very much troubled upon this disaster) I shall deferr till your comeing, In the Interim I remaine

Your assured Loving ffriendto Serve You  
William Gyfford

ffrom aboard the *Flying Eagle* before Batshaa, 21<sup>st</sup> xber 1676

Worthy Sir,

I need not trouble you with a further account of the Sad Accident & great losse hath befalne us since we saw you, Mr Gyfford hath fully done it in his to You, God be thanked the Ship is at this time safe within the Barr, but Sir I doe desire to see you down to Consider what is best to be done for this losse hath very much disabled us; We have sick & well but 18 hands, & not one amongst them that can assist in Navigateing the Shipp; Sir if this had befalne us at Sea we might, with God's Assistance have proceeded; but since it is in harbour it is requisite to acquaint You with it that you may consult what is best to be done & how to dispose of us, Sir our losse is great & so is our greife, thus hopeing to see you with us with all possible speed I rest sir,

Your humble Servant  
Francis Yardley

ffrom aboard the Ship *Eagle* Xber 21<sup>st</sup>. 1676

23d.

We hired a boate betimes in the Morning & went down towards the Ship our owne being Unserviceable beause of the dammage last Journey \_

24th.

Haveing rowed night & day, in the Evening we came in sight of the Shipp being then at the Barrs foot, but could not gett off to her in our boate being very Small, so made for Batsha but could not get thither neither being low water, therefore were forced to ride in the Cod [cold?] of the Bay near a sand, & in the night were like to loose Boate & all by a Small storme that arose by the wind wereing [veering] Easterly on the Tide of Flood \_

Xber 25th.

We got a Batsha boate & went aboard of the *Eagle* & had a Relation of the sad disaster which happned; Mr Yardley (cheife Mate) the Only person Surviveing that is able to Navigate the Ship, & the rest of the English Seamen (being most of them [p. 218 ~~¶~~, f. 109v] sickly) presented us with their Ensueing Declaration that they would not proceed on the Voyage without we could get them a Mate & some more men, their writeing is Vizt.

WHEREAS Captain John Thomas late Commander of the Ship *Flyeing Eagle* received his Dispatch from Mr Thomas James &c<sup>a</sup> ffactors resident in Tonqueen for the honourable English East India Company dated the 14<sup>th</sup> Instant for the Setting Sayle from this place to the port of Bantam upon Java Major, & that since that time it hath pleased God that the said Captain John Thomas & Six more of the usefullest Seamen in the Said Ship vizt, Mr. John Farr his 2<sup>d</sup> Mate, his Chirurgeon Jacob Belvoe, John Snooke Gunner, John Wright Carpenter, Daniel Harris Cooper & William Honney, being all of them able Seamen, went out in the Small boate or Sampan the 19<sup>th</sup> Instant to sound the Barr for the more safety to prosecute their voyage, were accidentally cast away upon the said Barr, & that there remaines now onboard no other than Francis Yardley capable of the Navigation of the Said Shipp & 18 other Seamen, Vizt 11 English Men [*sic*; 12] & 7 Portugeses, & most of them being Sicke & weake; We the English men now on board doe therefore hereby declare, that unless we have a Supply to Assist the Said Francis Yardely as mate to him, & some more help to assist in the labour of saileing the said Ship, we cannot proceed with safety upon the said Voyage. In testimony whereof we Subscribe our Names aboard the *Flyeing Eagle* in the River of Tonqueen this 25<sup>th</sup> of December 1676

Francis Yardley  
 John Briant  
 Henry Hopper  
 Henry Harris  
 William Worthington  
 Jonathan Wilson  
 Joshua Huntington  
 William Cossbrooke  
 Jer: Fellowes  
 Philip Evans  
 John Goris  
 John Becket  
 Andrew Rutter

26th.

We left the Ship & came to Batsha, & then could not get our boate out where She sheltred herselfe in the last small storme \_

27th.

We Imbarqued for Hien betimes to see if we can get One of the 2 Dutch Pilots that came in 2 Battavia Junks hyther for none else is to be had in this Country \_

Xber 30th.

[p. 219 &amp; f. 110r]

We arrived in Hien & sent Mr Stileman up to looke after the Pilots to see if either of them could be hired to goe in the Ship for Bantam, & Some Men from the Siam Junk if they can spare any \_

January 2d.

Mr Stileman came home & brought word that Mr Bowsey would spare Us out of the Siam Junke 4 Men, & one of the Pilots would goe, provided he had the Chinaman's consent the Governor of Hien would not let him goe without \_

Then we tooke boate to goe & treat with the China Man, whom when we had spoke with we found compliant thus far (though his demands were very high) that if he could get a China Man to undertake his place he would spare him but could not resolve till he came down to Hien, which will be about a fortnight hence, but the other China Man will on no tearmes clear his pilot \_

5th.

We came down to Hien & then sent Mr Stileman with 60000 Cassies for the Seamen to buy provitions & 4 able Seamen we got out of the Siam Junk with the following Letter to Mr Yardley Vizt.

Hien January 5<sup>th</sup>. 1676

Mr. Francis Yardley,

We are this day come down from the City, where we endeavoured all we could possible to negociate for a Pilot for You, but as yet cannot get the China Man's Answer, he being above & the Man he would employ as Pilot in the Dutch man's room is here below; Soe before he comes downe to know his intended Pilot's resolution he will conclude Nothing with Us, though we were willing to come to his Owne termes for matter of Money to let him goe, his demands are high, yet conclude not to dispute that with him if any wayes reasonable rather than the Ship should not proceed; & if that failes we can propose no Other Remedy to get another Pilot \_ In the Interim we have Ordered down Mr. John Stileman who bringeth with him 4 Seamen from the Siam Junk down to assist You, as also 60000 Cassies for to provide the Seamen provitions for their voyage, therefore pray be prepared that in case we doe obtaine this Dutch Pilot you may be ready to depart with the first Opportunity

We would have come down to You ourselves, but the China man promiseing to come down the 15<sup>th</sup> of this Moon hath promised then to give his full resolution, we would therefore loose No time if we can possibly get the Dutch pilot to goe, though much fear if we should get him you cannot part so suddainly as we desire, this is the present needfull from

Your Assured Loving ffriends

Thomas James

William Keeling

January 9th.

[p. 220 &amp; f. 110v]

Our Jurebass sent us word that One Chinaman was willing to spare his pilot, but he being at the Dutch house could on noe tearmes be persuaded to goe, & the other Pilot the China Man will not part though the Man be Willing soe now are frustrated of all hopes \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

January 10th.

And therefore went down to the Ship to take out our Letters which we concluded to send by the said China Men by way of Battavia, & then to order the Ship up the River, not knowing any other remedy at present \_

13th.

Wee arrived there, & after we told them that we could not get a Mate though offered a great deal of Money to procure One; whereupon Mr Yardley & the Seamen upon a 2<sup>d</sup> Consideration consulted among themselves (seing that they had men Sufficient & all recovered in health) & concluded to proceed on the Voyage, & so drew up their Resolves in writeing & presented us with the Same Vizt.

Whereas we the Subscribers have formerly declared by our writeing dated the 25<sup>th</sup> of Xber last that we were unwilling to proceed on the Voyage after the losse of Captain Thomas & 6 Men more, unlesse we could get an Assistant to Francis Yardley as Mate, & more Seamen by reason severall of Us were then Sickly & so rendered uncapable of our labour in sailing the Ship, yet since we understand that Mr James & the rest of the Company's Servants here resident have used their utmost diligence to get an Assistant to the said Francis Yardley as Mate, & cannot be procured, & that they have since gott four able Seamen more, & the rest of us here on board are better in health then we made our former Declaration, We doe therefore Unanimously declare our Willingness & think ourselves capable with what Assistance we have (god permitting) to proceed upon the Voyage hence to Bantam, considering also the Many & great Inconveniencys that may happen to the Company's prejudice both as to the Ship & Goods if She Should not proceed this Monsoon, so only crave a blessing on our Endeavour & subscribe our Names the 13<sup>th</sup> of January 1676 on board the *Flyeing Eagle* in the River of Tonqueen.

Francis Yardley  
John Briant  
Henry Harris  
Henry Hopper  
Josh: Huntington  
John Coris  
William Worthington  
Andrew Rutter  
John Beckett  
Jer: Fellows  
William Cossbrook  
Philip Evans \_

14th.

[p. 221 *ms. f. 111r*]

A messenger was Dispatched to Hien with the following Letter Vizt.

Respected ffriends,

Since my comeing down I acquainted Mr. Yardley & the Seamen that we could not get on any termes an assistant to him as Mate, whereupon he & all the Men held a Consultation, & among themselves agreed & resolved to proceed on the Voyage

notwithstanding their first Declaration which they Nullifye by a Collaterall whereof I have sent you a Copy for perusal under Covert hereof \_

I have likewise sent up enclosed a Letter for Bantam & orders of Dispatch for Mr. Yardley to set sail, for you to Subscribe if You assent & think it safe & convenient for the Ship to proceed on the Mens 2<sup>d</sup> Determination; if not, pray write me downe your Dissents with your reasons for the Same, however would have you use what diligence you can & sollicite the China Man againe when they come down to procure one of the Pilots to goe if possible, for the Shipps better security what ever in reason it costs, & if attaineable to send him downe with all speed \_

The Manilha Men are comeing up, & doe not proceed being (as they say) fearfull to goe with One Pilot on whom the Welfare of the Ship solely depends, whereof you may acquaint the French Padries & Desire them to take care that we come to No prejudice therefore; I know not else to enlarge only shall stay here for your Answer, which pray hasten to

Your assured Loving ffriend

Batsha 14<sup>th</sup>. January 1676

Thomas James

20<sup>th</sup>.

The following Letter in Answer to the former came to hand \_

Most honoured Sir,

Yours dated the 14<sup>th</sup> we received with these Enclosed, the Letter for Bantam & Orders of Dispatch for Mr. Yardley the which 2 we have subscribed & sent you here enclosed, not knowing anything therein to be alleadged against, nor anything else wanting to be sent for at present (except it be proper) with a Copy of Mr. Yardleys & Seamens new Consultation; wherein we perceive they have made vow their former Declaration being now Supplyed with Seamen & finding themselves in health sufficient to performe the Voyage, it being much safer in our weak Opinions to have them proceed rather than to let them continue here, being they doe freely & unanimously agree to goe, & therein performing their best endeavour they may with facility, by the blessing of God, arrive in safety at their Intended & wished for Port \_ concerning the Pilots I cannot send you word positively whether we can get them or not, or one of them, at the least, but if to be procured at all we shall with as much Expedicion as may be send him downe as soon as the China Man will clear him, but would not have you loose any time in hopes of him \_

[p. 222 ♦ f. 111v]

I have likewise acquainted the French Padries of the Manilha Padries comeing up againe, as not dareing to adventure on the Voyage there being but One Pilot, who are not at all discontented thereat, this being all of Moment in answer to Yours, not haveing more at present to enlarge we remain Sir

Your Loving ffriends  
& Servants to command

William Keeling

Henry Ireton

Hien 14<sup>th</sup>. January 1676

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

Haveing now compleated our Letters we gave Mr. Yardley his Dispatch with a Second packet for Bantam as per List expressed, Vizt.

A List per the *Eagle* the 20th. January 1676

- N<sup>o</sup>: 1 Tonqueen Generall to Bantam dated the 20<sup>th</sup> January 1676
- N<sup>o</sup>: 2 Mr. Yardleys & the Seamens Declaration Coprys \_
- N<sup>o</sup>: 3 Captain Thomas his Letter Coppy \_
- N<sup>o</sup>: 4 A Coppy of his receipt \_
- N<sup>o</sup>: 5 A Bill of Ladeing confirmed by Mr. Francis Yardley \_

Aboard the *Flying Eagle* in the River of Tonqueen the 14th. xber 1676

Captain John Thomas  
& Respected ffriend,

We haveing now laden on your Ship the *Flying Eagle* all the honourable Company's Goods that we are able to procure then at present by your Ship, desire & require you with all convenient speed tide & wind permitting to get down to the Rivers Mouth at Batsha, & there with the first opportunity to get over the Barr & Set Sail, bending your Course directly for Bantam upon Java Major, there to deliver your Cargoe to the Worshipfull Agent &c<sup>a</sup>: Council for the honourable Company's Account & there to follow Such farther Orders as shall be there enjoined you; this being the present Needfull we shall only desire you to use your Utmost endeavour to attaine the Port you are now bound to & So conclude with our hearty prayers for your prosperous Voyage, & remaine

Your Loving ffriends  
Thomas James  
William Keeling  
Henry Ireton

Aboard the *Flying Eagle* at the Rivers Mouth Tonqueen the 20th. January 1676

Mr. Francis Yardley  
& Loveing ffriend,

Since it hath pleased God to take away Captain Thomas & the rest of our ffriends by such a [p. 223 \* & f. 112r] Sad disaster, we can but greatly bemoan their Losse &, the great disappointment our honourable Masters thereby sustaine, & that now You & the Men have given Us your Unanimous Resolves & Willingness to proceed on the Voyage from hence to Bantam, notwithstanding we have not been able to procure You a Mate for your Assistance as You & the Seamen at first desired, yet hope that yourselfe with the Men remaineing & those now entertained all well in health will be sufficient by Gods blessing to sail the Ship hence to the fforesaid Port as by You & them since declared the 13<sup>th</sup> present \_ We now therefore desire & require You to take Charge of the Said Ship & Cargo dureing her Voyage from hence to Bantam, & with the first opportunity of Wind & weather to get over the Barr & Set Saile bending your Course for the said port of Bantam upon Java Major, there to

deliver your Cargo to the Worshipfull Henry Dacres EstaB Agent &c<sup>a</sup>: Council for the Account of the honourable English East India Company in quantity & quality according to the Tenour of the Bill of ladeing received from said Captain Thomas deceased, & as our dispatches given him the 14<sup>th</sup>. of xber last import, & likewise to follow such further Orders as they shall there enjoine You in reference to the Ship & Cargo \_ We further desire you to be carefull & diligent in the prosecution of your Voyage & to get to your Said port with all convenient speed that may be, & Soe command You to the proteccion & direction of the Almighty for his blessing on your Endeavour we remaine

Your assured Loving ffrriends

Thomas James

William Keeling

Henry Ireton

Postscript,

Wee doe further Order that Henry Hopper be Assistant to Mr. Francis Yardley as Mate, & in case of Mortality to succeed & take charge both of Ship & Cargo to the time of her Arrival at Bantam, as above explained

Idem\_

Worshipfull &c<sup>a</sup>: Councell,

Since ours of the 11<sup>th</sup> of xber last to your Worships there happened to the Ship *Eagle* a very sad disaster by the losse of her Commander Captain John Thomas, John Farr 2<sup>d</sup> Mate, the Chirurgeon, the Gunner, the Carpenter, the Cooper, & William Honney a stout Seaman, who went in their Small boate to sound the Barr & thereon lost the 19<sup>th</sup> passado, being all the Important Men in the Ship, & none left that hath any skill to Navigate the Ship (Mr. Francis Yardley chiefe Mate excepted) Soe he with the rest of the English Seamen Surviveing whereof the better part were Sickly upon Consideracion [p. 224 &c, f. 112v] of the aforesaid losse & their Owne then present Inability concluded not to proceed on the Voyage without more assistance both for Mr. Yardley as Mate, & also for labour in Saileing the Ship, & to that purpose presented us with a Declaration under all their hands the 25<sup>th</sup> past as Your Worships may see by a Copye thereof sent you herewith \_

The which put us to a very great straight, this Country affording neither the One nor the other, but what are come in the China & Siam Junks, & belonging thereto; Soe here being 2 Dutchmen come with the China Men as Pilots, we have offered \$ 350 for one of them to goe in the *Eagle*, & would have given More but could not prevaile; but for Seamen obtained 4 Lusty Men (which Captain Frederick de Bousy Spared us out of the Siam Junk, & paid them 2 Months Wages beforehand to clear themselves of their Debts contracted here, for soe long they are bound to serve in the Ship, & a Month's Allowance for Provisions, without which Condicions we could not get them to goe, & none else were to be had here at present, Whereupon Mr Francis Yardely & the rest of the Men, being all now in health & lusty, when we acquainted them there was noe hopes to get another Assistant to Mr Yardley notwithstanding our Endeavours & charges used for the Management, resolved to proceed on the Voyage & to that purpose gave us their Declaration in writeing dated the 13<sup>th</sup> present, whereof we have likewise remitted You a Copye \_

And Indeed We considering the great disappointment our honourable Masters will sustaine for our Ship & Goods if She cannot proceed this year, & the Many Inconveniences & unavoidable great Charges that will certainly arise if She Stayes, not knowing where to get so much as convenient Warehouses to put them in, all our houses being ready to drop downe, & so consequently must trust them in other peoples hands, We have therefore determined (Upon Mr Yardley & the Seamen's Declaration that he with the Men now belonging to the Ship, by God's Assistance, are able & Sufficient for her Navigation) to send her for your Port this year, though we think it somewhat late & cannot meet any of the homeward bound ships to carry the Goods proper for Europe; Yet Judge it better for them to lye in your Agency ready for the first homeward bound shipping next year, than to incurre any further Uncertainty from hence, & in the Interim your Worships may have the Opportunity to dispose of the Remainder there that are not proper for Europe \_

We have likewise at the request of Mr. Yardley & the rest of the Seamen advanced them One Months provitions with some other Necessarys over & above what Captain Thomas formerly had, which it seems was not wholly paid them, as we understand by Mr Yardley, & yet Noe Money left, which is the reason of this further Supply, & for what Captain Thomas is short of that he received, We judge his Wages due to the time of his death, or his Estate now in the Ship will be sufficient to make it Good, when She Arrives with You \_ [p. 225 &c. f. 113r]

As to the Captain & the rest of the Dead men's Estates, Mr Yardly hath taken care [and further] charge thereof, & must render your Worships & the parties concerned an Account of them, for the Ship being dispatched, & most of what they had stowed in hold, & the hatches caulked up, we think it not of Importance sufficient to restand the Ship upon that account therefore referr to your Worships the ordering thereof.

The Manilha Padries upon the fforesaid disaster, & seing we could not get another Pilot for Mr Yardley's Assistance, would not proceed the Voyage, but deserted the Ship, pretending they durst not adventure now the Ships Welfare depended solely upon the life of One Man, but we rather think their desires & Resolves are to stay here, haveing some Incouragement &c<sup>a</sup> Kindnes show them from the Xtians [Christians], which makes them decline the Voyage, whereby they have some colour for their stay, yet say they intend to goe by some other passage, either for Siam or Battavia, but we judge it the least of their Intencions \_

We hope your Worships will please to furnish us with a few Liquors by the next Ship that comes, as Also with some Corks for Botles, Knives for the House, Ink Glasses, Penknives, & Quills \_

We have not yet been able to End with the King & Prince in reference to their Accounts being at 1<sup>st</sup> busy about the Ships dispatch, & since that distractious providence happned were continually busyed to obtaine a Mate & Seamen that the Ship might be in a better capacity to proceed on her Voyage, which proved no small trouble & charge in regard the Ship is downe at the River's mouth & could not send to them & have an Answer under 7 or 8 dayes at least, & againe our house being so far from the Citty where the China Men are at present negotiateing their Affaires all which retards time, & puts us to a great deal of trouble & Charges \_

We have not as yet Sold any Goods and cannot tell where we shall the Marketts are so dull, so fear our honourable Masters will be very much disappointed, for that we cannot provide what they required against the Ensueing Year, therefore we hope your Worships will seriously consider & Send Moneys for Investments which is the Sole remedy to carry on this

Trade, for we cannot depend on the produce of any Goods sent, for those we have are as pepper for the Country as any you can send, So leave it to your Worships Consultations \_ This is all we remember at present needfull, & Soe conclude subscribeing ourselves as we are

Your Worships most humble Servants

Thomas James

William Keeling

Henry Ireton

January 23d.

We came home \_

25th.

The Ship *Eagle* set saile from Tonqueen for Bantam to which God grant a successfull Voyage & Safe Arrivall.

31st.

We sent the following Letter by Churit in the Battavia Junke with Coppies of Severall papers, as per List Expressed \_

[p. 226 & f. 113v]

- N<sup>o</sup>: 1 A Copy of Tonqueen Generall to Bantam per the *Eagle* 11<sup>th</sup>. xber 1676
- N<sup>o</sup>: 2 A Copy of Captain John Thomas his Dispatch the 14<sup>th</sup> Ditto \_
- N<sup>o</sup>: 3 Coppies of the Seamens Declaracions dated the 25<sup>th</sup> xber & 13<sup>th</sup> January \_
- N<sup>o</sup>: 4 A Copy of Tonqueen 2<sup>d</sup> Generall Letter per the *Eagle* 20<sup>th</sup> January 1676
- N<sup>o</sup>: 5 A Copy of Mr Yardleys Dispatch the 20<sup>th</sup> January as above.
- N<sup>o</sup>: 6 Tonqueen Generall per a Battavia Junke dated the 31<sup>st</sup>. January \_

#### A List of a Packet by the Battavia Junk for Bantam

N<sup>o</sup>: B Transcripts of our Generall Bookes N<sup>o</sup>: B to the 30<sup>th</sup> June 1676

Worshipfull &ca: Councell,

These Serve to accompany the Enclosed Coppies of ours to your Worships by the *Flyeing Eagle* now Mr: Francis Yardley Commander dated the 11<sup>th</sup> xber & the 20<sup>th</sup> January, who Set Saile hence the 25<sup>th</sup> present, & hope by the blessing of God will arrive with You long before these can come, though fear not time enough to Overtake the Europe Shipping, the which is occasioned by a Sad providence that happned when they were at the foot of the Barr ready to Sail, as will appear by the Enclosed Letter, for We had dispatched her the 14<sup>th</sup>. of xber last as We advized by the Dutch Shipp, but now thus retarded by reason of the 'foresaid Accident \_

These Goe in a China Junke bound for Battavia the same that should have brought Mr Ireton hither to Us the last year by the hands of the Captain's brother, We Also Intended a Duplicate by the other Junke, but were disappointed by the Pilot a Dutchman who haveing run himselfe in Debt got away privately, so that we now intend the said Duplicate by way of Siam, to be thence conveyed to your Worships \_

We have nothing else at present to Advize your Worships of for Noe busines can be done in this Country for the 1<sup>st</sup> Month of their New Year, Our next busines will be to repaire our

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1676.

houses & to get in our Debts when these play dayes are over, Soe conclude Subscribeing  
ourselves

Your Worships humble Servants

Thomas James

William Keeling

Tonqueen 31<sup>st</sup> January 1676

We have also herewith Sent your Worships a  
transcript of our Generall bookes N<sup>o</sup>: B to the  
30<sup>th</sup> June last for by the *Eagle* we gave you the  
reason why we could not send them \_

February 10<sup>th</sup>.

We delivered Captain de Bousÿ bound for Siam a Duplicate of the precedeing Letter, to be sent thence  
for Bantam \_

At a Consultation the 11<sup>th</sup> February 1676

Whereas the honourable Company's houses in Hien in the Kingdome of Tonqueen  
are very rotten & impaired, that in case a Storme should come they would assuredly fall  
downe, We therefore their Servants & ffactors here resident doe for the preservation of  
their Goods being most upon our hands & conveniencies of dwelling conclude to rebuild  
the Same, for if an Accident by Storme Should happen we can for Noe Money hire a  
house here for to dwell in or keep the Goods, Soe thereby hope to prevent the Worst in  
time, Witnes our Names subscribed the day & year above written

Thomas James

William Keeling

13<sup>th</sup>.

[p. 227 & f. 114r]

Wee tooke boate for the Citty to look after our Debts & to looke for Workemen to rebuild our houses  
which at present are so bad that the Company's Goods or ourselves cannot be drye in them when it  
raines, & if We have a Taffoon they will certainly all fall, if they be not new Made \_

16<sup>th</sup>.

We went to Ungia Comy One of the best of our Dispachadores & presented him with a large per-  
spective Glasse bought for him, which he Many times Spoke for; After that we told him that the  
Nhamons had not yet finished the Kings Account & paid the Money, whereupon he sent for the  
Nhamons and required our Accounts himselfe, & told us it should not be long before all should be  
finished \_

We acquainted him that we had a great deal of Cloath on our hands which the King and Prince  
at first tooke & afterwards returned, besides what we sent back to our Masters, [and further] that we  
could not sell it here, therefore desired him to acquaint the King thereof, & to desire his licence to  
carry it up to Baw & other places on the Coast of China to sell there, for that our honourable  
Masters intended it for the King's Service, & seing his Highnes takes so little & his low prizes that  
without we can find some way for Sale thereof our honourable Masters will be rendred uncapable to

Serve his Majestie, to which he Answered that it could not be done, for the King would admit of No Strangers to goe & See the back parts of his house, that is Baw, which we judge most proper for the Sale of Cloath, to some Advantage if we could attaine it, but could have Noe other Answer \_

23d.

The Nhamons came to Us & setled the Accounts & have not as yet paid all the Money, some being Oweing by the King's Woemen, which they could not yet receive \_

26th.

We came home haveing Some Materialls come for our houses, & the Workemen \_

March 6th.

A Tywan Junk Arrived from Japon with Cassies & Plate to buy Silke, & so intends to returne thither againe.

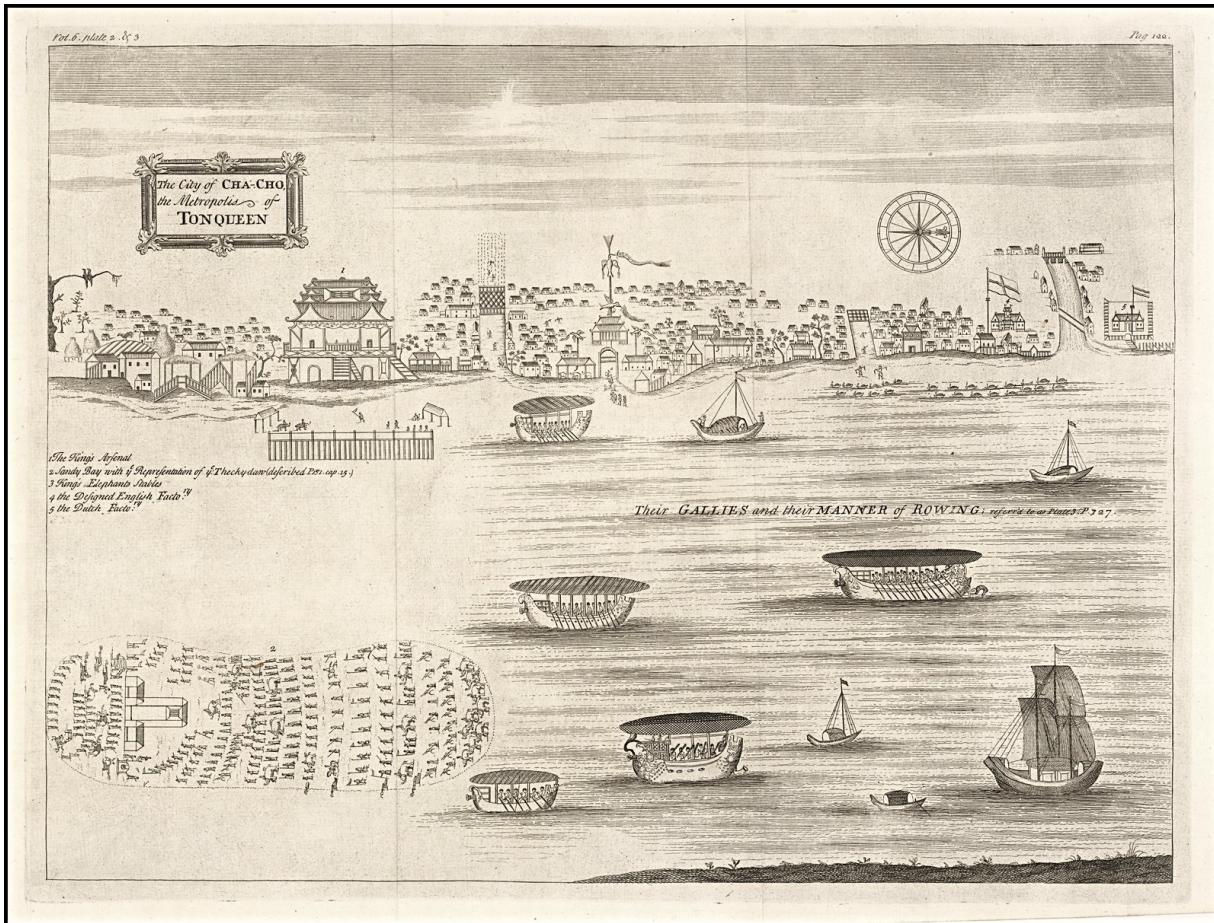
The China Junks Intended for Battavia by contrary Winds are come in againe, & resolved to Winter here, & will venture out no more this year \_

10th.

At 9 or 10 a Clock at Night we had a great Sumatra which did us some prejudice by blowing downe our ffences of the Compound & tearing away the Cajans of our boate besides the losse of timber & Bamboos comeing down \_

19th.

Two Junks more Arrived here, One from Tywan & Emuy [Amoy?], the other from Canton, with plate & Cassies to buy Silke &c<sup>a</sup> Goods for Japon, for it's reported that last year the Japoners gave a good price for most of the Goods of this Place \_



“The City of Cha-Cho, the Metropolis of Tonqueen”  
*A Description of the Kingdom of Tonqueen*, by Samuel Barron, 1686

# 1677

March 30th.

These Ships make all things very deare, & cassies fall very much \_

April 16th.

We agreed with Monica for all the Peeter & Brimstone that was left, the Peter at 5 Tailes per pecull & the Brimstone at 3 Taile & a halfe per pecull, & we to deliver it at the Citty, whereupon Mr. Keeling came down in a boate to fetch halfe of it up \_

May 6th.

We came down to Hien \_

7th.

Mr. Keeling went up with the rest of the Peeter, to stay there for some time at Domingo's house, for recovering of the Company's Debts \_

31st.

The following Letters past, giving an Account of what Occurrences were transacted the remainder of this Month Vizt. \_

[p. 228 ~~229~~ f. 114v]

Kecho May 11th. 1677

Worthy Sir,

The 9th Instant I arrived at the Citty, & at the Delivery of the Saltpeeter to Senhora Monica Dabada it fell a raineing, & hath rained here almost ever since \_ Concerning Saltpeeter here is 2 Boates laden therewith come lately hither from China, & as I am credibly Informed can buy it for 6000 Cassies a pecull; the Jurebasse desired me to tell you, You may expect the Carpenters downe the 15<sup>th</sup>. of this Month with his screw or Engine with them, & against the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the next Moon being their Midsummer tide when he expecteth then to hear from You at furthest to know what You will be pleased to Order for a present to the King & Prince. I have with much adoe though both dirty & very wet visited the Nhamones, who promise Me as soon as it holdeth drye above head to doe their Endeavours to procure the Money for me to carry downe with me \_ The China Captain & Embassadours have not as yet made their Sumbaia's to the King, nor knows not as yet when they Shall \_ the Account of the Saltpeter which Senhora Monica Dabada hath had these 3 times is Sent you downe here Enclosed with Account of Sacks & Tare deducted, not more at present to informe you with of Importance, I remaine Sir

Your ff. & Servant to command

William Keeling \_

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1677.

Kecho 14<sup>th</sup>. May 1677

Honoured Sir,

The Bearer hereof Bernardo being sent downe on busines I was desired to informe You that if You could send up 5 or 6 pecull more of Olibanum Senhora Monica Dabada will doe her endeavour to put it off at the Same rate She took the other, being Taile 6 per pecull, for the last She had is all Sold \_ this day Early in the Morning Senhor Domingo & I was at Ungia Deow's house, but he was gone out, so went to the Nhamon's house where they made up the last Account with You, who went with Domingo to the Prince's Palace to get in that Debt first & the rest would be paid gradually one after another, so bad[e] me goe home againe, but what Successe he will have I know not, & this is all hath been done in the busines as yet which is by reason of the Wet weather, & not any neglect in either parties \_ Cash this day Early in the Morning was at 15000 per Barr & is like to rise \_ Here is News of a Manilha or Macao Ship, they know not which \_ The present for the King I would desire to send up word about seing the time groweth something neare not more at present, Only the Dutch have sent John Seberson this morning downe for Batsha to attend their Ships Comeing, So rests Sir.

Your Servant to command

William Keeling

Mr William Keeling,

Yours the 11<sup>th</sup> & 14<sup>th</sup> present came to hand with your Account of the last Months Expence, but nothing of any Goods delivered the 10<sup>th</sup>[.] I at present want, therefore Send it down so soon as you can with the Account of the Brimstone & the pecull of Allom that Monica had, I have sent up by this Boate all the 6 Bales of Olibanum in charge of Antonio which you may weigh out into small peculls & leave with her to sell, ~~or put on her Aeeount~~ [sic] the which we cannot doe here not haveing any Baggs, if She takes all or part on her Account at 6 Taile per pecull its well \_

The Carpenter came down last night, & is now at work to floor the goedowne \_ [p. 229  
¶ f. 115r]

ffor the King & Prince's present I have sent up 2 peetes of Perpetuanaes, & a ptte of red cloath to be cut in Gownes for the 5 Dispachadore's & the Governor of the Citty, if Domingo say that there is a Necessity, & the remainder to bring down with you, its in all above 7 Gownes \_ Pray leave not the Nhamons at quiet till you get in the Company's Money, in reference to which speak to the Dispachadores when You carry them their presents \_

Yesterday John Seberson passed here for Battsha, pray whatever Occurrences happen above worth Advizeing neglect not to Advise

Your Loving ffriend

Thomas James

Kecho the 21<sup>st</sup>. May 1677

Worthy Sir,

Yours by Antonio I received with the Olibanum the 17<sup>th</sup> Ditto, which I ordered then presently to be delivered to Senhora Monica Dabada, but could not weigh it then by reason it was darke night before it was all delivered, neither could we so suddainly procure Sacks. The next day about 10 a Clock in the Morning we had it all weighed, but Domingo caused the boate to stay till next Morning after his screw or Engine to send down \_ likewise I received of Antonio 2 pts of black perpetuanaes & a ptte of red course Cloath for the presents to the King & Prince but the red cloath Domingo thinks is not convenient to give the Dispachadores now at this time except the Dutch doe the like \_ The Nhamons have not as yet recovered us any of the Company's Debts, but have led Domingos & myselfe very long & tedious walks for severall dayes together to Mandarins houses which Owe 5 or 6 barr of Plate a Man, & when we come there, they are not at home, or else not to be spoke with all by Us. Therefore Domingo hath resolved at the presenting of the King & Prince with their presents (once more) to acquaint our Dispachadores in what Nature we are served in recovering of our Moneys, neither as yet can get any, so that if we have not all or part paid us and then that very Suddainly to make the King acquainted with it by giving him a petition, which may be made, if You think convenient at Hien & sent up in a Letter to Me or Domingo to give to the Governor of Hien when he is arrived here at the Citty, & accompany him to the Palace to hear what Answer we shall have from the King otherwise there is no likelyhood to have them paid before the Ship's Arrivall \_

As for what the Prince & his Woemen tooke, the Nhamons tell us the Money is paid into the Capado's hands to be repaid againe by them to Us, but they are so busy fighting of their Cocks &ca: that they cannot attend to doe any such busines as paying of Debts; neither hath Ungia Thung paid for or returned his ptte of Cloath, nor will the Nhamons goe with me to his house, till some Others which are Indebted doe pay first, least he should be displeased with them, Not more of concerne at present I rest

Your ffriend & Servant to command

William Keeling

Kecho the 24<sup>th</sup>. May 1677

Most honoured Sir,

haveing though Suddaine Opportunity I shall give you an Accompt of the proceedings here, though they tend to nothing but expence without any dispatch of busines; the 22<sup>d</sup>. Instant Senhor Domingo & myselfe were at the King's Palace very early with his present, which would not be accepted then, but was ordered by Ungia Thay &ca Capons to come early next Morning & then it was received; So we went to the Prince's Palace, where they receive all that comes but pay nothing; & as for the 5 Dispachadores Domingo Advised me

## TONQUEEN ANNO 1677.

that it was much more convenient & a cheaper way to give each of them a ptte of two of fine white linnen Cloath than the present which You sent us up, & accordingly as we came from the Prince's Palace we went in at Senhora Monica Dabada's to see if we could be [p. 230 ~~xx~~  
f. 115v] furnished there, so we received of her 10 pieces of Batteelas which come to 25000 Cassies at 2500 per ptte, which after Dinner were presented to the Dispachadores, given them 2 pts to each Dispachadore\_

This day likewise We told Ungia Deow of his Nhamons, who every day promised to help us to those debts the next day following, but that next day I know not when it will come, but am apt to think it may be longer than they have been Debtors, for without some speedy Course it is in vain for me to stay here any longer\_ Domingo being informed by the Nhamons tells me the King hath ordered a bullock for us, but very little different from that he gave the last year being one of Pharaoh's lean Kine\_ The Silke Merchants have sent the China Men the price of the Raw Silke as they Intend to sell, the 1<sup>st</sup> Sort at 9 1/2 & the other Sort at 10, makeing but 2 Sorts, & will rise no higher, but the China Men Stand for 14 – Cassies are at 14800 & fall lower every day by a Masse or two in the price of a Barr Plate\_ The screw or Engine is sent down likewise, if it comes time enough neither could it be sent sooner being sent home but the last night; not any thing More here of Importance to informe you of by Sir

Your Servant to Command

William Keeling –

June 1<sup>st</sup>.

The Malacca Junke wintered here, & also Nethoo departed hence for Japon\_

3d.

A Dutch ship arrived from Battavia, most of their Cargo being Cassies & Plate \_

4th.

Received the following Letter from Mr. Keeling —

Worthy Sir,

As yet the Nhamones have not paid the least Cross that may be of those Debts owing here, & I would willingly bring down some plate with me although but 100 Taile which I shall have without faile to Morrow morning, otherwise I had come down Sooner \_

This morning about 10 a Clock arrived John Seberson at the Dutch ffactory with Letters from the Ship *Experiment*, which he saw safe at Domea before he came from thence, & what News I could any ways learne being a Small time at the ffactory towards the Evening I have with what speed possible sent you here enclosed, Mr. Besleman informing me of the safe Arrival of the *Eagle* at Bantam, but not what time of the Year, likewise that there is a small Ship ready in Bantam to set Sail for Tonqueen, but by a Sad Accident which happened is detained some time longer, by reason the Chiefe Intended for this place was accidentally killed with others, whose Names he knows not positively, but certainly 3 English Men comeing from the Washing Place at Bantam in Prowes with other Company were creased [krissed] or stab'd

by Java Men so that they died immediately, whose Names are as he told me out of his Letter Mr. White, Mr. Willoughby, & Mr North & the Chiefe of the Danes desperately wounded who was in Company with the same Prowes where they were, So that they think he will not recover, but was alive when their Ship parted from Battavia; This Accident happned about the 26<sup>th</sup> of Aprill last as the Doctor of the ffactory tells me likewise there were both English & Dutch woemen in the Prowes with them, but then they medled not with, but since the Accident there is another Chiefe of the English chosen for this Place whose Name is not mencioned in Mr. Besleman's Letter, & about a Month hence we may expect an English Ship here, but not before Mr. Besleman is confirmed Chiefe, who Intendeth with his Wife to part from hence on Munday next to goe down to the Ship & give you a Visit by the Way. if their Dispachadores will be willing to goe down so soon —

What English Ships are arrived at Bantam this Year they say they know not, only they had news of the & the *Phenix* who in weathering about Cape bon' Esperança happned on Such bad weather that She cut all her Masts by the board, & was glad to goe in there to be recruited againe but whether She be arrived at Bantam, they say they know not — [p. 231 & f. 116r]

The 31<sup>st</sup>. of the last Month happned a Dismall fire in the Bamboo roe, which burnt all the houses & bamboos on that side of the Way where Ung Thack lives, lasting not above an hours time at most, but most people were afraid it would have burn't down that Street where Senhor Vermier liveth, Not more from Sir

Your Servant to Command

William Keeling

6th.

Mr. Keeling came down without recovering any of the Debts save 38 Taile 5 Mass, but with a Promise they would pay all in 4 or 5 dayes to the Jurebasse, who stayes on purpose to look after it —

11th.

We drew a petition to the King for our Debts, & carry'd it to the Governor of Hien, which he sent up & ordered us to send up another with his Messenger to see what was done —

18th.

The petition was presented, & the Young King Ordered the Dispachadores to get our Money in 5 dayes time —

26th.

Received the following Letter from Mr Ireton concerning a Ship arrived before the Barr, judged to be an English Ship, the Letter followeth Vizt.

Worthy Sir

These are to certifie You that between 11 & 12 aclock at Night the 24<sup>th</sup>. Instant arrived a Ship before Batsha so Domingo & I next Morning got a boate & everything in readiness & Soe put to Sea in good hopes to get on board, but the Wind began to rise & there went a great Sea that we could by Noe Meanes reach the Ship, but we got soe near that I could

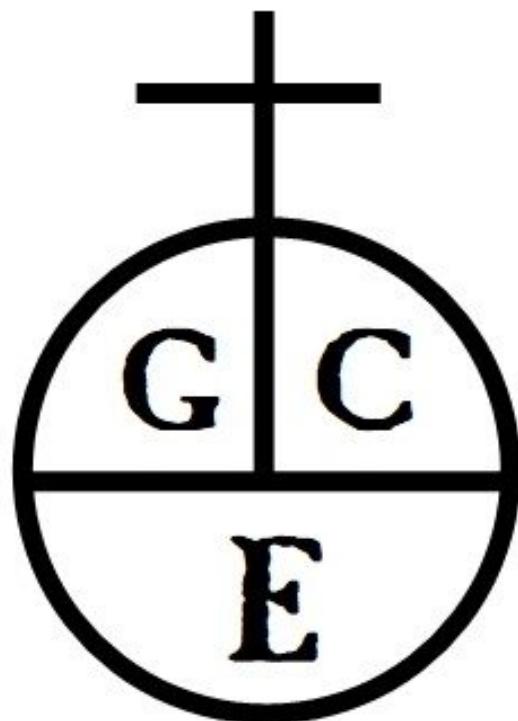
## TONQUEEN ANNO 1677.

plainly see it was an English fflagg. We lay busking all the day at Rogues Island till I was almost scorched to ptts thinking She would have weighed Anchor & come something Nearer the Barr, but the Wind being high & contrary withall I believe She was afraid to come any nearer, so at night seing She would not Stir we returned & came to Batsha againe, but I hope, if it pleases God, to get aboard today, If I can possible by any Means, you may assure your Self that there shall be nothing Wanting in him that is

Your most humble Servant  
Henry Ireton\_

Sir, I would have given you Notice of it before, but I did not question but to get off aboard yesterday & gave you a full relation of all things & made one trouble of two but now I am forced to make two of one \_ yours I received the 24<sup>th</sup>. Instant, the night following arrived the Ship \_

Here ends our Journall Register of  
the Occurrences of this ffactory Subscribed by Us  
Thomas James  
William Keeling.



*Merchant's mark of the English East India Company, c. 1677,  
a reproduction based on the drawing of Francis Davenport (see p. 232).*



Seal on the letter to the English from Trinh Tac, Lord of Tonkin ca. 1676.

BL Sloane 3460

public domain, courtesy of the British Library



Map accompanying the letter from Trinh Tac, ca. 1676.

BL Sloane 3460

photographed on display at the British Library

# APPENDICES

## APPENDIX I

### LETTER TO THE ENGLISH FROM THE TRỊNH LORD

PROBABLY TRỊNH TẠC IN 1676

TRANSLATED FROM BL SLOANE 3460 BY DR. LI TANA<sup>51</sup>

...[overseas merchants visiting us] have been many but only Holland has come ... [three characters not legible]. It has acted in both friendship and righteousness. [They] sometimes offer pearls and beautiful presents and sometimes send craftsmen who are specialised in cannon casting. This kindness is above all rulers. Although your country has only just begun interactions with us, we treat all countries equally with compassion and good will. Recently your head trader brought one iron cannon and two bronze cannons. The bronze ones broke as soon as they were tested. [They] were definitely not of solid and excellent quality. [We therefore] have returned them to the ship captain but he has not yet taken them back. If you are arranging for ship[s] to come next year, [please] bring amber either in pieces or stringed together with real pearls for us. We will pay [you] accordingly right away. [This] will be of benefit to both sides. [Please] also send cannon casting craftsmen so that the craftsmen from Holland cannot monopolise this skill. This way our friendship will last forever. [We are sending] 560 catties of raw silk for the two iron cannons which we received last year. Please buy for us 50 hoc [50 kg] big sized amber, plus 5000 pieces of stringed amber. Written in the mid-winter.

---

51 Published in: Chonchirdsin, Sud, with Li Tana & Geoffrey Wade. "A Vietnamese Lord's letter to the East India Company" (Sloane Ms 3460); British Library; Asian and African studies blog, 15 October 2018.

The authors guessed that the letter dated to 1673, but I believe it was written in response to correspondence from the EIC council in Bantam to Trinh Tac that arrived in Tonkin on 29 June 1676, along with a number of guns and small cannon. Some of these quickly broke as described in the journal entry for 19 July 1676.

## APPENDIX 2

## THE TIDES OF TONKIN, BY FRANCIS DAVENPORT, JULY 1678

This transcription and analysis were presented to the Royal Society by Edmund Halley, who published them in *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 14 (1684).<sup>52</sup> The scientist placed the pilot's data and hypotheses in advance of his own, which could be interpreted as deference to someone whose work in the field was a revelation to recognized scholars. Halley then added his own observations of seasonal influence, along with a mathematical formula to accompany Davenport's sailing instructions. As he noted, there was no adequate theory of tidal motion at the time, and even tides in Britain were not understood.

In 1688 these hypotheses and data were taken up by Isaac Newton, who incorporated them into his *Principia*. Davenport might have been credited in this landmark work of science, but by then his reputation had been shattered. Events in India, Tenasserim and London had made him a pariah. He may have also been Catholic at a particularly bad time in Britain, and perhaps even a relative of Christopher Davenport, supposedly the papist seducer of King James II. The pilot's name was thus excised from the narrative despite his contributions.<sup>53</sup>

An account of the course of the Tides at Tonqueen in a Letter from Mr. Francis Davenport  
 July 15, 1678, with the Theory of them, at the Barr of Tonqueen,  
 by the learned Edmund Haley Fellow of the Royal Society.

When the reported irregularity, of the *Ebbing* and *Flowing* of the Sea came first under my consideration at a distance, I was content to fancy that I had guessed aright in ascribing the occasion of it principally to the *Indraughts* and *outlets* of this *bay*, which as I Imagined might give (the different times of the year in respect of the *Monsoon's*, and the currents accordingly shifting with several other conceited coadjutant circumstances,) the most considerable share in the unusual course of the *Tides*, and that consequently it would scarce be possible to discover any constancy in them, if their regiment depended so much upon accidents and uncertainty's.

But during my continuance at *Batsha* I have observed such an order and constancy in the course of the *tides*, that notwithstanding I must needs confess it different from all that ever I observ'd in any other Port, yet not only from the coincidents of simular alterations on peculiar dayes of some particular *Moone's*, in different *monsoons* in respect of their increase and decrease, as well as from their keeping equal pace with the *Moon's* rising and setting in this *Horizon*, in respect of the duration of their *influx* and *reflux*, but also from that which seems to render them most irregular, *viz.* the constant falling back of the *flood* nearest 13 hours on every second day of the waters age and increase, so that at the end of 15 dayes there is an inversion of their motion in respect of their begining to Flow and Ebb.

52 Davenport's initial report to the EIC is: "Letter to Thomas James &cā. factors regarding the tides of Tonkin," 12 July 1678; IOR/G/12/17, pt. 5, ff. 16–30. Italicized words in this letter were likely made by Halley.

53 See : Schaffer, Simon. "Newton on the Beach : the information order of *Principia Mathematica*." *The British Journal for the History of Science*, vol. 47 (2009). Note, however, that Professor Schaffer's focus is on Isaac Newton and his contributions to science. Consequently, his conclusions about events in Mergui succumb to the same mistakes about Davenport, Samuel White, Josiah Child, etc. that plague historiography of the period. In particular, the credulity towards East India Company publications is ridiculous.

It is evident that they are regularly influenced though not reconcileable with a dependance on the *lunar* motion so far as wholy to free the natural course from the interruption of some forreign intervening controulment.

Now for as much as it will be satisfactory enough for any mans benefit of the *tides* to know when the flood and ebb begins, and when there is the greatest and smallest influxes, without any nice discourse of the causes of their difference here, from those in other parts of the world, (a subject fitter for *Philosophers* then *Seamen*) I have here (to avoid overmuch tediousness) entred only the result of my unintermittted observations, of the *tides* dayly course, during my stay at *Batsha*, by which those *Commanders* who at this time of the year come before this *Barr*, may know when it will be most convenient to come over (supposing no Pilate goes off to bring them in) if they please to observe the following directions.

Directions concerning the choice of time in respect of the Tides for coming over the Bar.

My advice is, that upon the several following dayes of the *Moons* age in every particular month of the yeare, no *English Commander* should upon any occasion whatsoever adventure over this *Bar* unless he have a *Pilot* from the Shoare, who undertakes to bring him in, or that he hath only charge of some small *Bark* or *Junke*, that draws no more then 8 or 9 foot water.

In the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 1 \\ 7 \end{matrix} \right\}$	<i>Moones</i> , from the	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 17 \end{matrix} \text{ to the } \begin{matrix} 7 \\ 21 \end{matrix} \right\}$	dayes of the <i>moones</i> age exclusively
In the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 2 \\ 8 \end{matrix} \right\}$	<i>Moones</i> , from the	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} 1 \\ 14 \end{matrix} \text{ to the } \begin{matrix} 5 \\ 18 \end{matrix} \right\}$	dayes of the <i>moones</i> age exclusively
	and from the 27 of the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 2 \\ 8 \end{matrix} \right\}$	<i>moones</i> to the 1 <sup>st</sup> of the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 9 \end{matrix} \right\}$ <i>moons Excl.</i>
In the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 9 \end{matrix} \right\}$	<i>Moones</i> , from the	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} 11 \\ 25 \end{matrix} \text{ to the } \begin{matrix} 15 \\ 29 \end{matrix} \right\}$	dayes of the <i>moones</i> age exclusively
In the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 4 \\ 9 \end{matrix} \right\}$	<i>Moones</i> , from the	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} 9 \\ 25 \end{matrix} \text{ to the } \begin{matrix} 3 \\ 29 \end{matrix} \right\}$	dayes of the <i>moones</i> age exclusively
In the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 5 \\ 11 \end{matrix} \right\}$	<i>Moones</i> , from the	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} 7 \\ 21 \end{matrix} \text{ to the } \begin{matrix} 11 \\ 25 \end{matrix} \right\}$	dayes of the <i>moones</i> age exclusively
In the	$\left. \begin{matrix} 6 \\ 12 \end{matrix} \right\}$	<i>Moones</i> , from the	$\left\{ \begin{matrix} 5 \\ 19 \end{matrix} \text{ to the } \begin{matrix} 9 \\ 23 \end{matrix} \right\}$	dayes of the <i>moones</i> age exclusively

And excepting on these six dayes above mention'd in every respective *moone*, he may safely adventure over the *Bar* any day provided allways that he mistake not the time of the *tide*, but come over at half *Flood* or better, though he may take notice, that the best *Tides* will be about six or seven dayes after the waters first begining to increase, and the first dayes of the waters increase are

In the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 7 \end{array} \right\}$	moones, on the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 5 \\ 19 \end{array} \right\}$	dayes.	}
In the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 2 \\ 8 \end{array} \right\}$	moones, on the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ 16 \\ 29 \end{array} \right\}$	dayes.	
In the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ 9 \end{array} \right\}$	moones, on the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 13 \\ 27 \end{array} \right\}$	dayes.	
In the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 4 \\ 10 \end{array} \right\}$	moones, on the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 11 \\ 25 \end{array} \right\}$	dayes.	
In the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 5 \\ 11 \end{array} \right\}$	moones, on the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 9 \\ 23 \end{array} \right\}$	dayes.	
In the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 6 \\ 12 \end{array} \right\}$	moones, on the	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 7 \\ 21 \end{array} \right\}$	dayes.	

of the Moones age.

It is needless to take notice in what *hours* the waters increase begins, because the regular course of the *Tides* is not from thence commenced, in respect of the time of Flowing and Ebbing.

The *Bar* it selfe being about a Mile and half in Length, and no where except in its first entrance exceeding half a Mile in Breadth, is very even, but yet affords considerably differing *soundings* in the same Age and time of the *tides*, according to the season of the *Year*, and which seems to be somewhat strange, hath the highest *Tides* in the *Notherly Monsoon*, as I have been informed by those who are seemingly best able to give an account thereof: and I must needs say, that the tryal I now made on the *Bar* did accord with what I understood from several of the *Fishermen* and others as to this *Month*, which induced me to enter this Information, that coming over at half flood (except on the dayes aforementioned as Dangerous to come over in) there will be found according to the age of the *Tides*.

In the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 3 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{array} \right\}$  Moones from 16 to 21 feet water.

In the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 6 \\ 7 \\ 8 \end{array} \right\}$  Moones from 19 to 24 feet.

In the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 8 \\ 10 \\ 11 \end{array} \right\}$  Moones from 21 to 27 feet.

In the  $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} 12 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{array} \right\}$  Moones from 14 to 22 feet.

Always the higher the *Flood* the Lower the *Ebb*, so that according to the strength of the *Tides* at Low water, the soundings are from 6 to 13 feet.

NB. This *Bar of Tunking* is about 110 degrees of *Longitude* to the East on *London*, and in *Latitude* 20. 50'.

On the first and second dayes of the waters increase the *influxes* are very small and uncertain, but afterwards the *Tides* for 13 dayes are constant in their course, one flood and one ebb being compleated in 24 hours time, equally sharing the space of a *Lunar* circuituion of the Earth between them, and every *flood* beginning nearest of  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an hour later then the *precedent flood*, and also considerably increasing in the height of the *tide* every day from the 3<sup>d</sup> unto the 6<sup>th</sup> and 7<sup>th</sup> dayes of the waters age, on which two dayes the *flood* runs very high, but on the 8<sup>th</sup> day (which may be accounted the last of the *spring tides*, the waters begin gradually to decrease again, retaining the same orderly difference of time in each *tide*, until the next following first day of the waters increase, when during two dayes unsetledness, there is a shifting of the *tides* in respect of the beginning of the *flood* and *ebb*, after which said shifting, a constancy in their inverted course, is again retained in the above mentioned order for 13 dayes following, as for *Example*.

On the 25 and 26 dayes of the 4<sup>th</sup> *moone* (4<sup>th</sup> and 5<sup>th</sup> of *June* 1678) in the latter end of *Aries* being the first dayes of the waters increase, the *influxes* were very small (there happening on the 26<sup>th</sup> a falling back of the *tides* about 13 hours) but from the 27<sup>th</sup> (*June* 6. 78.) which was the 3<sup>d</sup> day of the waters increase after the latt quarter; unto the 9<sup>th</sup> day of the 5<sup>th</sup> *moones* age, (*June* 18. 1678) in  $\Omega$  20,) I noted a very constant course in the *tides*, every *flood* begining with the rising of the *moone* and ending at its setting, the following *ebb* in like manner continuing during the time of the *moones* absence from this *hemisphere*. But on the said 9<sup>th</sup> day of the 5<sup>th</sup> *moones* age (*June* 18. 1678) being the first day of the waters increase, their motion was scarcely perceptible; on the 10<sup>th</sup> day there was another falling back of the *tides* nearest 13 hours, and on the 11<sup>th</sup> day, (which was the 3<sup>d</sup> day of the waters increase, after the first quarter of the *moones* age) the *flood* having (as I said) shifted the preceding day, took its turne to begin at the *moones* setting and end at its rising, and accordingly the tides successively following assumed & kept a constant regularity the *tides* being at highest the 16<sup>th</sup> of the *moone*, (1678. *June* 24.  $\mathbb{C}$  in middle of  $\gamma$ ) which was the seventh of the waters age, until the 23<sup>d</sup> of the said *moones* age (*July* 1. 1678.) on which (being the first day of the waters increase) the influx was again scarcely discernable for its smallness.

On the 24<sup>th</sup> day the *tides* fall back (as I had found it twice before to have done on the same dayes of the waters age,) nearest 13 hours by which meanes the *flood* on the 25<sup>th</sup> day (which was the 3<sup>d</sup> day of the waters increase after the last quarter of the *moone*) now again commenced with the riseing *moone*, whereby it hath fallen out allwayes to be high water between *noone* and the following *midnight* every day during my stay here. ( $\mathbb{C}$  last quarter 22 dayes,  $\mathbb{C}$  first quarter 8 dayes.)

So that it may pass into a *Corollary* viz. In the 4<sup>th</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> changes of the *moone* from the 3<sup>d</sup> day of the waters age after the last quarter, to the 3<sup>d</sup> day of the waters age after the first quarter of the following *moone*, the water begins to *flow* when the *moone* riseth, and to *ebb* again when it setteth in the *Horizon*, and the contrary to the 3<sup>d</sup> day of *their* age after the last quarter, excluding allwayes their motion on the 2 first dayes of the waters increase, because of its smallness and uncertainty.

I am inform'd by the *inhabitants* hereabouts, that this may hold for a *rule* from the 2<sup>d</sup> to the end of the 7<sup>th</sup> *moone* and that the *converse* thereof holds true in the other six months of the year, *viz.* from the 8<sup>th</sup> to the end of the first *moone*, according to which the *tides* will fall out to be at the highest in the evening for 6 months successively, and the other half year in the *morning*, that is to say between *midnight* and the following *moones*, and though I cannot aver the truth of it, yet I find that the *tide* last year in the 11<sup>th</sup> *moone*, which occasionally upon the Ship [Flying] *Eagles* departure hence, I took some notice of, and entred in the close of my *Sea journal*, did fall out not disagreeing with what they affirme, and I am yet the rather induc'd to believe that in every *annual revolution* there may be such a constancy

in this different motion of the *tide* appropriated to each moiety of the year, because, that dureing my .... [sic] dayes stay at *Batsha*; I have found the *predictions* of the *natives* confirmed by my owne *observations* of the *tides* falling out to be high water alwayes between *noone* and the succeeding *midnight* occasioned by the aforefaid falling back at the end of 15 dayes; so that on every 3<sup>d</sup> day of the waters increase, the *flood* begins at the hour whereon the day before it ended.

To prevent mistakes in the accompt of the *moones*, though the difference of *meridians* between this *place* and *London*, together with the different beginning of their natural day in their accompts here, from that of ours, and some imperfections from which their *Astronomical observations* are not free, may occasion a disagreement between our accompt and theirs, of the *moones* age, yet it will never be so considerable as to occasion any sensible, at least dangerous *error* in the above mentioned reckoning of the *tides*, provided the number of the moneth be not mistaken.

Wherefore it may be sufficient to informe those who use this *Port*, that the first change of the *moone* after the 15<sup>th</sup> day of *January* old stile, is reckoned for the begining of the *year*, and that *moone* being accompted the first, the rest follow in order until the expiration of the 12<sup>th</sup> which compleats their *year*, alwayes except only in their *leap years*, and then they have 12 *moones*, takeing in one extraordinary to make up the deficiency of the *moones epact* in their accompt, in which year the first day of their new yeares *moone* falls out before the said 15<sup>th</sup> of *January*, as it did this year upon the 12<sup>th</sup> being *leap yeare* with them, so that they reckoned two months for one this yeare, (that is to say the 2<sup>d</sup> and 3<sup>d</sup> *moones* after their *new years day*) they called 2<sup>d</sup> *moones*, for otherwayes this present *moone* which changed in *July* (the 8<sup>th</sup>) would have been the 7<sup>th</sup>, whereas now they count it but the 6<sup>th</sup> *moone*, and accordingly do the *tides* fall out, but this *leap yeare* being now past the first *moone* in the yeare must be reckoned to begin on the change next following the 15<sup>th</sup> of *January*, and all the other changes counted successively as before said until the intervention of another *leap yeare*.

#### *Observations*

#### *A Theory of the Tides at the Bar of Tunking by the Learned Mr. Edm. Halley, Fellow of the Royal Society.*

The effect of the *Moon* upon the *waters*, in the production the *tides* in this *port* of *Tunking*, is the more wonderful and surprizing, in that it seemes different in all its circumstances from the *general rule*, whereby the motion of the *Sea* is regulated, in all other parts of the world I have yet heard of. For first, each *flux* is of about 12 hours duration, and its correspondent *reflux*, as long, so that there is but one *high water* in 24 hours. Then there are in each month, two *intermissions* of the *Tides*, about 14 dayes asunder when there is no sensible *flood* or rising of the waters to be observed, but the *Sea* is in a manner stagnant. Thirdly, that the increase of the Water has its 14 days *period*, between the aforesaid *intermissions*; and at 7 days end, makes the highest *tides*, from which time the water again gradually abates, and the *flood* is weaker till it comes to a stagnation, both *increase* and *decrease* observing the same *rule* in being exceeding *flow* in their begining and end, and *swift* in the middle. Lastly, (and which is most odd) the *rising Moon* in the one half of each *month* makes high water, and the *setting moone* in the other half. These particulars considered together with the *Tables* shewing the days of the waters stagnation, in each moneth, gave me a light into the secret of this strange appearance, so as to be able to bring the hitherto unaccountable irregularity of these *Tides* to a certain rule. And first it appears by the latter of the two *Tables*, that the intermissions of the *Tides* happen nearly upon those days, that the *moon* enters the signs of *Aries* and *Libra*; or passes the *Equinoctial*, which divides the *Moons* course nearly into two equal parts, as well as the *Suns*, and from hence it follows that the *Tropical Moones* in ☽ and ☿, are these which occasion the greatest flux and reflux; and for the rule of the change of the time of *high Water*, which Mr. *Davenport* calls a falling back of the *Tides*, the example he hath given us, lets us know, that the ☽ in *Northern* signs, brings in the *flood* whilst she is above the *Horizon*, so as to make

high water at her setting, and on the contrary that whilst shee is in *Southern* signs, it flows all the time the moon is below the *Horizon*, and so make *high water* at her *rising*. But it is to be observed that though the *Moon* pass swiftly, from *South* to *North* when she is in or near  $\varphi$ , and from *North* to *South* when in or near *Libra*; yet the *motion* of the *Sea* which is the cause of this *tide*, is scarce discernable for 3 or 4 days, when the *Moon* passes the said *Equinoctial* points; whence it appears that though the *declination* of  $\mathbb{C}$ , or her distance from the *Equinoctial*, be that whereby these *Tides* are regulated, yet the increase and decrease of the *water* is by no meanes proportionate to that of the *declination* of *Luna*, that changing swiftly, where the increase of the water is observed to be most slow. It seems, therefore, and I propose it as a probable conjecture, that the *increase* of the *waters* should be allways proportionate to the *Versed signes* of the doubled distances of the *Moon* from the *Equinoctial* points; Upon which *Hypothesis Figure 9.* will give an elegant *Synopsis* of the whole matter. Let *AB* be the bottom of the *Bar of Tunking*; *CD* a *perpendicular* thereto, whereon to measure the several depths of the water;  $C\varphi$ ,  $C\mathfrak{L}$  mean depth, which is that whereat the water is stagnant upon the *moons* being upon the *Equinoctial* points, being commonly about 15 feet :  $C\mathfrak{C}$  *occid*, the high water mark when the *Moon* is in  $\mathfrak{C}$  or  $\mathfrak{y}_0$  being about 24 foot.  $C\mathfrak{y}_0$  *occid* the hight of the Low water mark when the *Moon* is in  $\mathfrak{C}$  or  $\mathfrak{y}_0$ , being about 6 foot, so that the greatest rise of the *Water* on the *Tropical Moons* will be about 18 foot; then dividing  $\varphi\mathfrak{C}$  and  $\mathfrak{L}\mathfrak{y}_0$  into two equal parts in *EF*, on those two points, as *Centers*, describe the 2 *Circles*, each of whose *Radii*, are four feet and a half, which being kept between the *Compasses*, naturally divide the said *Circles* in the points  $\mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{I}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{L}$  &c. through the which points if you draw lines parallel to the base *AB* they shall cut the *perpendicular* *CD*, in the hights of the *high* and *Low water* marks, which will be at the entrance of the *Moon* into the said *signs*. So the greatest depth of the *high water*, when the *Moon* enters  $\mathfrak{V}$ ,  $\mathfrak{M}$ ,  $\mathfrak{L}$ ,  $\mathfrak{H}$ , is but  $17 \frac{1}{4}$  feet, and the least at *Low water*  $12 \frac{3}{4}$  feet : but when she Enters  $\mathfrak{I}$ ,  $\mathfrak{L}$ ,  $\mathfrak{A}$ ,  $\mathfrak{M}$ , the *high-water* depth is  $21 \frac{3}{4}$  feet, the *Low-water* but  $8 \frac{1}{4}$  feet; as appears by the *figure*. And this *Hypothesis* not only agrees with all that Mr. *Davenport* hath observed himself, or collected from the *Natives*, but hath been found to hold true since in the year 1682 by the Ingenious Capt. *Knox*, in his *Voiage to this port*; so that there is no room to doubt of the truth thereof : By this *method* may the time and hight of the *Tides* be with sufficient certainty computed, but to *philosophize* theron, and to attempt to assign a reason, why the *Moon* should in so particular a manner influence the *waters* in this one place, is a task too hard for my undertaking, especially when I consider how little we have been able to establish a *Genuine* and *satisfactory Theory* of the *Tides*, found upon our own *Coasts*, of which wee have had so long *Experience*. It would be however a very acceptable thing if some curious *Navigators* would inform us, what *tides* or *Currents* are found at *Macao*, *Quemoy*, and other places on the *Coast of China* and on *Formosa*; it being most probable that this *flood* cometh out of the *North East*, alongst the *Coast of China*, for that the *Northerly Moonsoon* is found to occasion the highest *Spring-tides*. There is yet another thing well worth Inquiry, that seeing that this motion of the *Sea* is more or less as the *Moon* is farther from or nearer to the *Equinoctiall*, it is not unlikely, that some years may have much higher *Spring-tides* than others, according to the Various *Obliquity* of the *Moons orbite* to the *Equinociaill*, for when the ascending *Node* is in  $\varphi$ , (as it was anno 1671 and will be anno 1690) the *Moon* in  $\mathfrak{C}$  and  $\mathfrak{y}_0$  deviates from the *Equator* ful  $28 \frac{1}{2}$  degrees; and but  $18 \frac{1}{2}$  degrees, when the same *Node* is in *Libra*, as it was anno 1680; and I recommend as a very usefull *Quærie*, for such as for the future shall use this *Port*, to examine whether the *Tides* are not in some years more *Vigorous* than in others, and particularly in the years but now mentioned; as likewise if there have been any *Inundations* occasioned by an extraordinary *flux* of the *Sea*, in what years the said *Inundations* have happened.<sup>54</sup>

54 The symbols straddled an intersection of astrology and astronomy that no longer exists. They are:  $\varphi$  (Aries);  $\mathfrak{V}$  (Taurus);  $\mathfrak{I}$  (Gemini);  $\mathfrak{C}$  (Cancer);  $\mathfrak{L}$  (Leo);  $\mathfrak{M}$  (Virgo);  $\mathfrak{A}$  (Libra);  $\mathfrak{S}$  (Scorpio);  $\mathfrak{R}$  (Sagittarius);  $\mathfrak{y}_0$  (Capricorn);  $\mathfrak{M}$  (Aquarius);  $\mathfrak{H}$  (Pisces);  $\mathfrak{D}$  (waxing moon);  $\mathfrak{C}$  (waning moon).

## APPENDIX 3

## THE RED RIVER BARRE :

AN EXTRACT FROM THE TONKIN FACTORY JOURNAL, 24 APRIL 1682<sup>55</sup>

This day I received a letter from Mr Barone & Mr Boyer of theire sad accidents that befell them in the Siam junck, first at her goeing over the barr at Luke Va river, beating on the barr neare two dayes, where shee sprung, which with the seamen's extraordinary labour night & day they at last made a shift to lade out the water out of the hold with bucketts as fast as shee tooke it in. Howsoever, were forced to through [throw] all theire provisions, with some goods, overboard, and blessed by the Allmighty God, after 2 days and nights time there was a faire wind sprung up and as full sea. They got her off and with much a-doe, so that they were then foerced to put in at Win Bien, where haveing re-mended her, put againe to sea. And being then within 24 houres saile of Chyna, lett all the Europians in her perswade or say what they then could to theire commander & mates, they being Chinezes, would returne back againe for Tonqueen, theire Degods [demi-gods] or what they worship telling them to, Mr Samuell Barone with Mr Thomas Boyer & theire servants, with Padry de Burges [Jacques de Bourges] (and another Italian padry who came in the aforementioned junck for Tonqueen) proceeded on theire voyage for Siam in a large tweenja, but Luis Baretta, the Portuguese pilot, left them & returned back again.

---

55 IOR/G/12/17, ff. 566v–67r. Also transcribed in: *The English Factory in Siam*, Farrington and Pombejra, eds., vol. 1, doc. 359, p. 663.

## APPENDIX 4

### BARLOW'S TONQUEEN, 1688

#### AN EXTRACT FROM THE JOURNAL OF WILLIAM BARLOW, SAILOR<sup>56</sup>

[... The ship *Rainbow* sailed from England to the East Indies ...]

And about three days more we arrived in the Road of "Patavia", finding there many Dutch ships but no English ship; we putting in there only for refreshing and water, and selling them some few commodities, as beer, and wine, and red herrings and white, and cheese, and gammons, backs and such like.

And staying there about fourteen days, one of our seamen ran away from the ship, and for exchange one of the Dutch seamen ran away from them to us; but he was a rogue, and had stolen some of their stores, which, being under his custody, he had sold or conveyed away, and so he ran away for fear of being found out in his knavery.

So having all things ready, the 20<sup>th</sup> day of June we set sail from "Patavia", three of their ships sailing three days before, being bound to Japan.

Sailing without certain islands which lie near the Island of Java, which are called the Thousand Islands, and coming open with the Straits of "Sindia", we espied a ship but spake not with her.

And directing our course for the Straits of Banca, where I was so unfortunately taken prisoner by the Dutch the last time I came that way, which was sixteen years before.<sup>57</sup> And coming near the Straits of Banca, we being too near the island of Sumatra, we fell amongst shoals, having but three fathoms and in one place between which is a small Strait to pass through; near to both the main and island lie several sunken rocks and shoals.

And passing a little more northerly, sailing amongst the coast of Cochin China, there is a channel about fifteen leagues broad, and without are great shoals in length eighty leagues, called the "Percels", but them we saw not, so we passed by a cape or headland called Cape "Averrela", which hath a very remarkable peak or hill upon it, which is easily known.

And sailing further amongst that coast in the latitude of 15 degrees and 25 minutes north, which is inhabited by the "Cochen Chenes". It lieth not past four or five leagues from the main, and you may pass on either side, but we went without it, and coming past that island, we hauled to the westward of the north amongst the same coast, passing by two islands more lying near the main, called the islands of "Champella", and not far from them is the river of "Quenam", in which lieth one of their great towns called ——. [sic]

And being up with these islands, we directed our course thwart the Great Bay, which lieth within the island of "Aynam", which lieth between the coast of Cochen China and the kingdom of "Tonqueen", which bordereth upon the mainland of China and upon some part of "Tartaria".

Then we seeing a junk sailing athwart the Bay, which we would have spoken with but she would not, but ran from us, although we fired a gun at her, but we judged she was afraid of it.

So in two days more we looked out for the island of "Aynam" but saw it not, passing to the westward of it; but not long after, we had the sight of the land of "Tonqueen", there being a ledge of high hills or mountains, which lie just on the east side of the going into the river, but on the west side is scarce any high land to be seen, but low land full of trees.

And sailing into the Bay, coming near the bar or sands, which we were to pass over, and near to a small island called "Perl" Island, and another point with a tower upon it, called Tigers Point, we came to

56 Barlow, William. *Barlow's Journal, of his Life at Sea in King's Ships, East & West Indiamen & other Merchantmen from 1659 to 1703*. Basil Lubbock, tr. & ed. (2 vols; Hurst & Blackett; London; 1934), vol. 1, pp. 392–7.

57 Barlow was captured aboard the *Experiment* during the Anglo-Dutch War of 1672 (see above pp. 97, 101, 110).

an anchor in seven fathom water, for we were to have a country pilot to carry us over the shoal into the river, having then had a passage from "Pavia" of 29 days, and just seven months from the Downs in England.

So riding about ten miles from Tigers Point, bearing north by east; so being at anchor, we fired several guns to give notice of our arrival, for a pilot; but none coming, we sent our boat ashore about fourteen or fifteen miles off.

And two days after our arrival, arrived two small English ships from Madras, one a private trader, and the other belonged to the Company, bringing us news of their parting with two ships near the island of "Pula Candore", the one the *Cæsar* from Surat, the other a country built ship belonging to the English merchants at Madras, bout of them bound to Amoy upon the coast of China; and likewise one of these ships, called the *Cortanna*, Captain Welldon commander, which came out of England upon the Company's account, and was arrived with us, told us that the year before, she was sent by the agent to Madras to a place in the Strait of Malacca called "Mergea", which belonged to the King of Siam, and our East India Company from some abuse had proclaimed wars with the Siamese, King James having allowed and acknowledged their cause, both of making wars with Siam and the Great Mogul, for some abuse they said the country people had done to the Company's affairs. But how well our Company were able to come off with two such Kings, all people may judge.

But this ship being sent to "Mergea" to demand the English and all their goods and things that appertained to them that dwelt there, and to declare war, many of them having been in the King of Siam's service and very well beloved by him—but the country people, seeing that the Company had declared war with them, presently made a conspiracy, and rising presently, cut off all the English there about, thirty men, some few escaping with their lives, and seized all that they had. And this was the first beginning and all that the Company got by making war—but lost more at Siam, and their trade likewise.<sup>58</sup>

So we lying before the bar of Tonquin, it was four days before we got a pilot above, riding in some bad weather; and the tides falling out too soon or not having water enough, it was ten days before we got into the river, for here at Tonquin it ebbeth and floweth contrary to all other parts of the world that ever I saw, for it floweth but once in twenty-four hours, and generally the spring or highest tides there are the neap or lowest tides at all places else, and two days in the moon the tides run not but stand almost still.

But at last the tide serving, we came over the bar and into the river of Tonquin, running above twenty miles up, two miles above a place called "Domay", where the Dutch ships always ride, they sending one every year from "Pavia" and have a very fine factory at a place up the river seventy miles further called "Cacho".

The river being a very pleasant river, coming to a place where they keep a ferry for carrying things over the river, we anchored and moored our ship fast, intending there to lie and "unliver" and load whilst we stayed there.

---

58 MERGEA : Mergui, Marit, Myeik, et al. At the time, this was the Indian Ocean port of the Kingdom of Ayutthaya. Samuel White, an English captain, was appointed its shahbandar in 1684, though real authority remained with the minor king who ruled from the capital city of Tanao-si. The EIC under Josiah Child, and with Elihu Yale having replaced William Gyfford as chief of Madras, sent Captain Wellden ("Welldon") aboard the *Curtana* ("Cortanna") to arrest White and other free traders. In response to the company's aggression and miscalculations, local forces killed dozens of European men on the night of 14 July 1687. Others were spared, indicating it was a planned defense rather than a wild massacre. Samuel White narrowly escaped the violence along with his secretary, Francis Davenport, the transcriber of the *Tonqueen Journall Register*. The story was told in semi-fictional form by Maurice Collis in *Siamese White*, which should be abandoned as a historical source. A book that employs greater depth and skepticism of the relevant documents is in progress. In particular, the obviously essential role of the Thais will be examined, along with exposure of the Company's financial fraud.

And three or four days after, the Chief and second merchants belonging to the Company came down from the city of "Cacho", the factory having no more than four English persons in it.

So "unlivering" all our goods out, we were to lie there almost six months.

And about ten weeks after, we careened our ship, turning her bottom up and keel, where we found the damage we had got when we lay upon the rock "Prince Fredreck", our lower part of our stem or cutwater being bruised and broken by the quickness of the way we made when we ran upon it, and likewise some of our sheathing rubbed off with lying upon the rock; for had we but six inches less water, we had certainly never come off, but there lost our ship had the weather been anything like bad; but thanks be to God, we had no great harm as it fell out, and we mended all well again with a small charge, cleaning and fitting out ship very well to carry us home again.

And here on the next leaf I have thought good to let you see the manner of the coming into the river of "Tonqueen".

And we lying in the river, our three English ships together [*Rainbow*, *Curtana* and *Sapphire*], in December I had liberty of our captain to go to the city of "Cacho", going up in one of the boats that fetched and carried our goods, being five days in going up, most part of the way against the tide, tracking up the boats amongst the river and coming up thither, I stayed in the factory about fourteen days.

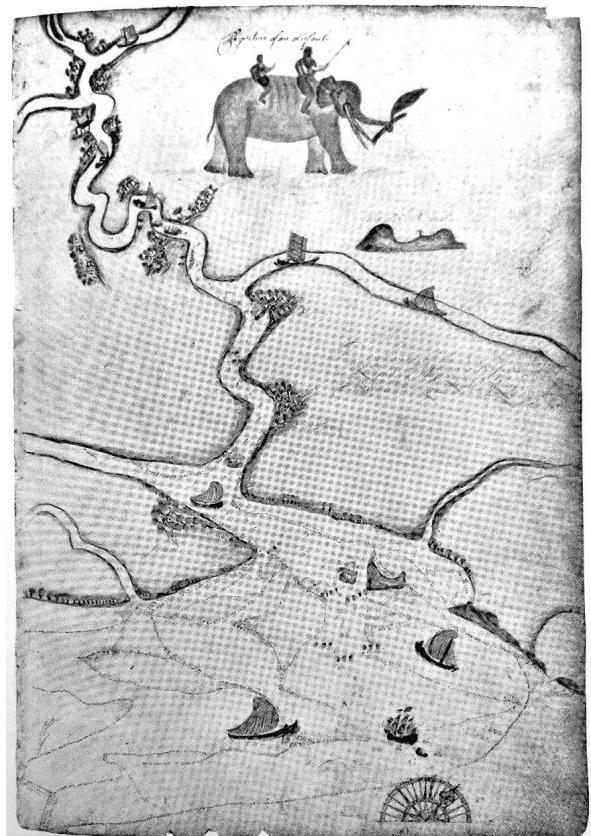
In the meantime I had time to see the city and to buy some few commodities; but the most of what I bought I entrusted the chief factor to buy for me, paying him five per cent commission, yet for all he showed himself very unkind in making me pay more for goods than if I had bought them myself: but indeed it is no more than what many other Englishmen will do to their countrymen in many places beyond the seas, for they cannot live at the expense they do and to the height, but that they will get it how and when they can.

This place is of no great commerce and trade except with the English and Dutch, and some little with the Chinese. The commodities it doth produce are most silks, either raw or wrought, which are indifferent cheap sometimes when there is only one ship there in a year. There is excellent good musk in "Cod", which cometh down out of the upland country from a place called "Baw" or "Bow".

They make here many trifling things which they lacquer over very finely in black, when you may see your face or body through as well—as in a looking glass, and they gild with gold very well. All their earthenware they make is very coarse.

And all the country here is very level and smooth and many rivers, being mostly low and meadow ground, producing store of good rice and all other things if the people were industrious, but they are a lazy sort of people, the land being very full of inhabitants.

They have plenty of cattle, as cows and bullocks and hogs and buffaloes, but no sheep and but few goats and plenty of ducks and some geese, having much rivers and fresh waters about them.



"The maner of the Bar & Entering in of the River of Tongqueen,"  
William Barlow, c. 1688

And the land being most of it manured, but most for their rice corn, which is their staff of feeding, and if that fail then they all suffer want. There are some roots and herbs, but for want of care and industry, not much. Fruits they have but not much, but oranges very excellent good of two or three sorts, and limes, but lemons none.

The Kingdom is of no very great extent, and the King there of no true heir to the Crown, having got it by the sword and tyranny, he that then reigned having put his own brother to death not long before, being he was beloved by the commonality, for fear he should act anything against him.

The King always has an army abroad and a strong guard at home, there being one of the true heirs to the land, who they term Emperor, being the true Emperor of all Cochin China, to which this Kingdom formerly did truly belong, and him they have got; and the King of Tonquin doth always keep him in custody and restraint, but alloweth him all things necessary as to his living, and wives and servants suitable, and always when he comes to about thirty or forty years old, the King putteth him to death, and then his eldest son must go by the name of Emperor as long as his father, if he lives to that age, but they never suffer any to live above the term of years; and the Tonquinese will say that their land is not blest if they do not keep one of the true heirs to the Crown alive; but they suffer them not to have any manner of acting in the Government; the King of Tonquin always having for his Privy Council six or eight of the great men, which are all eunuchs, and having many of them in the Kingdom, which are all made Governors and put in places of trust.

The people are lusty and well proportionable, men and women, and between a brown and black complexion.

Their arms in war are mostly "coltans", some of them like our hangers, but their handles made of another fashion, and muskets likewise, which they make very good, and they use some target.

Their women are very amiable and kind to strangers, and any Englishman or Dutchman may have some of the best in the land to keep as their new adopted wives for the value of twenty shillings the month. One of my own countrymen, a Lancashire man, had the King's brother's daughter, which cost him not much. And you may have of all sorts and prizes, the women or their friends offering themselves to your service, and when they have done with Englishmen, it is a step to their preferment, and they get the better husband of their own countrymen for it.

The King hath a good store of great artillery for war, and many elephants and very good horses, but they are but small. He hath likewise many long prows or boats or galleys, very well furnished for war, rowing with oars, and finely lacquered and gilt; but they are only fit for rivers and not for the seas.

The King hath wars commonly with the Cochin Chinese, and sometimes with the Tartar princes, but all are inland wars.

Our English East India Company have had liberty to trade here ever since the year 1670, paying no customs but commonly giving large presents to the King and his nobility, and many times they will have goods of the Company's factors at their own price

Many of the people live here, whole families in their boats, which use to pass to and fro upon the rivers, some using the fishing, others to carry goods and other things from place to place.

So at last coming down to our ship again, being about seventy miles off, and it being near Christmas Day, presently after, we had all our lading come down, which was most in wrought silks and lacquered wares, as secretary chests and trunks, dressing boxes and tea tables, and such ware, lacquered.

They have indifferent store of gold at the city, which they get up in the country, which they make into little long bars, which weigh about 12 ounces troy weight; and it is, most part of it, very pure and fine gold, and they sell it, when we were there, the finest for silver, and paid eleven ounces of silver for one of gold; and sometimes they sell for ten, which is very good profit in exchange of money for money, but you lose three per cent for Spanish dollars or other coined silver, and five per cent for wrought plate to change, they making their silver finer than we carry.

And their passing money is copper cash, sometimes 1400 and sometimes 2000 going to a bar of plate, which is about fourteen dollars weight, and a bar is ten tale, and ten mase is a tale, a tale being nearest six shillings and ninepence sterling money. But their copper coin of cash rises and falls when ships come in to trade.

The weights are tale, "mas", "cateyes", and "peculls"

So at last having all our lading on board, and all things ready to sail, we weighed our anchors and set sail from "Domay", being come there ten days before, it being the 13<sup>th</sup> day of January, 168<sup>8</sup>.

And coming down the river, it was three or four days before we came to the bar; and then the winds being out of the way and the tides not serving, we rode seven or eight days longer near to the fishing stakes at the small island.

Coming over the bar, having stayed in the river of Tonquin near six months, we only lost two men, one, our doctor's mate, dying, and the other, by chance of a fall, was killed, falling down out of the foretop upon deck.

And at last on the 26<sup>th</sup> day of January, the wind permitting, we came over the bar, the least depth of water we had was two and a half fathom—the other two ships being in our company which were bound to Madras again.

And being come over the bar and the pilot gone again ashore, we had a fresh gale at N.N.E., steering away S.E. to make the island of "Aynam" and the next day we had the sight of it in the afternoon.

[...]

## APPENDIX 5

## FRANCIS DAVENPORT'S LETTER TO WILLIAM GYFFORD, HUGLI RIVER, 1694

EXTRACTS FROM IOR/X/9121/2<sup>59</sup>

To Captaine William Gifford Comander of the Seymour now rideing in Hugly River  
and ready to Saile for England, A Good Voyage & Safe Arrivall, is cordially wish'd

Sr.

I now at length Send the Chart I promised you, which containes the Position of all the Banks & Channels at the Entrance of this River in their true Forme & Extent, according to an Exact Survey made thereof this year. Since the last Raines, with the Soundings at Low-water on the Spring-Tides; so that I can without breach of Modesty boldly affirme it to be the truest that goes for Europe this year.

I have been necessitated to graduate it Small, as having, nor Paper, nor Parchment, nor a Table that would admitt of a Larger Scale, & yet had not Space Enough to reach quite up to Hugly. I have purposely Omitted the filling of it with Rhumb-Lines because 'twill be more plaine for the Chart-Maker in London by this Scale to fitt One of a larger Extent for an Impression; the Meridian & Equinoctiall Lines being Sufficient to Direct him in either the Rhumbs or Other Meridians & Parallels as Shall like him best.

I have writ downe the Names of the Most eminent By-Rivers, Places, & Sands, Some in English Some in the Country Appellations, & Inserted the most necessary Marks with their respective Bearings to guide a Man as wel for his Entrance over the Braces, as going out through the New-Deeps; a Considerable part whereof, especially those for his Entrance, are Sufficiently Explain'd in the following Instructions, And I must entreat you to doe me the Justice to believe it not my Laziness but a real want of Leisure to digest my Observations into Method, that has Occasion'd my fillings Up of the Chart with those Marginal Noates of the most Difficult Places of the River, which yet may Serve for Use, tho not for Ornament; nor would I have done it, but that I held it necessary to Say Something about carrying out of Vessels, Since a Man may, and not without reason, Apprehend & Descent with Great Ships well Laden, which is comonly with a Tide of Ebb, to be more Dangerous than Mounting of them with the flood.

And now, Sir, it only remaines, that I should request yor Acceptance hereof may be as favourable as my Intentions are Candid, Since 'tis for your Sake Alone I could have taken any pleasure in Exposeing my Self to Critical Censures by handling a Pen on this Subject, which may serve as an Evidence how Ambitious I am of Shewing my Self.

Sir,

Your most obedient &amp; obliged Humble Servant.

H. Davenport

Chandernaguer. Xbr. 27th 1694.<sup>60</sup>

59 "Typescript copy of letter of 27 December 1694 from H. [sic] Davenport, Chandernaguer, to Capt. William Gifford, commander of *Seymour*, 'now rideing in Hugly-River and ready to saile for England', sending chart and instructions" (War Office: 1694, no. Z30/43). Reasons for the abbreviated forename 'H.' are unexplained, but there is little doubt that this is Francis Davenport. It would be extremely unlikely that another pilot with the same surname, skills, seamanship, connections to Gyfford, and reasons to hide from the East India Company was working on the Hugli River. The original does not exist, so perhaps it was a mistranscription that found its way into the typescript now in the British Library. Alternatively, perhaps the pilot altered his name to avoid scrutiny.

60 Chandanaggar, West Bengal. In 1694 it was the site of a French factory that had been established in 1688 by André Boureau-Deslandes, the director of the French company and son-in-law of François Martin.

[... p. 3] Instructions for Piloting of Great Ships from Ballasore-road into  
the River of Hugly in the South-Westerly Monsoon.

1. It ought to be knowne in the first place by those who take the Charge of Piloting Ships of Burden how it flowes and considered, that in the road of Ballasore from 5 to 6 fathoms Depth at Low water, with the Tamarine Trees which stand on the starbord Shoar in the 2nd reach of that River bearing N.N.West, or with the Westerne Point of Said River comonly called the Banks-hall bearing North (both which Stations are the propper Extent of that Road) 10h 30' makes full Sea on the full & change Dayes: Off Pipley with the Tuft of trees on the West Point of that River N.W.B.No. Or N.W. In 6 fa: at Low-water 9h 30'; At the entrance of the first or Westerne Brace 9h 45'; and in the grand Swatch between the Elbow of the burroballoo & the Longsand in the faire way towards Hidgeline, 11h 15'.

[Following this are twelve pages of precise, complicated directions for navigating the river, tides, winds, shoals, and other intricacies of the Hugli River.]

... But if the Weather Should be Darke & Hazey as it often falls out at that time of the yeare, in as much as the Distance from Pipley Trees bearing North to the food of the first Brace is but 5 Leags, & to approach too near the Brace to Anchor all night is not Safe; & for that Quickties & fresh Gales may contribute to a Man's outrunning his Estimate, 'twill be necessary to keep the Lead going, I mean Once or twice in a Glass until he has saild about 5 Leags to the Eastward, & afterwards constantly without Intermission as he Approaches Pipley; for when that River bears North (if he have observed not to exceed the prescribed trace of 6 Fa: at Low-water) he will certainly meet with 3 or 4 Casts of a light browne Sand the Same Depth, Such as is no where else to be found in all the Bay & afterwards his ground will againe Soften; which let him take good Notice of & thence continueing the Same Course not exceed 3 1/2 Leags run, & there Anchoring So as to have 6 Fa; at Low-water he may be certaine (be the Weather never so Dark) that he is in a good Station, as having pipley trees (tho' he cannot See them or the land N.W., & he will then be about 1 1/2 Leags Short of the foot of the first Brace as aforesaid.

[...]

Haveing formerly this last year made frequent Experiments with the Boate in which I went to Sound all the Banks and Channels, & afterwards in the Month of July having the Charge of a Small Vessel of about 12 Feet water with which haveing a ffrank Wind I knew I might venture, I Shap't my Course from Ballasore So as to keep 7 ffa: Depth at Low-water & in that Depth Anchored not above a Mile from the Foot of the first Brace, the next Day Just at Low-water I weigh'd, the Gale being Extraordinary fresh ...

Another remarque in that in Saileing from Pipley towards the first Brace when he comes at 2 1/2 hours fflood (for that Should be the Soonest with a great Ship) into about 5 fa: Soft Ground he will See, if the weather be clear, two round Homoks (which from their resemblance to a Woeman's Breasts I call the Papps of Banja) bearing N.B.East. about 4 Leags, & the nearest Land N.N.W., & then will he presently be upon the Brace & harden his ground.

[...]

To give any further Directions, would be as Prolix as Needles, Since the River is comonly better known than the Banks which lye without it; & to Undertake giveing formall Directions how to Saile or Worke Up every particular reach thereof, would take up more time than I can call my Owne.

H. D.



# BIBLIOGRAPHY

Barlow, William. *Barlow's Journal, of his Life at Sea in King's Ships, East & West Indiamen & other Merchantmen from 1659 to 1703*. Basil Lubbock, transcriber and editor. 2 vols. (Hurst & Blackett; London; 1934).

Barron, Samuel. *Description of Tonqueen* (1686); in: *A Collection of the Best and Most Interesting Voyages and Travels in All Parts of the World*, vol. 9; John Pinkerton, ed. (London; 1811).

Cartwright, David. "The Tonkin Tides Revisited." *Notes and records of the Royal Society*, vol. 57/2 (2003).

Chonchirdsin, Sud, with Li Tana & Geoffrey Wade. "A Vietnamese Lord's letter to the East India Company" [Sloane Ms 3460]; British Library; Asian and African studies blog, 15 October 2018.

Course, Captain A.G. *A Seventeenth-century Mariner* (Frederick Muller; London; 1965).

Cummins, J.S. "A Spanish Sidelight on 'Siamese White' and Francis Davenport." *Journal of Southeast Asian History*, vol. 5/2, (Sept. 1964).

Davenport, Francis (as transcriber). *Tonqueen Journall Register, 1672–1677*. BL Sloane Ms 998.

\_\_\_\_\_. (as author). Letter to Thomas James &ca. factors regarding the tides of Tonkin, 12 July 1678; IOR/G/12/17, p. 5, ff. 16–30.

\_\_\_\_\_. Letter concerning the tides at Tonkin, 15 July 1678 [transcribed in appendix 1 of this book; also see the entry for Edmund Halley below].

\_\_\_\_\_. "Typescript copy of letter of 27 December 1694 from H.[sic] Davenport, Chandernaguer, to Capt. William Gifford, commander of the *Seymour*, 'now rideing in Hugly-River and ready to saile for England'; sending chart and instructions (War Office: 1694, no. Z30/43); IOR/X/9121/2 [extracts transcribed in appendix 5 of this book].

East India Company.

\_\_\_\_\_. Tonkin Factory Journal; IOR/G/12/17

part 1 : ff. 1–58; 'Tonqueen Journall Register, begun June the 25<sup>th</sup> & ended December the 7<sup>th</sup> 1672, received in London the 13<sup>th</sup> April 1675 per [the *Flying*] *Eagle*'; (missing pages and misordered).

part 2 : ff. 115–149; 'Mr Gifford's Journall at Tonqueen. A Journall Register begun the 13<sup>th</sup> December 1672, ending the 28<sup>th</sup> June 1676, received in London the 22<sup>nd</sup> August 1677 per the *President*'.

part 3 : ff. 150–200; 'Diary and consultations of Thomas James, William Keeling and Henry Ireton, 29 June 1676–26 June 1677'; (sections barely legible).

part 4 : ff. 201–24; 'Diary and consultations of Thomas James and William Keeling, 6 July 1677–24 June 1678'; (missing pp. 1–2).

part 5 : ff. 225–51; 'Diary and consultations of Thomas James, John Bluden, Henry Ireton, William Keeling, John Styleman and George Tash, 2 July 1678–28 May 1679, received per the Caesar and opened in Court 15 September 1680'.

East India Company (continued)

\_\_\_\_\_. IOR/G/21/6A, Bantam Factory Records.

\_\_\_\_\_. IOR/E/3/33 ff. 223–38, William Gyfford, Thomas James and Nicholas Waite in Tonkin to the East India Company in London , 7 December 1672.

\_\_\_\_\_. “An Historical Abstract of Mr. Samuel White, his Management of Affairs, in his Shahbandership of Tenassery and Mergen, during Francis Davenport's stay with him ...” (London; 1689).

\_\_\_\_\_. BL 74/816 m.11 : pamphlets regarding trading companies, c. 1690s.

Farrington, Anthony & Dhiravat na Pombejra, eds. *The English Factory in Siam, 1612–1685* (two volumes; British Library; London; 2007).

Halley, Edmund. “An Account of the Course of the Tides at Tonqueen in a Letter from Mr. Francis Davenport, July 15, 1678, with the Theory of Them, at the Barr of Tonqueen, by the Learned Edmund Halley, Fellow of the Royal Society.” *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. 14 (1684).

Hoang Anh Tuan. *Silk for Silver : Dutch–Vietnamese Relations 1637–1700* (Brill; 2007).

\_\_\_\_\_. “Another Past : early modern Vietnamese commodity expansion in global perspective.” in: Ooi Keat Gin and Hoang Anh Tuan. *Early Modern Southeast Asia, 1350–1800* (Routledge; New York; 2016).

\_\_\_\_\_. “The End of a Commercial Era : from the English junk affair to the Vietnamese maritime embargo in 1693.” *Journal of Social Sciences and Philosophy*, vol. 30/2 (2018).

Hughes, Paul, & Alan D. Wall. “Francis Davenport's Tonkin Tidal Report.” *Mariner's Mirror*, vol. 92/1 (February 2006).

Mollon, J.D. “The origins of the concept of interference,” *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society*; London; 2002.

Santo Domingo, Fray Antonio de. “Relación del P. Antonio de Santo Domingo, su viaje a las islas de Nicobar y su regreso a las Islas Filipinas (1691).” In: Lorenzo Perez, ed. *Archivum Franciscanum Historicum*, vol. 11 (Firenze; 1918), pp. 80–96.

Schaffer, Simon. “Newton on the Beach : the information order of *Principia Mathematica*.” *The British Journal for the History of Science*, vol. 47 (2009).

Seller, John. *The English Pilot, the third book, describing the sea-coasts, headlands, streights, soundings, sands, shoals, rocks and dangers, the islands, bays roads, harbours, and ports in the Oriental Navigation ... collected for the General Benefit of our own Countrymen* (Mount & Page; London, 1743).

Shaw, John. *Charters Relating to the East India Company from 1600 to 1761* (Government Press; Madras; 1887).

Style, Roger & Edward Highlord. *Voyage of the East India Merchants, 1601–1603* (c. 1603). Jim Potter, ed. (James & Hook Books; Los Angeles; 2019).

# INDEX

Aurangzeb	iv, v, 266	China	i, 36, 52, 62, 63, 64, 77, 135, 138, 148, 151, 163, 164, 166, 171, 186, 193, 205, 229, 230, 231, 233, 235, 236, 247, 249
Ayres, Joseph	11	Amoy	181, 247, 266
Baker, Henry	iii, 81, 94, 96, 97, 98, 104, 108, 109, 143, 175, 198, 233	Canton	86, 138, 171, 247
Ban Duung	16	Macao	86, 137
Banka	110	Quemoy	181
Banks, John	113, 184	Chinese persons	147, 154, 164, 171, 172, 174, 175, 194, 214, 239, 241, 264
Bantam	ii, 28, 32, 50, 55, 64, 74, 101, 106, 110, 143, 147, 199, 218, 228, 241	chopp	5, 7, 8, 10, xi, 14, 17, 19, 31, 36, 39, 76, 145, 213
murder of English at	252	Christians	47, 183, 244
Bao	159, 247	Chua Cha Che (eldest prince)	87, 89, 90, 93, 115, 116, 128, 142, 144, 194
Barlow, William	v, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269	Cochin-china	2, 14, 27, 30, 49, 50, 56, 62, 67, 81, 145, 183, 188, 265
Barnell, Edward	199	Collier, Capt. Jonas	110
Barron, Samuel	i, 36, 65, 97, 102, 111, 122, 136, 264	Comay	174
Batavia	ii, 24, 40, 50, 110, 138, 145, 156, 171, 181, 186, 188, 192, 195, 198, 212, 214, 216, 245, 265	Cook, Peter	110, 123
Bathwist, Alderman	106	corruption	i, ii, 4, 5, 7, 19, 23, 26, 27, 60, 74, 92, 148, 179, 212
Batsha	1, 96, 108, 143, 176, 193, 236, 237, 238, 242, 250, 253, 258	Cossbrooke, William	238, 240
Beckett, John	238, 240	crime & punishment	42, 46, 52, 61, 80, 102, 104, 120, 126, 219, 228, 231
Beijing	166	crossbows	140, 155
Bengal	i, iv, 270, 271	Crover, Capt. Matthew	110
Bento da Cruz	173, 227	currencies	ix, xi, 28, 30, 37, 38, 39, 68, 69, 70, 71, 105, 150, 151, 167, 189, 218, 222, 230, 232, 235, 236, 250, 269
Bento Phook Ngay, jurebasse	2, 11, 12, 43, 84, 97, 100, 129, 144, 145, 154, 166, 168, 169, 173, 174, 176	d'Abada, Antonio	40, 44, 49, 55, 83, 128, 161, 166, 167, 168, 169, 172, 173, 174, 175, 250
charges against,	131	d'Abada, Monica	190, 217, 220, 221, 249, 250, 252
Borneo	183	Dacres, Henry	110, 111, 122, 182, 197, 202
Bostock, Capt. Charles	181	Dacres, John	199
Bourges, Jacques de	264	Dang Lwyen	16
Bowyear, Francis	197, 199	Davenport, Christopher	258
Boyer, Thomas	264	Davenport, Francis	iv, v, vi, vii, 258, 270
Briant, John	238, 240	tides of Tonkin	258
Cambodia	183	de Bousy, Capt. Frederick	213, 243, 246
Camell, William	31, 97, 111	debtors	57, 100, 142, 145, 161, 163, 165, 168, 169, 171, 174, 176, 188, 220, 223, 224, 225, 228, 231, 244, 250, 252
capados	10, xi, 14, 18, 23, 57, 86, 87, 89, 90, 93, 117, 168, 213, 215, 252	Delaney, Benjamin	198, 199
Cape of Good Hope	110	Delboe, Simon	110, 122, 163, 196, 198, 199
Castro, Don Holl Lewis de, Conde de Masquitello	111	demurrage	74
Catalonia	203		
Catarina de Bragança	i		
Cawbang	223		
Chappell, John	199		
Charles II	i		
Child, Josiah	iii, iv		
Child's War	v		

<i>Diospyros malabarica</i>	67	(English factory, continued)
dispachadores	9, xi, 60, 74, 86, 88, 114, 117, 118, 124, 126, 131, 139, 157, 171, 179, 208, 211, 212, 214, 215, 216, 220, 223, 225, 226, 253	furnishings 72, 79, 137, 155, 202, 234
charges against,	132	Japan trade 60, 75, 79, 85, 101, 104, 120, 134, 146, 150, 163, 181, 190, 198, 202, 223
Doe Ving Ting	207, 234	letters from Bantam 110, 180, 195, 200
Domea	1, 3, xii, 27, 51, 176, 186, 192, 206, 252, 266, 269	letters to Bantam 49, 78, 84, 102, 108, 109, 119, 133, 138, 152, 158, 163, 164, 185, 191, 226, 230, 241, 243, 245
Domingo (pilot)	1, 2, 10, 22, 44, 95, 97, 109, 110, 124, 143, 173, 178, 206, 222, 226, 227, 228, 236, 250, 254	letters to London 50, 56, 146, 162, 229
Domingo Hien Tho	165, 175, 180, 190, 191, 194, 220, 224, 235, 252	letters to the King of Tonkin 197, 202, 233
Ducomden (prince)	83, 86, 94, 115, 116	Manila trade 146, 147, 149, 153, 155, 162
Duke of York	111	opinions of Tonkinese 57
Dung Lung (son of the prince)	2	personnel 73, 75, 104, 199, 206, 233
Dutch	ii, iii, 11, 13, 24, 29, 31, 40, 42, 51, 53, 78, 101, 103, 114, 121, 128, 135, 146, 222, 265	petitions 14, 19, 117, 126, 127, 141, 142, 144, 145, 160, 168, 169, 174, 175, 189, 210
business in Tonkin	59, 60	plans for abandonment 147, 153, 160, 163, 182, 186, 188, 190, 201
cargoes	45, 60, 194	rats 159
war with England	ii, 97, 102, 110, 111, 112, 113, 119, 176, 183, 203	robbery 159, 219, 232
East India Company	i, ii, iii, iv, v, vi, 266	site 89, 92, 103, 114, 123, 133, 137, 160, 232, 246
elephants	53, 210	slaves 79
Elliot, John	41, 75, 82, 104, 198, 202, 234	storms 44, 46, 61, 80, 98, 120, 124, 195, 246
English factory	ii, iii, 15, 20, 21, 34, 37, 39, 42, 54, 267	theft 73
abuse in Tonkin	118, 120, 121, 133, 142	thieves 46
bookkeeping	30, 37, 38, 41, 54, 61, 78, 154, 156, 159, 162, 189, 205	weapons 73
business in Tonkin	ii, 57, 62, 74, 95, 117, 126, 130, 134, 147, 150, 159, 186, 200, 215, 217, 229, 257	white worms 61, 80, 102, 120, 157, 165, 227
consultations	37, 41, 54, 101, 206, 219, 227, 246	English, John 182, 199, 202
costs	ii, 85, 122, 148, 178, 186, 218, 230	Evans, Philip 238, 240
dampness	61, 80, 105, 120, 121, 159, 231	Farr, John 11, 237, 243
debts	i, 100, 114, 119, 120, 126, 127, 128, 130, 133, 134, 141, 144, 153, 157, 161, 163, 169, 172, 173, 179, 182, 188, 189, 193, 203, 212, 213, 220, 223, 224, 225, 228, 231, 244, 245, 251, 252, 253	Fellowes, Jer. 238, 240
Dutch conflict	ii, 80, 96, 97, 98, 102, 110, 111, 119, 146, 158, 176, 183, 187	fires 124, 125, 126, 253
fire	ii, 36, 39, 41, 46, 48, 61, 72, 76, 114, 124, 126, 127, 154, 158, 159, 196, 219, 232	Flanders 203
flooding	ii, 45, 46, 94, 99, 100, 103, 113, 154, 159, 161	Foot, Samuel 111, 123
<i>Flying Eagle</i> tragedy	236, 238, 240, 242, 243	France 204
food	38, 219	French 11, 57, 60, 89, 123, 169, 179
		Gaing Day Bang 1
		Gibson, Hamon 199
		glossary xi
		Goa 106
		Gonsalves, Bartholomew, Manila pilot 191
		Gonsalves, Francisco, Manila pilot 162, 165, 185, 186, 195
		Goris/Coris, John 238, 240
		Griffith, Samuel 199
		Gyfford, William ii, iii, iv, vi, 7, 11, 13, 14, 21, 27, 36, 42, 51, 75, 82, 127, 182, 195, 199, 232, 233, 237, 270
		accusations 198
		dismissal 196, 200, 206
		illness 90, 91

Halley, Edmund	iv, 258	Lamay, Benjamin	113
Harris, Henry	238, 240	Lampacao	57, 84
Harry (servant)	41	Laos	63, 77
Herne, Nathaniel	113	Leidger, Capt. Edward	184
Hien	i, 3, 8, 9, 11, xii, 14, 15, 20, 25, 34, 36, 42, 52, 83, 88, 91, 104, 158, 173, 193, 208, 225, 236	Limbrey, Capt. William	110, 176, 182, 199, 202
Highlord, Edward	iii	Livorno	203
Honney, William	237, 243	Macao	i, 55, 57, 63, 64, 66, 75, 101, 103, 105, 106, 121, 153, 183, 195
Hooung Dooung, Capt.	43	Macassar	111
Hopper, Henry	238, 240, 243	Madras	ii, 74, 266
Hugli River	iv, v, 270, 271	Malacca	216
Huntington, Joshua	238, 240	Mandarins (see <i>Ungia</i> )	
illness	9, 19, 75, 91, 94, 105, 137, 183, 191, 192, 207, 232, 237, 238, 240, 243	Manila	i, 63, 68, 74, 147, 149, 153, 156, 178, 183, 186
Infanta de Portugal	144, 146, 163	Manila Man (nakhoda)	106, 146, 158, 162
Ireton, Henry	195, 197, 201, 205, 206, 227, 233, 241, 243, 245, 253	Marino, Padre Philipi	86, 99
Jambi	74, 97, 110, 198, 200	Marriner, Capt. James	195
James II	266	Marshall, Robert	182, 199, 202
James, Thomas	11, 14, 41, 75, 91, 93, 101, 123, 126, 127, 145, 158, 161, 167, 168, 171, 173, 191, 193, 195, 196, 199, 206, 218, 220, 239, 241, 243, 245, 250	Martin, François	vi
illness	232	Meadowes, Robert	199
Japan	i, 2, 10, 23, 27, 28, 29, 31, 41, 42, 49, 51, 57, 60, 64, 66, 67, 90, 93, 99, 102, 103, 106, 121, 144, 145, 157, 171, 177, 192, 247, 265	Mergui	iv, v, 266
Nagasaki	i, 99, 121, 146, 163	Messina	204
Javanese	123	Mexico	64
Jenan (Junam)	1	monkey	36
Jepara	102, 110, 111	monsoons	46, 57, 84, 110, 121, 153, 161, 177, 182, 185, 247, 271
Johnson, Capt. Francis	110	Moore, Thomas	11, 41
Juan, jurebasse	127, 136, 145, 154, 169, 220, 221, 225	Naples	204
knavery	235	Nethoo (Chinese nakhoda)	45, 83, 85, 87, 88, 91, 102, 121, 122, 124, 139, 140, 141, 144, 145, 159, 175, 179, 187, 252
junk trade	10, 24, 26, 48, 84, 90, 93, 99, 144, 164, 171, 177, 192, 193, 214, 216, 226, 230, 243, 247, 264	Newman, Thomas	33, 110
jurebasse	3, 5, 10, xii, 14, 23, 24, 26, 36, 43, 47, 87, 93, 114, 118, 120, 139, 144, 153, 191, 193, 207, 210, 214, 215, 217, 235	Newton, Isaac	iv, 258
Kecho	i, 2, 3, 10, xii, 22, 25, 43, 114, 124, 167, 169, 172, 173, 174, 193, 210, 246, 249, 251, 266	Ngia Tung	16
Keeling, William	iii, 11, 15, 26, 41, 75, 101, 124, 137, 145, 167, 192, 206, 217, 228, 239, 241, 243, 245, 249, 250, 252	nhamons	xii, 86, 87, 88, 93, 114, 115, 117, 119, 131, 142, 161, 179, 207, 208, 214, 215, 217, 219, 224, 225, 246
Koxinga	i, 181	Nicholas (cook)	41
		Nio Lun	16
		Norwich	149
		<i>orang baru</i>	185
		Paine, Abell	197, 199
		Palembang	216
		Paracel Islands	183, 265
		Parrick, Capt. Andrew	26, 28, 31, 32, 55, 57, 75, 80, 81, 82, 83, 97, 110, 123
		death	181
		Patrom, Capt. Augustine	152
		Persia	181, 189
		Pope, Alexander	72
		Portuguese	11, 13, 31, 39, 64, 89, 90, 91, 93, 97, 98, 99, 100, 103, 121, 237

products	
agarwood	xi, 67, 232
all products, list	132
allom	xi, 50, 66, 84, 110, 189, 207, 209, 216, 232, 250
amber	221, 222, 225, 234, 257
amber beads	46
ammoniacum	xi, 34, 66, 79, 106
ammunition	147, 207, 209
anis	46, 160
arrack	6, 12, 53, 207
assafetida	xi, 17, 24, 34, 116, 118, 142
baas	xi, 45, 60, 62, 99, 137, 160, 190, 231, 235
batteelas	45, 66
benzoin	67
betel boxes	72
betle nut	145, 157, 216, 225, 235
birds	72
bottles	72
brimstone	3, 6, 25, 46, 47, 59, 64, 66, 67, 144, 157, 189, 194, 207, 209, 211, 213, 216, 232, 235, 250
broad cloth	9, 10, 16, 22, 24, 39, 43, 46, 83, 88, 117, 119, 142, 157, 159, 198, 207, 214, 216, 223, 227, 231, 234, 235
butter	207, 233
calico	xi, 45, 50, 221
candy	45, 67, 189, 221
cannon	ii, 22, 59, 92, 116, 118, 190, 231, 234, 257
carpets	66, 89
cassumba	67, 189
cedar glasses	10, 22, 47
ceramics	164, 267
chemongees	xi, 45, 60, 63, 66, 99, 122, 137, 160, 165, 173, 175, 186, 190, 191, 231
cheney	149
China roots	46, 63, 106, 110
chints	xi, 17, 18, 23, 24, 25, 39, 43, 47, 78, 115, 118, 142, 235
chius	xi, 63
choes	204
cinnamon	107
cloth rashes	207, 209, 210, 215, 222, 225, 227
cloves	45
Colchester bays	149
colors of cloth	49, 64, 65, 77, 122, 137, 159, 214, 216, 221
copper	35, 110, 171
copperas	73, 84, 235
coral	3, 6, 8, 9, 40, 94, 116, 221, 222, 234
cotton	45, 66, 149, 157, 189, 207, 216, 235

(products, continued)	
cowries	67
cruets	72
cumin seeds	79, 106
cups	72
damaske	64, 66, 106, 205
distilled water	55
dogs	72
dragons	66
drugs	3, 6, 66, 84, 107, 193
dungarees	6, 9, 18, 40, 50, 116, 142
dyes	66
flowers	72
galinal	106
galls	34, 73
gentian	66
glass	43
gold	66, 268
gunpowder	208
guns	ii, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 15, 17, 18, 23, 45, 50, 64, 66, 72, 89, 94, 105, 116, 118, 189, 194, 207, 208, 209, 231, 234
hats	18, 40, 54
hockiens	xii, 45, 63, 66, 205, 224
houn	149
iron	233
iron pans	84, 171, 216
ivory	116
kalambak	67
knives	3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 18, 26, 40, 42, 46, 77, 86, 87, 89, 91, 114, 116, 142, 207
laas	45
lacquer	64, 267
lamp oil	207
laudanum	107
lead	6, 17, 23, 40, 64, 116, 118, 143, 233
leather	77
lions	72
liquorice	66
loas	63, 66
looking glasses	4, 7, 10, 12, 35, 36, 46, 55, 77, 83, 86, 89, 90, 91, 93, 114, 119
lua whaes	165, 186, 190, 231
luas	xii, 205
marbles	77
morees	46, 66
musk	xii, 46, 60, 63, 77, 110, 137, 147, 186, 192, 196, 232, 267
myrrh	189
olibanum	xii, 106, 207, 216, 250
padlocks	9, 17, 18, 40, 42, 43, 116, 143
paintings	72
parrot	43, 44
patereras	207, 209

(products, continued)		(products, continued)	
peniascoes	205, 224	taffeta	66
pepper	3, 5, 6, 9, 16, 19, 20, 22, 24, 26, 33, 34, 45, 50, 53, 79, 145, 157, 178, 189, 207, 208, 209, 216, 235	thay	224
perpetuanaes	xii, 16, 26, 45, 47, 86, 87, 89, 93, 115, 118, 157, 175, 198, 208, 209, 214, 216, 221, 223, 225, 235, 250	thay lun	63
pilangs	xii, 45, 53, 60, 63, 64, 66, 99, 106, 137, 160, 186, 190, 191, 204, 224, 226	thay ming whing	205, 224
pintadoes	xii, 43	thay rey	225
porcelain	63, 66, 193	theft of,	26, 30, 61, 210, 228
putchuck	6, 7, 9, xiii, 22, 115, 142, 157, 216	tin	196
rhinoceros horn	67	toquinhha	66
rhubarb	66	turtle shell	10, 12, 26, 43
rosewater	4, 8, 34, 47, 52, 78, 86, 87, 89, 91, 93, 99, 119, 207, 234	tutenage	64, 66, 106
sack	26, 43, 99	tweezers	4, 7, 8, 10, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27, 40, 43, 52, 90, 116, 142
sagoe	17, 18, 116	velvet	63, 64, 204, 224
salampores	6, 9, 10, 18, 54, 84, 89, 90	vermillion	66
salarmoniack	189	wax	67, 72, 207
salooes	6, 32, 43	wax pictures	83, 93
salooes junah	xiii, 17, 19, 24, 25, 35, 43, 76, 78, 86, 90, 114, 116	wine	8, 26, 27, 35, 43, 197, 202, 207
saltpeter	45, 50, 59, 64, 65, 145, 157, 178, 189, 194, 207, 211, 213, 216, 219, 231, 235	wool	ii, 45, 196, 198, 231
sandalwood	6, xiii, 17, 18, 23, 24, 25, 28, 31, 49, 51, 60, 67, 78, 84, 116, 118	Polo Condore	64, 266
sappanwood	xiii	Polo Panjang	111
satin	66, 205	Polo Tioman	194
scarlet	3, 4, 7, 8, 15, 45, 50, 216, 217, 221, 232	quintelage	28, 31, 51
shoes	224	Ramsden, William	199
shot	45, 50, 66, 178, 189, 194, 207, 209, 213, 215, 216, 221, 223, 231	rebellions	83, 145, 151
silk	i, ii, 23, 28, 30, 41, 45, 51, 55, 59, 63, 64, 66, 74, 106, 122, 137, 147, 149, 150, 159, 160, 165, 171, 172, 174, 179, 180, 186, 188, 193, 197, 200, 226, 229, 231, 233, 234, 252, 257, 267	religious conflict	i, v, 79, 144, 146, 184, 258
rotten	194	River of Tonkin	1, 4, vi, 7, 44, 45, 266
worms	165, 227	barre	1, iv, 5, 44, 49, 56, 94, 96, 109, 143, 175, 176, 177, 194, 236, 237, 242, 245, 253, 259, 260, 261, 264, 266
silver	31, 45, 66, 150	navigation	80, 81, 84, 94, 96, 108, 176, 209, 228
Spanish reales	xiii, 67	pilotage	1
spectacles	17, 18, 40, 90, 93, 116, 143	Rogues Island	254
stainascoes	149	tides	iv, 5, 108, 109, 236, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 266
statues	72	Robinson, John	199
stone rings	91	Rose, Juan do (interpreter)	36
stuffs	3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 15, 17, 23, 24, 27, 29, 30, 40, 45, 46, 49, 52, 54, 66, 137, 149, 207	Rutter, Andrew	238, 240
sugar	31, 45, 51, 157, 189, 207	Rux Bo	192
swords	7, 8, 10, 12, 18, 26, 40, 87	sailing schedules	i, 5, 23, 50, 64, 74, 84, 106, 121, 153, 178, 182, 185, 186, 247
tachoes	xiii	Sangar, Benjamin	196, 199, 232
		Santo Domingo, Fray Antonio de	v
		Seberson, John	250, 252
		Seller, John	vi
		ships	
		<i>Advance</i>	51, 110, 201
		<i>Advice</i>	180, 195
		<i>Ann</i>	111
		<i>Berkely Castle</i>	180
		<i>Bernardiston</i>	111, 200, 201
		<i>Cæsar</i>	266
		<i>Camel</i>	111

(ships, continued)		
Chinese	24, 26, 29, 48, 91, 99, 156, 160, 171, 175, 176, 177, 185, 188, 191, 192, 193, 202, 210, 216, 230, 245, 247	
<i>Curtana</i>	266, 267	
Dutch	11, 40, 45, 48, 49, 50, 51, 96, 110, 138, 145, 156, 162, 165, 176, 178, 179, 188, 191, 192, 193, 252	
<i>Expectation</i>	110, 180, 200	
<i>Experiment</i>	42, 97, 101, 102, 106, 110, 121, 176, 185, 252, 265	
<i>Flying Eagle</i>	181, 194, 195, 200, 216, 217, 226, 227, 230, 232, 234, 241, 242, 245, 252	
tragedy of,	236, 238, 240, 242, 243	
<i>Formosa</i>	195, 197, 230	
<i>Hannibal</i>	110	
<i>Johanna</i>	180	
junks	156, 165, 171, 176, 185, 188, 191, 192, 212, 214, 216, 226, 238, 239, 245, 250, 252, 264	
King of Bantam's	111, 153, 155, 181, 184, 186	
<i>Loyal Eagle</i>	180	
<i>Macao</i>	86	
<i>Manila</i>	162	
<i>Mediterranian</i>	111	
<i>Phenix</i>	253	
Portuguese	84, 86, 101, 103, 105	
<i>Rainbow</i>	265, 267	
<i>Resolution</i>	198	
<i>Returne</i>	41, 101, 110, 122, 146, 176, 181, 200	
<i>Sapphire</i>	267	
<i>Surrat Merchant</i>	180	
<i>Zant</i>	i, 2, 7, 15, 19, 23, 27, 28, 29, 31, 41, 49, 50, 51, 55, 56, 64, 76, 78, 81, 82, 84, 106, 110, 111, 122, 143, 181, 198, 207, 226, 231, 234	
Siam	63, 121, 146, 152, 158, 166, 182, 212, 213, 239, 243, 264, 266	
ambassadors from,	212, 213	
English resident in,	212	
King Narai	v	
Siam woman (debtor)	161, 164, 165, 166, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175	
Sloane, Hans	iv	
Smith, Robert	197, 205, 206, 233	
Spain	147, 234	
Spanish reales	31, 38, 74, 79, 110, 189, 218	
Stephens, David	29, 110, 122	
storms	44, 98, 195, 246, 247	
Strait of Banya	110	
Streynsham Master	iv	
Style, Roger	iii	
Styleman, John	81, 94, 175, 176, 193, 194, 207, 219, 220, 221, 223, 239	
Surat	57, 74, 111, 181	
surgeon	81, 91, 192, 207	
Sweating, Charles	199	
Taiwan	i, 2, 23, 27, 28, 29, 31, 49, 51, 55, 57, 64, 75, 78, 84, 102, 110, 122, 142, 153, 177, 178, 181, 185, 195, 198, 199, 200, 247	
Tapping, Walter	11, 15, 41, 75, 104, 137, 198, 234	
death	94	
Tay Bett	39	
Tay Bien	9	
Tay Chwan	39	
Tay Duien	39	
Tay Hien	9	
Tay Lien	9	
Tay Mien	9	
Tay Nion	9	
Tay Phay, Capt.	48, 54	
Tay Theow	9	
Tay Triem	9	
Tay Whien	9	
Tenasserim	vi, 181	
Tenorio, Bartholomew	186	
Thay Dho	84	
Thay Dien	158, 168, 169, 174	
Thay Lang	214	
Thay Liem	142, 214	
Thay Wien	172	
Thomas, Capt. John	217, 219, 221, 223, 230, 242	
death	236, 238, 240, 243, 244	
tides	270	
Tinnwha	117	
Tonkin	83, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269	
ambassador to China	166	
flooding	179	
king	xi, 89, 93, 157, 179, 191, 202, 208, 210, 215, 222, 225, 234, 252, 253, 268	
mid-summer feast	98	
political situation	i	
prince	12, 22, 52, 53, 55, 83, 94, 115, 116, 208, 212, 225, 233, 234, 252	
queen	115	
rebellions	83, 144, 151	
seizure of Portuguese ship	91	
Tet	84, 130, 161, 164	
tides	iv	
torture	99	
treasurer	222, 223	
Trinh Tac	i, iii, iv, 257	

transcription notes	vii	Ward, Joseph	111, 182, 199, 202
abbreviations	vii	weights and measures	x, xii
layout	ix	Weltden, Capt. Anthony	266
spelling	viii	Whan Van	36
typhoons	55, 57, 78, 84, 103, 124, 142, 183	White, George	v
Ung Cheen	214	White, Samuel	iv, v
Ung Jooung Phay, Capt.	43	Whitty, Capt. John	110
Ungia Comy	213, 217, 220, 222, 226, 246	Willoughby Jr., Albinus	111, 182, 197, 199, 202
Ungia De	16	Wilson, Jonathan	238
Ungia Deduck Luck	1, 17, 18, 27, 35, 47, 86, 115, 144	Worthington, William	238, 240
Ungia Deow	1, 90, 116, 212, 225, 227, 250, 252	Yale, Elihu	iv, v
Ungia Duuck Dung	44	Yardley, Francis	237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 245
Ungia Han	52, 99, 119		
Ungia Haw	10, 115		
Ungia Lan	222		
Ungia Lun	127, 128, 212, 215		
Ungia Lung	115		
Ungia Nay	10		
Ungia Ngay	9, 16		
Ungia Quien	16		
Ungia Sayne	115, 116, 144		
Ungia Sien	1, 9, 15, 17, 20, 26, 40, 43, 52, 87, 119		
Ungia Tang	16		
Ungia Thai	9		
Ungia Thay	1, 2, 3, 8, 11, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 25, 26, 31, 86, 87, 89, 93, 114, 115, 117, 119, 126, 131, 137, 144, 207, 210, 212, 216, 218, 252		
charges against	132		
Ungia Theow	9		
Ungia Thiem	115		
Ungia Thook	87, 100, 174		
Ungia Thoung	1, 10, 116		
Ungia Toung	2, 9, 90, 93		
Ungia Twang	16		
Ungia Twien	1, 8, 9, 24, 88, 91, 93, 98, 100, 115, 118, 140, 161, 169, 173, 174, 211, 213, 215, 216, 218, 221, 222		
Ungia Ving	219		
Ungia Whea	219		
Ungia Wien	16		
Van Qui	16		
Van Thiem	16		
Verendige Oostindische Compagnie	i, ii		
Vermier, Nicholas	99, 127, 173		
Waite, Nicholas	i, iii, 11, 15, 17, 20, 21, 25, 33, 41, 52, 75, 91, 93, 101, 103, 105, 137, 138, 152, 153, 197, 198, 233		
imprisonment in Manila	182		
war	2, 5, 14, 30, 56, 76, 81, 110		

## MORE PUBLICATIONS FROM JAMES & HOOK BOOKS

*Tanintharyi Yazawin : the chronicles of Tenasserim*, by U Gyi Sein, 1929  
an annotated translation of the Burmese original (2023)

*History of Tenasserim : observations & explorations, 1825*, by James Low, c. 1835  
an annotated transcription including Low's maps and illustrations (2023)

*Voyage of the East India Merchants, 1601*, by Roger Style and Edward Highlord, c. 1603.  
an annotated transcription of an original copy (2019)

*Report on the Islands of the Mergui Archipelago, by the late Dr. Helfer*, c. 1839  
by Dr. Johann W. Helfer  
a transcription of IOR/F/4/1926/82649 (2017)

*Instructions for the Management of Government Bazaars in the Tenasserim Division, 1914*  
a translation from the Burmese by Pann Hnin Yee Oo (2020)

*Sea to Sea : a detailed examination of Tenasserim and its trade routes*  
by Jim Potter; forthcoming

*Myeik Walking Tour*, by Jim Potter  
first edition (2017; out of print)  
second edition forthcoming

### References to Tenasserim, Mergui and Dawei in Historical Sources

- 1 Myanmar chronicles and histories, part one (available April 2024)
- 2 Myanmar chronicles and histories, part two\*
- 3 Thai chronicles\*
- 4 Inscriptions\*
- 5 Chinese, Indian, Sinhalese, Arab and Malay sources\*
- 6 Portuguese documents and early modern histories (available June 2024)
- 7 Extracts from the V.O.C. *Generale Missiven* (available 2023)
- 8 Transcriptions from Dutch archives\*
- 9 British sources\*
- 10 French and other European sources\*

\* forthcoming



# INDIA

Tropick  
BENG

This journal was kept by English merchants who ventured up the Red River in Tonkin, later north Vietnam. Sent on behalf of the East India Company, they were unaware that their mission had failed before it even began. Yet they carried on for five years, struggling with Vietnamese culture, climate, corruption, politics and their own company. As a historical document about early modern commerce in Asia, this journal is unsurpassed for its depth and details. It is transcribed here in a format that is accessible to all.

EUR 20  
UK 18  
US 22

Æquinoctiall

Line

E. N. J.

P. Bathang

